

**DRAFT EIA & EMPR FOR COAL MINING RIGHT APPLICATION, INTEGRATED WATER
USE LICENSE APPLICATION, INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT LICENSE
APPLICATION, INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND
ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION**

Portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek
168 HT situated under the Magisterial District of Mkhondo (Piet Retief), Mpumalanga
Province with DMRE REF: MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

PREPARED FOR



Plot 104, Road 4, Delmas Street, Gauteng, 2210.

Tell: +27 66 211 8714

Email: eddi@notrecom.co.za

PREPARED BY



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

5 Balalaika Street, Tasbet Park Ext 2,

Witbank 1035.

Tel: 013-692-0041

Cell: 072-081-6682/078-2727-839

Fax: 086-514-4103

COMPETENT AUTHORITY



MPUMALANGA REGIONAL OFFICE

DMRE SAMRAD REF: MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME:

**APPLICATION FOR MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED
NOTRE COAL OPENCAST COAL MINE, MPUMALANGA
PROVINCE**

FOR LISTED ACTIVITIES ASSOCIATED WITH A MINING RIGHT

SUBMITTED FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 107 OF 1998) AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT (ACT 59 OF 2008) IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY AN APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT (ACT 28 OF 2002) (AS AMENDED)

NAME OF APPLICANT:	Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd (2022/560476/07)
TEL NO.:	+27 66 211 8714
E-MAIL.:	eddi@notrecom.co.za
FAX NO.:	N/A
PHYSICAL ADDRESS.	Plot 106, Road 4, Delmas, Gauteng, 2210
FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD:	MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of contents.....	iii
1 Introduction and background	7
1.1 Scoping phase	8
1.2 Environmental Impact Assessment process	9
1.3 Mining Process Summary	9
2 Proponent and Environmental Assessment Practitioner details	11
2.1 Details of the proponent.....	11
2.2 Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner	11
2.2.1 Expertise of Environmental Assessment Practitioner	13
2.2.2 Specialist studies	13
2.3 Property description.....	13
2.4 Locality map	14
2.4.1 Landowner.....	16
2.4.2 Description of current land cover	18
3 Policy and legislative context	21
3.1 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa	21
3.2 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act	21
3.3 National Environmental Management Act	21
3.4 National Water Act.....	22
3.5 National Environmental Management: Waste Act.....	23
3.5.1 NEM:WA – Planning and Management of Residue Stockpiles and Residue Deposits Regulations, 2015 (GN R 632)	24
3.5.2 NEM:WA – National Norms and Standards for the Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal, 2013 (GN R 635).....	24
3.5.3 NEM:WA – Waste Classification and Management Regulations, 2013 (GN R 634)	24
3.6 National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act	25
3.7 The National Heritage Resources Act.....	26
3.8 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act	26

3.9	The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act.....	27
3.10	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA)	28
3.11	Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989) – Noise control regulations.....	28
3.12	Noise standards	29
4	Scope of the proposed overall activity	30
4.1	Mining operations	30
4.2	Mining methodology	31
4.2.1	Infrastructure requirements	33
4.3	Listed and specified activities	34
5	Need and desirability of proposed activities	42
5.1	Project selection area.....	42
5.2	Coal as an important resource.....	49
5.3	Notre proposed open-cast mining operations	51
5.4	Period for which EA is required	52
6	Process followed to reach the proposed preferred site.....	52
6.1	Location alternatives	52
6.2	Land use alternatives.....	53
6.3	Process alternatives.....	61
6.3.1	Mine technology	61
6.3.2	Mine operational	61
6.3.3	Water supply	61
6.3.4	Waste disposal	61
6.4	No-go alternative.....	61
7	Public participation process	62
7.1	Objectives of public participation.....	62
7.2	Legislation	63
7.3	Identification of I&APs.....	63
7.4	Background information document	64
7.5	Notification of availability of scoping report.....	65

7.6	Meetings	65
7.7	Summary of issues raised by I&APs	67
8	Environmental attributes and description of the baseline receiving environment.....	95
8.1	Geology	95
8.1.1	Regional geology	95
8.1.2	Vryheid formation	96
8.1.3	Soil	97
8.1.3.1	Soil classes of the project area	98
9	Climate	99
9.1	Regional climate	99
9.2	Local climate	100
9.2.1	Local geology and coal seams	101
9.2.1.1	Ermelo coalfield	101
9.2.1.2	Exploration outcomes	103
9.2.1.3	Local geology	102
9.3	Local temperatures, rainfall, and wind	102
10	Topography	106
11	Air quality	107
12	Noise	109
13	Water resources	110
13.1	Hydrocensus	114
14	Terrestrial ecology	116
14.1	Regional vegetation	116
14.1.1	Overview of the biome type	116
14.1.2	Broad vegetation classification	117
14.2	Terrestrial threatened ecosystem	119
14.3	Methodology and Site Assessment	120

14.3.1	5.1 Desktop study	120
14.3.2	Vegetation	120
14.3.3	Fauna survey	120
14.3.4	Mammals	121
14.3.5	Sensitivity analysis.....	121
14.1	Methodology adapted in assessing impacts	123
14.2	Assessment results	124
14.2.1	Vegetation	124
14.2.2	Plant species of conservation concern	128
15	Heritage study	137
15.1	Historical background.....	137
15.2	The Fieldwork surveys	140
15.3	Historical Background	141
15.4	Results of the field study.....	144
15.4.1	Archaeological heritage sites	144
15.4.2	Burial grounds, graves, and farm steads	145
16	PALEONTOLOGY	146
17	Social aspects	147
❖	Gross Value Added (GVA) Contribution for Mkhondo Local Municipality	151
	Concluding Remarks	151
18	Impact assessment	152
18.1	Methodology	152
19	Identification of impacts	156
19.1	Positive and negative impacts of the proposed activities/development and alternatives	172
19.2	Mitigation measures.....	182
19.3	Motivating the preferred site	182
20	Plan of study.....	182
20.1	Impact assessment phase objectives	182

20.2	Impact assessment phase tasks.....	183
20.3	Alternatives to be considered, including no-go option	184
20.4	Aspects to be assessed as part of the EIA	184
20.5	Proposed method of assessing environmental aspects and alternatives	2
20.6	Stages at which the competent authority will be consulted.....	2
20.7	Public participation process for the impact assessment.....	2
20.7.1	Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties	2
20.7.2	Details of the engagement process	3
❖	Internal Grievance Procedure.....	4
20.7.3	Information which was provided during Scoping and will be provided to interested and affected parties during EIA phase.....	5
20.8	Tasks that will be undertaken during the EIA	6
20.9	Measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate, or manage identified impacts and determine the extent of the residual risks	7
20.10	Financial Provision.....	7
20.11	THE QUANTUM COSTING HAS BEEN DETERMINED BY THE APPLICANT AND PROVIDED AS R7 141 165 (ITEM 3(S)(I): EXPLAIN HOW THE AFORESAID AMOUNT WAS DERIVED	7
21	EXPLAIN HOW THE AFORESAID AMOUNT WAS DERIVED	8
21.1	CONFIRM THAT THIS AMOUNT CAN BE PROVIDED FOR FROM OPERATING EXPENDITURE	9
22	DEVIATIONS FROM THE APPROVED SCOPING REPORT AND PLAN OF STUDY	9
23	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY	10
	Compliance with the provision of section 24(4)(a) and (b) read with section 24 (3) (a) and (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) the EIA report must include the: -.....	10
	IMPACT ON THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONDITIONS OF ANY DIRECTLY AFFECTED PERSON.....	10
24	OTHER MATTERS REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTIONS 24(4)(A) AND (B) OF THE ACT	10
25	Undertaking.....	11
26	EAP declaration.....	11
27	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME	13
27.1	DETAILS OF THE EAP.....	13

28	DESCRIPTIONS OF THE ASPECTS OF THE ACTIVITY	15
29	COMPOSITE MAP.....	15
30	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES INCLUDING MANAGEMENT STATEMENTS.....	16
31	FINANCIAL PROVISION	21
32	INDICATE THE FREQUENCY OF THE SUBMISSION OF THE PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT REPORT	324
33	ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS PLAN	324
34	SPECIFIC INFORMATION REQUIRED BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY)	326
35	UNDERTAKING.....	326
36	REFERENCES	328

DRAFT EIA & EMPr

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Project area locality (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)	15
Figure 2: Google Earth view of the project area (Google Earth View , 2022). [Singo Consulting,2022].....	15
Figure 3: Land use and land cover map of the proposed site.[Singo Consulting,2022].....	19
Figure 4: Study area in relation to current land cover (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022) & (Google Earth View , 2022).....	20
Figure 5: WULA process and Guideline.	23
Figure 6: Repealed legislation as a result of SPLUMA	28
Figure 7: Geological, Mineral Map of Annyspruit 141 HT, and Annyspruit 140 HT [Council for Geoscience, 2021].	30
Figure 8: Geological, Mineral Map of Mooihoek 168 HT . [Council gor Geoscience,2021].	31
Figure 9: Mining Right Layout Plan (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)	32
Figure 10: Preliminary mining layout for the proposed Notre Coal Mine (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022).....	34
Figure 11: Mining Contribution Summary in 2020. (Integrated annual review 2020 - Minerals Council South Africa, 2021).....	44
Figure 12: Coal Production and Employment in South Africa. (Integrated annual review 2020 - Minerals Council South Africa, 2021)	45
Figure 13: Schematic of Coal production and Employment.	46
Figure 14: Eskom coal prices in different areas (Singo MWP, 2021)	48
Figure 15: Global Coal Reserves (end 2011) (Singo MWP, 2021).....	49
Figure 16: Google Earth Map showing the nearby mines. [Singo Consulting,2022].	53
Figure 17: Land use and land cover map of the proposed area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022).....	54
Figure 18: Terrestrial biodiversity map of the proposed mining right area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)	56
Figure 19: Map of relative terrestrial biodiversity them sensitivity.[Screening report]’	56
Figure 20: Wide range of activities on and around the proposed area (Integrated Specialist Services (Pty) Ltd, 2022) & (Google Earth View , 2022)	60
Figure 21: Depiction of the geology where the proposed project is situated (Google Earth View , 2022)	96
Figure 22: Schematic north-south oriented stratigraphic section of the Eccca Group in the northeast corner of the Karoo Basin..	97
Figure 23: Soil classes map. [Singo Consulting,2023].	98
Figure 24: Soil type observed onsite (Site Visit, 2022)	99
Figure 25: Rainfall in the area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)	100
Figure 26: Mean Annual temperatures. (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022).....	101
Figure 27: Illustration of the Ermelo Coalfield in the Vryheid Formation. (Google Earth View , 2022).....	102
Figure 28: The lithology of the area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)	103
Figure 29: Geological, Mineral Map of Annyspruit 141 HT, and Annyspruit 140 HT (Counsel of GeoScience, 2021).	104
Figure 30: Geological, Mineral Map of Mooihoek 168 HT (Counsel of GeoScience, 2021)	105
Figure 31: Cross section showing a seam undulation in an NNW direction. (Norman Duma, 2018)	102
Figure 32: Moisture content (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)	103
Figure 33: Wind characteristics of the areas (meteoblue, 2022)	104
Figure 34: Mean Annual Rainfall for the project area. (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022).....	105
Figure 35: Area topology (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022).....	106

Figure 36: Air quality in the project area and surrounding areas. (AccuWeather, 2021)	108
Figure 37: Sources of noise near the proposed mining area. (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022).....	110
Figure 38: Hydrology map of the project area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)	111
Figure 39: Waterbodies found on site. [Singo Consulting, 2023].....	112
Figure 40: Quaternary Catchments and Water Management Area Map (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022).....	112
Figure 41: Aquifer classification (Source: Vegter & Seymour, 2012).....	113
Figure 42: Freshwater biodiversity Map (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)	114
Figure 43: Stainless steel bailer, picture extracted from (Solist, n.d.). A bailer uses a simple ball check valve to seal a sample of the groundwater table at the bottom to raise it up.	115
Figure 44: Dip meter used to measure water level in the borehole.	116
Figure 45: Biome type of the proposed area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)	117
Figure 46: Broad vegetation classification for the site (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022).....	118
Figure 47: Vegetation type observed on site. [Singo Consulting, 2023].	119
Figure 48: Sensitivity Maps (MTPA, 2022)	123
Figure 49: Land use and land cover map of the proposed site (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)	125
Figure 50: Some of the floral species observed onsite.....	126
Figure 51: Plant Species Theme Sensitivity. [Screening report, 2022].	129
Figure 52: Animal Species Theme Sensitivity. [Screening report, 2022].	131
Figure 53: Domestic animals observed onsite. [Singo Consulting, 2023].	132
Figure 54: Hydrology map of the proposed site (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022).....	133
Figure 55: Buffer Map of the proposed mining area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022).....	134
Figure 56: Terrestrial Biodiversity map (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)	136
Figure 57: Natural areas and Heavily Modified areas on site. [Singo Consulting, 2023]	137
Figure 58: The identified Krall (LIAS01) within the proposed mining right area	139
Figure 59: Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme Sensitivity. [Singo Consulting, 2022].....	140
Figure 60: Farmhouses on the proposed mining right area. [Singo Consulting, 2023]	145
Figure 61: Map of relative palaeontology theme sensitivity. [Singo Consulting, 2023].	146
<i>Figure 62: Population 2001 vs 2011 vs 2016 (Sources: STATS SA Community Profile (2001, 2011 and 2016))</i>	149
Figure 63: Unemployment rate per education level, Q2 2016	150
Figure 64: Mkhondo GVA Contribution (2017- 2022)	151
Figure 65: Composite map (i.e., buffer sensitiveness in the proposed mining area). (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022).....	15
Figure 66: Locality Map of the project area	329
Figure 67: Google Earth View of the project area, showcasing the absence of housing nearby.	329
Figure 68: Geological, Mineral Map of Annyspruit 141 HT, and Annyspruit 140 HT (Counsel of GeoScience, 2021).	331
Figure 69: Geological, Mineral Map of Mooihoek 168 HT (Counsel of GeoScience, 2021)	332

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Proponent’s contact details	11
Table 2: Details of the Environmental technician that prepared the Report	12
Table 3: Details of the 1st EAP who reviewed the Report.....	12
Table 4: Details of the 2nd EAP who reviewed the Report	13
Table 5: Property descriptions of the proposed Notre Coal Mine	14
Table 6: Landowner of the affected properties.....	16
Table 7: Listed activities according to NEMA requiring environmental authorisation.....	34
Table 8: Waste management listed activities according to NEM:WA requiring environmental authorisation	41
Table 9: Water uses according to NWA requiring environmental authorisation	42
Table 10: Eskom’s coal-fired power stations and their installed capacity (South African Coal Sector Report)	51
Table 11: Site pictures of the current active activities in and around the mining right application area	57
Table 12: Consultation procedure	64
Table 13: Temperatures from January 2016 through December 2018 (minimum, maximum, and average).	103
Table 14: Average Monthly Rainfall	105
Table 15: Aquifer characterization	113
Table 16: sensitive analysis rating scales.....	121
Table 17: Impact assessment table.	123
Table 18: Plant species recorded scattered in the grassland onsite.	126
Table 19: Waterbodies observed onsite.....	134
Table 20: Mkhondo Local Municipality Structure	147
Table 21: Mkhondo Local Municipality Population Distribution (IDP 2017- 2022).....	149
Table 22: Educational Background 1996 vs 2001 vs 2011 vs 2016.....	150
Table 23: Status of impacts	153
Table 24: Spatial scale of impacts.....	153
Table 25: Temporal scale of impacts	153
Table 26: Probability of impacts	153
Table 27: Severity of impacts	154
Table 28: Overall significance rating.....	154
Table 29: Overall significance rating - Severity.....	155
Table 30: Anticipated impacts	172
Table 31: Financial Provision Summary	9
Table 32: Contact details of EAP.....	13
Table 33: Financial Provision	24

Table 34: Monitoring and Management of Environmental Impacts.26

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix 1: DMRE Letters	329
Appendix 2: Landowner letter and correspondence.....	337
Appendix 3: Stakeholder Consultation.....	339
Appendix 4: EAP's Curriculum Vitae (Due to POPI Act sensitive information will not be disclosed to the public)	325
Appendix 5: Background information document (BID)	326
Appendix 6: Proof of placement of site notices in English and newspaper advert.	382
Appendix 7: Project Maps and Site conditions (pictures)	419
Appendix 8: Proof of submissions for DSR & FSR.....	432
Appendix 9: Screening Report.....	443
Appendix 10: Meeting Minutes.....	444
Appendix 11: Specialist Studies.....	450

DISCLAIMER

The opinion expressed in this, and associated reports are based on the information provided by Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd to Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd ("Singo Consulting") and is specific to the scope of work agreed with Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd. Since the client is the owner or lessor of the property, many of the advice and acts contained in this legally binding contract remain his or her duty.

Singo Consulting acts as an advisor to Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd to and exercises all reasonable skill and care in the provision of its professional services in a manner consistent with the level of care and expertise exercised by members of the environmental profession.

Except where expressly stated, Singo Consulting has not verified the validity, accuracy or comprehensiveness of any information supplied for its reports. Singo Consulting shall not be held liable for any errors or omissions in the information given or any consequential loss resulting from commercial decisions or acts arising from them.

Where site inspections, testing or fieldwork have taken place, the report is based on the information made available by Singo Consulting during the visit, visual observations, and any subsequent discussions with regulatory authorities. The data and information used in this report were provided to Singo Consulting by the Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd and referred to other outside sources (includes historical site investigation information and third-party expert research).

These views do not generally refer to circumstances and features that may occur after the date of this study, which were not previously known to Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd or had the opportunity to assess.



SCOPING REPORT

For listed activities associated with mining right and/or bulk sampling activities including trenching in cases of alluvial diamond prospecting.

Submitted for environmental authorizations in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the National Environmental Management Waste Act, 2008 in respect of listed activities that have been triggered by applications in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (MPRDA) (as amended).

NAME OF APPLICANT:	NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD (2022/560476/07)
TEL NO.:	+27 66 211 8714
E-MAIL.:	eddi@notrecom.co.za
FAX NO.:	N/A
PHYSICAL ADDRESS.	Plot 106, Road 4, Delmas, Gauteng, 2210
FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD:	MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

1. Important notice

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining “will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment”. Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and an Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation, or damage to the environment. In terms of section 16(3) (b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the Competent Authority must check whether the application has considered any minimum requirements applicable, or instructions or guidance provided by the Competent Authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore, please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused. It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

OBJECTIVES OF THE SCOPING PROCESS

The objective of the scoping process through a consultative process is to:

- a) Identify the relevant policies and legislation relevant to the activity.
- b) Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location.
- c) Identify and confirm the preferred activity and technology alternatives through an impact and risk assessment and ranking process.
- d) Identify and confirm the preferred site, through a detailed site selection process, which includes an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, and cultural aspects of the environment.
- e) Identify the key issues to be addressed in the assessment phase.
- f) Agree on the key issues addressed in the assessment phase; including the methodology to be applied, the expertise required as well as the extend of further consultation to be undertaken to determine the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site through the life of the activity, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts to inform the location of the development footprint within the preferred site.
- g) Identify suitable measures to avoid, manage, or mitigate identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

Executive summary

Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd (hereafter the applicant) has appointed Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd (Consultant) to apply for a mining right and undertake environmental authorization associated with the proposed Notre Coal Mine. The proposed project area covers 366.606 Ha in extent.

A Mining right application was lodged with the DMRE on the 08th of November 2022 with reference number: MP 30/5/1/2/2/ 10384 MR. The extent of the mining right covers the above-mentioned farm portions and the proposed project relate to the opencast mining. The Scoping Report for this project was submitted to the DMRE on the 15th of December 2022 and was accepted on the 6th of February 2023.

Thorough consultation was undertaken with interested and affected parties in the vicinity of the Mkhondo area covering a 30km radius. People who are from Kwa-Ngema, Driefontein, Dirkiesdorp, Piet Retief and farm dwellers were all be consulted whereby an open public meeting was held in both Ematafuleni and Njabula primary school.

In order for the proposed mine to operate, the applicant is required to submit an application for a mining right with the DMRE. In support of the application to obtain the mining right, the applicant is required to conduct a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) for submission to the DMRE for adjudication. This assessment must include activities triggered under the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2014 (as amended) promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) and activities triggered under the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (NEM: WA) (Act 59 of 2008).

The proposed project area can be accessed via the R543 provincial road, and it is easily accessible as there are multiple existing farm roads within the project area. The topology is mostly gentle on the mining right area. There are farmhouses scattered within the project area. There are agricultural activities taking place on the project area, mainly crop farming (maize) and grazing (cattle and sheep). There are both perennial and non-perennial rivers within the project area and this water is used by the local residents for drinking, cooking, washing, as well as agricultural purposes. There are a lot of plantations in the project area. There is evidence of two existing drilling sites, according to local residents, these were drilled not so long ago by another company.

There are various mining right applications by Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd near the proposed mining right application such as Foloji Construction on Grootlaagte 70 HT which is approximately 19.7 km northeast

from the proposed mining right area, and Suikerhoek 104 HT approximately 27 km northeast of the proposed mining right area.

According to the Windeed Search results, the landowner of portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT is Reheivo Boerdery CC. During the Windeed Search, it was discovered that the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT does not exist, hence the Department of Land Reform and Rural Development Restitution was consulted regarding this farm portion, the portion is now known as portion 2 of the farm Mooihoek168 HT.

Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process

A S&EIA is conducted in two phases: Scoping and EIA compilation. The scoping phase commenced with the following activities once the application has been submitted with the competent authority:

- Identify interested and affected parties (I&APs) and stakeholders
- Identify relevant policies and legislation
- Consider the need and desirability of the project
- Consider alternative technologies and sites
- Identify the potential environmental issues
- Determine the level of assessment and public participation process required for the EIA phase
- Identify preliminary measures to avoid, mitigate or manage potential impacts

The objectives of the EIA phase will be to assess the potential impacts associated with the preferred project alternatives as per the terms of reference for the assessment set out in the scoping report. The EIA/EMPr report will document the assessment findings and detail the measures required to avoid, mitigate and/or manage the potential impacts.

The S&EIA process requirements are contained in Chapter 4, Part 3 of the NEMA Reg No 326 (amended on 7 April 2017). The EIA process can take up to 300 days to complete (87 days for the scoping phase, 106 days for the EIA phase, 107 days for competent authority to review).

List of abbreviations

BID	Background Information Document
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIAr	Environmental Impact Assessment Report
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme Report
GDARD	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
GIS	Geographic Information System
GN	Government Notice
HIA	Heritage Impact Assessment
I&AP	Interested & Affected Party
IBA	Important Bird Area
IWULA	Integrated Water Use Licence Application
ASAPA	Association of Southern African Professional Archaeologists
LoM	Life of Mine
MPRDA	Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002
Mtpa	Million tonnes per annum
NEM:WA	National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2008
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999)
NWA	National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)
PPP	Public Participation Process
RoM	Run of Mine
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SANS	South African National Standard
SCC	Species of Conservation Concern
S&EIA	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment
WMA	Water Management Area

1 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd (hereafter the applicant) has appointed Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd (Consultant) to apply for a mining right and undertake environmental authorization associated with the proposed Notre Coal Mine. A Mining right application was lodged with the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) on the 08th of November 2022 with reference number: MP 30/5/1/2/2/ 10384 MR. The extent of the mining right covers portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT and the proposed project relate to the opencast mining. The mining right application to the DMRE includes the abovementioned properties and on an extent of 366.606 ha.

Throughout consultation was undertaken with interested and affected parties in the vicinity of Mkhondo Area covering 30km radius. People who are from Kwa-Ngema, Driefontein, Dirkiesdorp, Piet Retief and farm dwellers were all consulted whereby an open public meeting was held in Ematafuleni and Njabulo primary school on the 25th March 2023.

There are various mining right applications by Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd near the proposed mining right application such as Foloji Construction on Grootlaagte 70 HT which is approximately 19.7 km northeast from the proposed mining right area, and Suikerhoek 104 HT approximately 27 km northeast of the proposed mining right area.

Lazalelihlokohloko Mining and Projects (Pty) Ltd applied for a mining right authorisation on Portions RE, 1, 2, 3, 6, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 26, 27, 29, 30, & 33 of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, Portions RE, 1, 2, 3, & 4 of the farm Klipspruit 136, and Portions RE, 1, 2, 3, & 4 of the farm Klipspruit 138 situated in the Magisterial District of Mkhondo, Mpumalanga Province with DMRE Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/10230 MR, however it was not granted, and they are currently appealing against this decision.

Lazalelihlokohloko Mining and Projects (Pty) Ltd holds a prospecting right authorisation on Portion 18 of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT with DMRE Ref: MP 30/5/1/1/4/5058PR. On the 7th of February, Smith Voosloo Attorneys on behalf of Lazalelihlokohloko Mining and Projects (Pty) Ltd sent a letter to Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd demanding that Notre Coal stops and ceases all attempts to encroach their clients' rights on all portions of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT. See **Appendix 1**.

In order for the proposed mine to operate, the applicant is required to submit an application for a mining right with the DMRE. In support of the application to obtain the mining right, the applicant is required to conduct a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) for submission to the DMRE for adjudication. This assessment must include activities triggered under the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2014 (as amended) promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) and activities triggered under the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (NEM: WA) (Act 59 of 2008).

The proposed open-cast/ surface coal mining operations constitute various listed activities, as contained in the scheduled activities in Government Notice Regulation No 324, 325 and 327 (amended 7 April 2017), now amended as GNR 517 (11 June 2021). As such, a full Scoping and EIA process must be followed. Prior to any listed activity being approved by the DMRE, an environmental process must be undertaken, and a report submitted to the relevant environmental authority for consideration.

The purpose of the S&EIA process is to ensure that potential environmental, economic, and social impacts associated with operation and closure/rehabilitation of a project are identified, assessed, and appropriately managed. This is done in two primary phases: the scoping phase and the impact assessment phase, both of which are discussed in more detail in the following:

1.1 Scoping phase

The scoping phase is conducted as a precursor to the EIA process, during which:

- Project and baseline environmental information is collated. Baseline information for the scoping report is gathered through visual inspections during field visits to the proposed project area and surroundings, desktop studies (including GIS mapping), and review of existing reports, guidelines, and legislation.
- Landowners, adjacent landowners, local authorities, environmental authorities, and other stakeholders who may be affected by/or have an interest in the environmental impacts of the project, are identified.
- Interested and affected parties (I&APs) are informed about the proposed project.
- Environmental authorities are consulted to confirm legal and administrative requirements.
- Environmental issues and impacts are identified and described.
- Development alternatives are identified and evaluated, and non-feasible development alternatives are eliminated.
- The nature and extent of further investigations and specialist input required in the EIA phase is identified.
- The draft and final scoping reports are submitted for review by authorities, relevant organs of state and I&APs.
- Key I&AP issues and concerns are collated into an issues and response section for consideration in the EIA phase.

The Scoping Phase has been completed submitted to the DMRE on the 15th of December 2022, and the DMRE has approved the Scoping Report on 8th of February 2023 (Appendix 1). Accordingly, approval to

continue with the EIA phase has been granted and the 106-day period in which to submit the EIA report and EMPr has commenced.

1.2 Environmental Impact Assessment process

The EIA phase started on the 9th of February 2023. During this period, consultation with Interested and Affected Parties continued, including the 30-Day review period of the draft EIA report and EMPr during May 2023.

The EIA phase of the application includes:

- Specialist investigations are undertaken in accordance with the terms of reference established in the scoping assessment (plan of study for EIA appended to the scoping report). The scope for specialist work is determined by the nature and scale of the project impacts.
- Evaluation of development alternatives and identification of a proposed option.
- Assessment of existing impacts (no-go development option), environmental impacts that may be associated with the proposed project option, and cumulative impacts using the impact assessment methodology.
- Identification of mitigation measures to address the environmental impacts and development of actions required to achieve the mitigation required.
- Consultation with I&APs.
- Incorporation of public comments received during scoping into the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr), and finalisation of the EIA report.
- Issuing of the final EIA report for review.
- The requirements for the S&EIA process are contained in Chapter 4, Part 3 of the NEMA Reg No 326 (amended on 7 April 2017). The EIA process can take up to 300 days to complete (87 days for the scoping phase, 106 days for the EIA phase, and 107 days for the competent authority review).

1.3 Mining Process Summary

Mining will be conducted via opencast method by employing truck and shovel rollover mining technique. Burden material will be moved back into the pit in order to fill the voids and soils remove from subsequent strips will be used to dress the levelled spoils as part of the rehabilitation programmes. Coal that is removed from the initial pit will be transported via trucks to the washing plant area.

- **Mineral:** Coal
- **Mining Method:** Opencast “Rollover Method”.
- **Depth of mineral below service:** 21m.
- **Product Market:** Eskom – Camden and Amajuba Power Station
- **Life of Mine (LoM):** 30 years for operational, rehabilitation and decommissioning.
- **Life of Mine ROM Tonnage:** 45,109,038.00
- **Coal Transport System:** Opencast – Haul trucks

DRAFT EIA & EMPR

2 PROPONENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER DETAILS

2.1 Details of the proponent

The following person may be contacted regarding this project:

Table 1: Proponent's contact details

NAME OF APPLICANT:	NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD (2022/560476/07)
TEL NO.:	+27 66 211 8714
E-MAIL:	eddi@notrecom.co.za
FAX NO.:	N/A
PHYSICAL ADDRESS.	Plot 106, Road 4, Delmas, Gauteng, 2210
FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD:	MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

2.2 Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Singo Consulting has been selected by the applicant as an independent EAP to undertake an S&EIA in support of the application for a Mining Right, Environmental Authorisation, Water Use License and waste Management License. Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has no vested interest in the proposed project and as required by the EIA Regulations, asserts its independence. The contact details of the consultants who compiled this report are as follows:

Table 2: Details of the Environmental technician that prepared the Report.

Name of the Practitioner	Valentine Mhlanga
Designation	Environmental Technician
Tel No.	+27 13 692 0041
Cell No.	+27 81 813 0654
Fax No.	+27 86 515 4103
Email	valentine@singoconsulting.co.za

Table 3: Details of the 1st EAP who reviewed the Report.

Name of the Practitioner	Rudzani Shonisani
Designation	EAP
Tel No.	+27 13 692 0041
Cell No.	+27 78 548 1244
Fax No.	+27 86 515 4103
Email	rudzani@singoconsulting.co.za

Table 4: Details of the 2nd EAP who reviewed the Report.

Name of the Practitioner	Dr NK Singo
Designation	Principal EAP
Tel No.	+27 13 692 0041
Cell No.	+27 78 2727 839
Fax No.	+27 86 515 4103
Email	kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za

2.2.1 Expertise of Environmental Assessment Practitioner

See Appendix 4 for EAP CVs.

2.2.2 Specialist studies

To address the effects linked to mining activities, specialized studies have been conducted, and more are being completed. The data needed to identify and evaluate potential impacts of the proposed project is gathered as part of the specialist studies. Additionally, the experts suggested suitable mitigation, control, or optimization techniques to reduce any negative effects or increase potential advantages, as applicable. The EMPr, which will act as a guide for the project's building, operation, and decommissioning stages (including rehabilitation), contains the mitigation strategies and suggestions given by the experts. The Environmental Attributes linked to the development footprint for each specialized study's related Appendix.

2.3 Property description

The property description of the proposed Notre Coal mine is provided in Table 5. The farm name applicable to this S&EIA is listed in this table. Several S&EIA processes would have to be followed for the proposed mining operations.

Table 5: Property descriptions of the proposed Notre Coal Mine

Farm name	Annysspruit 140 HT Mooihoek 168 HT
Proposed name of the mine	Notre Coal Mine
Application area (ha)	Approximately 366.606 Ha
Magisterial district:	Mkhondo (Piet Retief)
Local government municipalities	Local Municipality: Mkhondo Local Municipality District Municipality: Gert Sibande District Municipality
Distance and direction from nearest town	Approximately 18,9 km Southwest of Piet Retief, approximately 19.5 km northeast of Driefontein, approximately 22 km northeast from Dirkiesdorp, approximately 9 km east of KwaNgema. The mining right area cuts between the R543 road and is next to Matafuleni. Community. There are two coal fired power stations located in less than 90km to the project area, namely Amajuba and Camden power stations.
21-digit Surveyor General code for farm portion	TOHT00000000014100004 TOHT00000000016800000
Locality map	Locality map at a scale not smaller than 1:250000 (see Figure 1 and Figure 2).

2.4 Locality map

The mining right area falls in the Gert Sibande District Municipality and Mkhondo (Piet Retief) Local Municipality, Mpumalanga Province. The mining right application will be on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT, and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT and the proposed project relates to the opencast mining. The site is 366.606 hectares in extent and is located approximately 18,9 km Southwest of Piet Retief, approximately 19.5 km northeast of Driefontein, approximately 22 km northeast from Dirkiesdorp, approximately 2.1km east of Etshondo Primary School, approximately 4.87 km southeast of Matafuleni Community, approximately 9 km east of KwaNgema Clinic, approximately 14.1 km southeast of Estheni Primary School and approximately 9.2 km southeast of Ngema Tribal Trust. The mining right area cuts between the R543 road and is next to Matafuleni. Community. There are two coal fired power stations located in less than 90km to the project area, namely Amajuba and Camden power stations. Refer to Figure 1 and Figure 2. There is a community located after the R543 National Route closer called Matafuleni. The community was addressed during the public meeting that was held on the 25th of March 2023 to discuss the plans of the proposed mining project.

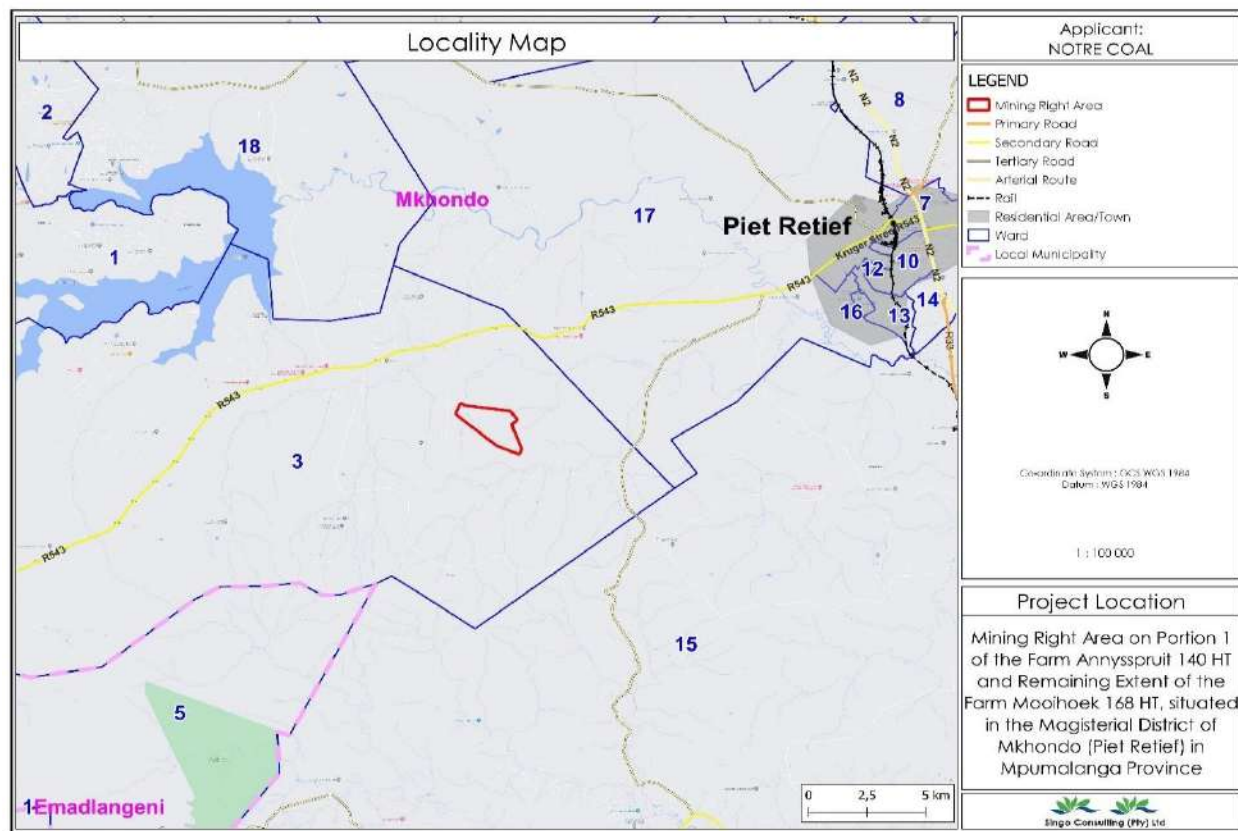


Figure 1: Project area locality (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

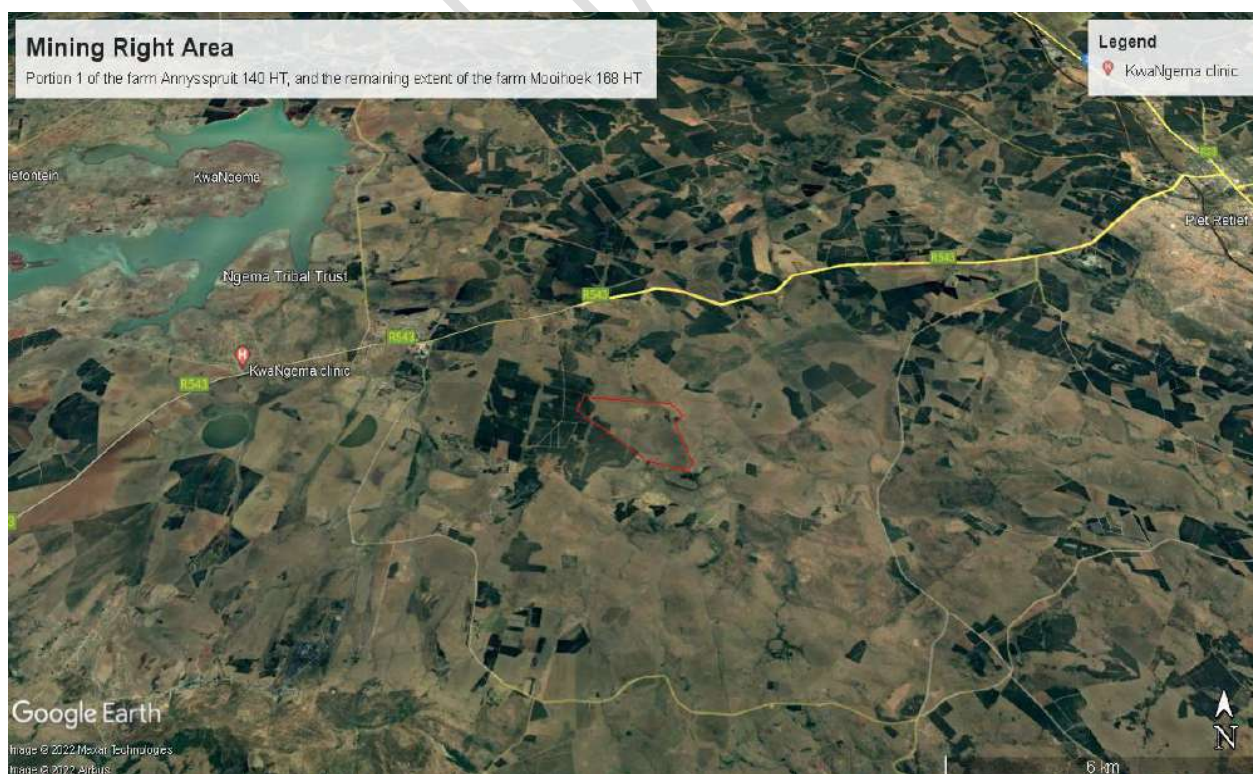


Figure 2: Google Earth view of the project area (Google Earth View , 2022). [Singo Consulting,2022].

2.4.1 Landowner

The mining right is applicable for portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT. The environmental authorisation process for the Notre Coal Mine project study area includes the property indicated in Table 6. Portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT is owned by Reheivo Boerdery CC. During the Windeed Search, it was discovered that the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT does not exist, hence the Department of Land Reform and Rural Development Restitution was be consulted regarding this farm portion. On the 19th of December 2022, Mr George Mhlanga stated that on their records, it exists as the remainder of portion 2. However, according to the map produced by the Chief Surveyor General Property Search, the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 exists. It is adjacent to the remaining extent of portion 2. After follow-up emails, Mr Mhlanga further confirmed on the 31st of January 2023 that it is now indeed portion 2 of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Table 6: Landowner of the affected properties.

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT, and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Landowner	Property description	Title deed number
Reheivo Boerdery CC	Portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT	
Reheivo Boerdery CC	Remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT (Now known as portion 2 of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT)	

WinDeed Database D/O Property - List

HT, 140, MPUMALANGA

Lexis® WinDeed

Any personal information obtained from this search will only be used as per the Terms and Conditions agreed to and in accordance with applicable data protection laws including the Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (POPI), and shall not be used for marketing purposes.

SEARCH CRITERIA

Search Date	2022/08/17 15:24	Farm Number	140
Reference	-	Registration Division	HT
Report Print Date	2022/08/17 15:24	Portion Number	-
Farm Name	-	Remaining Extent	NO
Deeds Office	Mpumalanga	Search Source	WinDeed Database

PORTION LIST

Portion	Owner	Title Deed	Registration Date	Purchase Price (R)
0	WITKLOOF EIENDOMME PTY LTD			
1	REHEIVO BOERDERY CC			

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information provided to LNRM by content providers and LNRM cannot control the accuracy of the data nor the timely accessibility. LNRM will not be held liable for any claims based on reliance of the search information provided. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of LexisNexis Risk Management Agreement. LexisNexis Risk Management (Pty) Ltd is a registered credit bureau (NCRCB26).



0861 946 333
 windeed.support@lexisnexis.co.za
 search.windeed.co.za | www.windeed.co.za

Page 1 of 1

Deeds Office Property - List
HT, 168, MPUMALANGA


Lexis® WinDeed

Any personal information obtained from this search will only be used as per the Terms and Conditions agreed to and in accordance with applicable data protection laws including the Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (POPI), and shall not be used for marketing purposes.

SEARCH CRITERIA			
Search Date	2022/09/27 16:10	Farm Number	168
Reference	-	Registration Division	HT
Report Print Date	2022/09/27 16:11	Portion Number	-
Farm Name	-	Remaining Extent	NO
Deeds Office	Mpumalanga	Search Source	Deeds Office

PORTION LIST				
Portion	Owner	Title Deed	Registration Date	Purchase Price (R)
0	*** NO LONGER EXISTS - SEE ENDORSEMENTS ***			
1	NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA			
2	REHEIVO BOERDERY CC			
3	HLANGANVULA FARMING PTY LTD			
4	MAKHATINI BELEGGINGS TRUST			
5	MAKHATINI BELEGGINGS TRUST			
6	KHUMALO FARMER'S TRUST			
7	WEBER WERNER LUDOLF			
8	WEBER WERNER LUDOLF			
10	SCHEEPERS LEONARD JACOBUS			
11	SCHEEPERS LEONARD JACOBUS			
12	DEVENISH MARAIS			
13	WITKLOOF EIENDOMME PTY LTD			
14	WEBER WERNER LUDOLF			
15	WEBER WERNER LUDOLF			
16	ZAMO-OKUNZIMA COMMUNAL PROP ASSOC			
17	MEYER JENNIFER			

DISCLAIMER
This report contains information provided to LNRM by content providers and LNRM cannot control the accuracy of the data nor the timely accessibility. LNRM will not be held liable for any claims based on reliance of the search information provided. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of LexisNexis Risk Management Agreement. LexisNexis Risk Management (Pty) Ltd is a registered credit bureau (NCRCB26).



0861 946 333
windeed.support@lexisnexis.co.za
search.windeed.co.za | www.windeed.co.za

Page 1 of 2

2.4.2 Description of current land cover

Land cover data is an important reference resource that informs a wide range of activities, including environmental planning and protection, development planning, economic development, compliance monitoring, enforcement, and strategic decision making.

Landsat 8 satellite photography allows for the creation of a national land cover dataset for South Africa, which replaces the earlier (1994 and 2000) South African national land cover datasets (Geoterrimage, 2015). The national land cover dataset for 2013-14 is based on 30x30 m raster cells and is excellent for

1:75,000 - 1:250,000 scale GIS-based mapping and modeling applications. The current land cover for the study area, according to the 2013-14 national land cover dataset, includes numerous classes, with the majority being natural vegetation, followed by cultivated land, a few waterbodies, a few plantations, and a few build-ups. The national land cover dataset for 2013-14 is based on 30x30 m raster cells and is excellent for 1:75,000 - 1:250,000 scale GIS-based mapping and modeling applications. According to the 2013-14 national land cover dataset, the current land cover for the study area includes numerous classifications, with natural vegetation accounting for the majority, followed by cultivated land, a few waterbodies, a few plantations, a few build-ups, and bare land. Take a look at Figure 3. (A, B). During a field survey, it was discovered that the majority of the farm is utilized for grazing and commercial farming, and that neighbouring farms are also used for the same purpose.

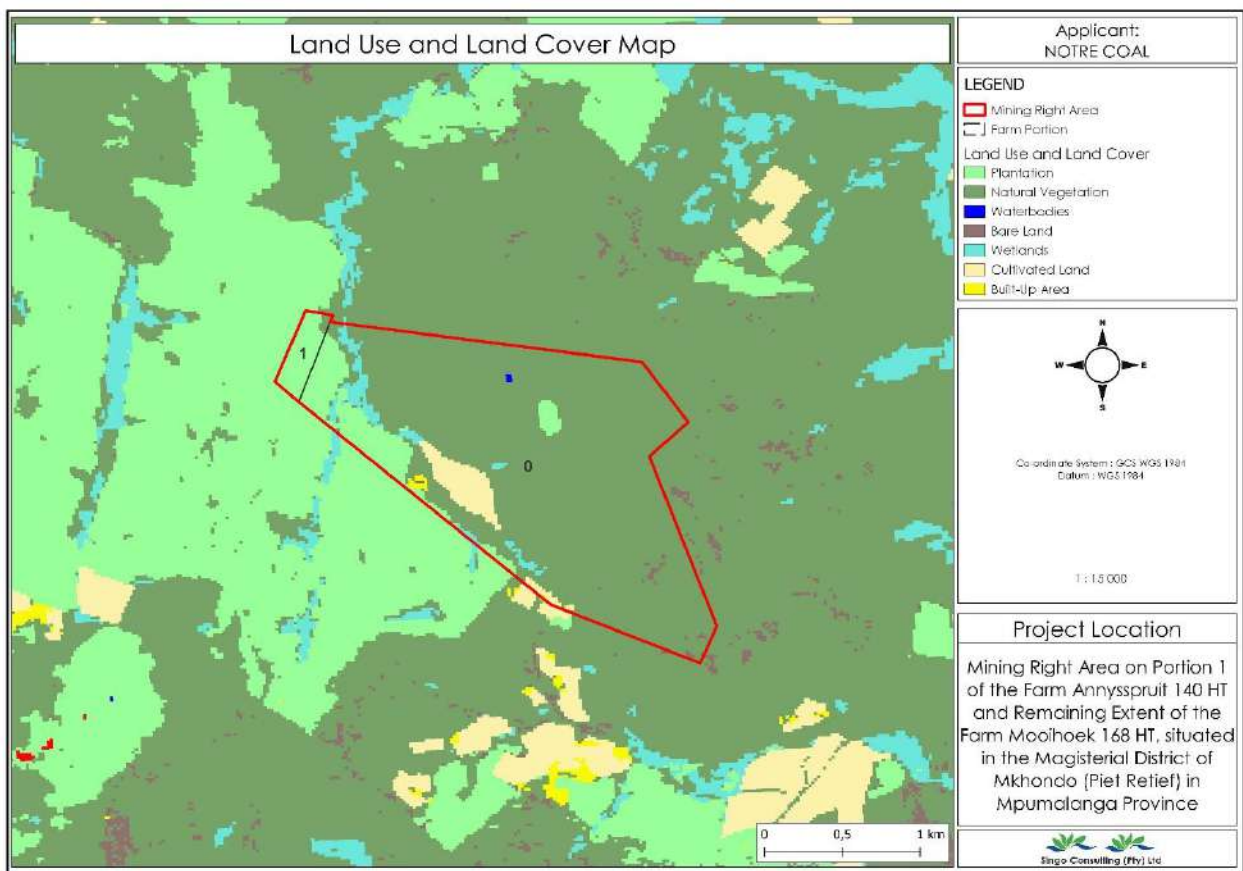


Figure 3: Land use and land cover map of the proposed site.[Singo Consulting,2022].

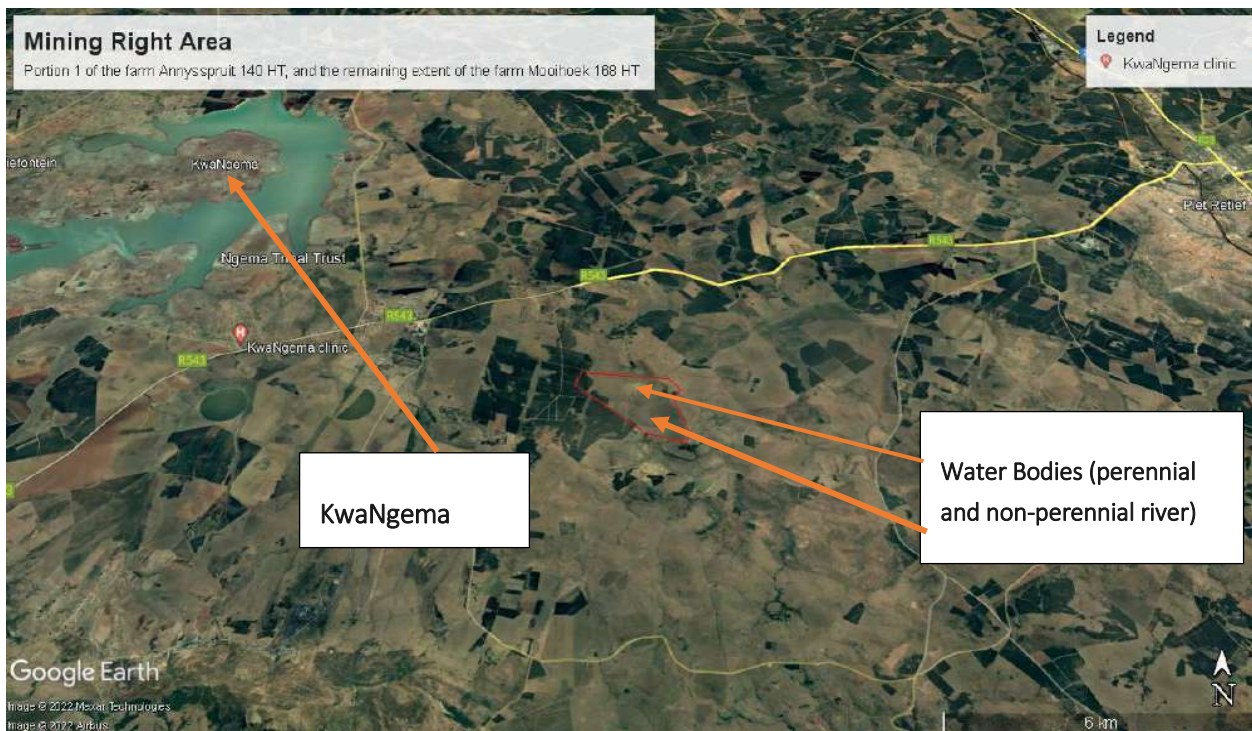


Figure 4: Study area in relation to current land cover (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022) & (Google Earth View , 2022)

3 POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

This section provides an overview of the governing legislation relating to the proposed project.

3.1 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 (as amended) Section 24 states that:

“Everyone has the right— (a) to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and (b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that—

- a) prevent pollution and ecological degradation;
- b) Promote conservation; and
- c) Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.”

3.2 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (MPRDA), outlines the procedural requirements an applicant must follow to obtain a mining right before proceeding with a mining project. Applicants are required to obtain Environmental Authorisation (EA) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, as amended (NEMA).

The MPRDA is administered by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMRE) and governs the sustainable utilisation of South Africa’s mineral resources. The MPRDA aims to “make provision for equitable access to, and sustainable development of, the nation’s mineral and petroleum resources”.

3.3 National Environmental Management Act

The aim of the NEMA is to provide for co-operative governance by establishing decision-making principles on matters affecting the environment. In terms of the NEMA EIA regulations, the applicant is required to appoint an EAP to undertake the EIA, as well as conduct the public participation process (PPP). In South Africa, EIAs became a legal requirement in 1997 with the promulgation of regulations under the Environment Conservation Act (ECA). Subsequently, NEMA was passed in 1998. Section 24(2) of NEMA empowers the Minister and any MEC, with the concurrence of the Minister, to identify activities which must be considered, investigated, assessed, and reported on to the competent authority responsible for granting the relevant environmental authorisation.

On 21 April 2006, the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism promulgated regulations in terms of Chapter 5 of the NEMA. These regulations, in terms of the NEMA, were amended in June 2010 and December 2014. The December 2014 NEMA regulations apply to this project. Mining activities officially

became governable under the NEMA EIA in December 2014. The objective of the Regulations is to establish the procedures that must be followed in the consideration, investigation, assessment and reporting of the identified activities. The purpose of these procedures is to provide the competent authority with adequate information to refuse authorisation of activities which may impact negatively on the environment to an unacceptable degree. These procedures also aim to ensure that authorised activities are undertaken in a manner that responsibly manages environmental impacts.

In accordance with the provisions of Section 24 (5) and Section 44 of the NEMA, the Minister has published regulations (GN R. 982) pertaining to the required process for conducting EIAs in order to be considered for the issuing of EA. These regulations provide a detailed description of the EIA process to be followed when applying for EA for any listed activity.

The regulations differentiate between a simple Basic Assessment Process (required for activities listed in GN R. 983 and 985) and a more complete EIA process (activities listed in GN R. 984). In the case of this project, activities under GN R. 984 are triggered, requiring a full EIA process. On 7 April 2017, the NEMA 2014 regulations were amended, making activities triggered under GN R. 324, 325 and 327, now amended as GNR 517 OF 11 June 2021 applicable to this application.

A scoping and EIA process is reserved for activities with potentially significant impacts that are complex to assess. Scoping and EIA provides a mechanism for the comprehensive assessment of activities that are likely to have significant environmental impacts.

3.4 National Water Act

The National Water Act, 1998 (NWA) also has a role to play in regulating mining. Mining almost always uses water and/or has an impact on water resources, like streams, wetlands, or rivers. The NWA is administered by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The NWA Section 21 defines eleven water uses that require EA:

21 (a): taking water from a water resource

21 (b): storing water

21 (c): impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse

21 (d): engaging in a stream flow reduction activity contemplated in section 36

21 (e): engaging in a controlled activity identified as such in section 37(1) or declared under section 38(1)

21 (f): discharging waste or water containing waste into a water resource through a pipe, canal, sewer, sea outfall or other conduit

21 (g): disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource

21 (h): disposing in any manner of water which contains waste from, or which has been heated in, any industrial or power generation process

21 (i): altering the bed, banks, course, or characteristics of a watercourse

21 (j): removing, discharging, or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people

21 (k): using water for recreational purposes. The proposed mine is in the process of applying for an Integrated Water Use Licence (IWUL) as per the water uses indicated.

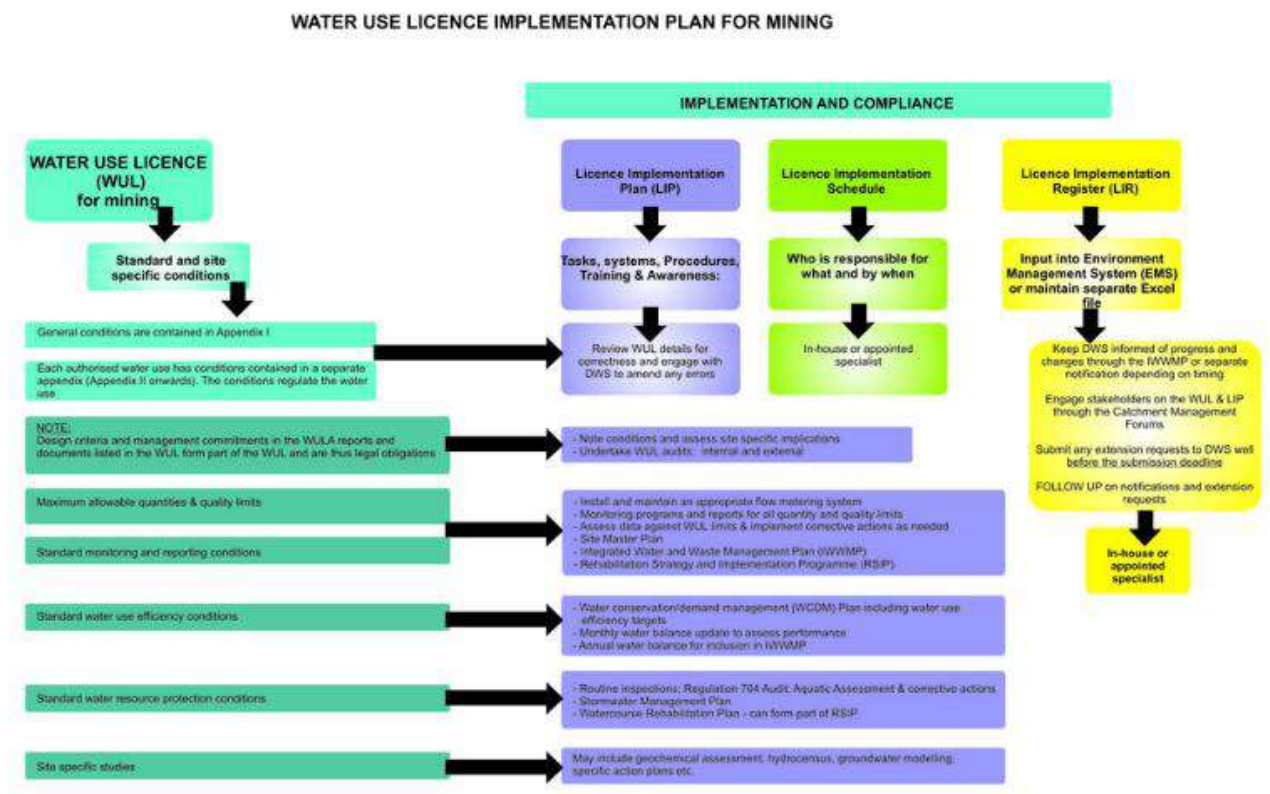


Figure 5: WULA process and Guideline.

3.5 National Environmental Management: Waste Act

The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (NEM:WA) (Act 59 of 2008) lists mining activities that must be undertaken to manage waste generated by the project and prevent environmental pollution and littering. On 2 June 2014, the NEM:WA (amended) came into force. As per the amended Act, waste is longer governed by the MPRDA, but is subject to all the provisions of the NEM:WA). As per Section 16 of the NEM:WA, “a holder of waste must, within the holder’s power, take all reasonable measures to:

- Avoid the generation of waste and where such generation cannot be avoided, to minimise the toxicity and amounts of waste that are generated;
- Reduce, re-use, recycle and recover waste;
- Where waste must be disposed of, ensure that the waste is treated and disposed of in an environmentally sound manner;
- Manage the waste in such a manner that it does not endanger health or the environment or cause a nuisance through noise, odour, or visual impacts;
- Prevent any employee or any person under his or her supervision from contravening the Act; and
- Prevent the waste from being used for unauthorised purposes.”

These general principles of responsible waste management will be incorporated into this project’s EMPr requirements. The NEM:WA provides for specific waste management measures to be implemented and provides for the licensing and control of waste management activities. Waste management activities apply to Category A, B and C according to GN R 921 (Nov 2013) and the proposed residue stockpiles in terms of Category B, Activity 11 of GNR 921, and, therefore, form part of the application process (Table 5).

3.5.1 NEM:WA – Planning and Management of Residue Stockpiles and Residue Deposits Regulations, 2015 (GN R 632)

This regulates the planning and management of residue stockpiles and deposits from a prospecting, mining, exploration, or production operation.

3.5.2 NEM:WA – National Norms and Standards for the Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal, 2013 (GN R 635)

These norms and standards prescribe the requirements for the assessment of waste prior to disposal to landfill. The aim of the waste assessment tests is to characterise the material to be deposited or stored in terms of the above-mentioned waste assessment guidelines set by the DEA.

3.5.3 NEM:WA – Waste Classification and Management Regulations, 2013 (GN R 634)

Chapter 9 of the NEM:WA stipulates the requirements for a motivation for and consideration of listed Waste Management Activities that do not require a Waste Management License. The motivation must:

- Demonstrate that the waste management activity can be implemented without unacceptable impacts on, or risk to, the environment or health
- Must provide a description of the waste
- Description of waste minimisation or waste management plans
- Description of potential impacts, etc.

- The transitional provisions under Chapter 6 of this Regulation prescribes timeframes in which all waste must be classified within 18 months from the date of commencement of these regulations (23 August 2013)

Waste streams generated from mine activities will, where applicable, be classified to determine their nature (i.e., general, or hazardous), managed and disposed of in accordance with the relevant legislation.

3.6 National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act

The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (NEM:AQA) (Act No. 39 of 2004 as amended) is the main legislative tool for the management of air pollution and related activities.

The objectives of the Act are to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for:

- The protection and enhancement of the quality of air in the republic
- The prevention of air pollution and ecological degradation
- Securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development
- Generally, to give effect to Section 24(b) of the constitution in order to enhance the quality of ambient air for the sake of securing an environment that is not harmful to the health and wellbeing of people

The NEM:AQA mandates the Minister of Environmental Affairs to publish a list of activities that result in atmospheric emissions and consequently cause detrimental effects on the environment, human health and social welfare. The Listed Activities and Minimum National Emission Standards were published on 22 November 2013 (Government Gazette No. 37054).

According to NEM:AQA, air quality management control and enforcement is the responsibility of local government, with district and metropolitan municipalities being the licensing authorities. Provincial government is primarily responsible for ambient monitoring and ensuring municipalities fulfil their legal obligations, with national government primarily as policy maker and coordinator. Each sphere of government must appoint an Air Quality Officer responsible for coordinating matters pertaining to air quality management. Under the old Act, air quality management was the sole responsibility of national government, with local authorities only being responsible for smoke and vehicle emission control. The National Pollution Prevention Plan Regulations, which came into effect on 21 July 2017, tie in with The National Greenhouse Gas Emission Reporting Regulations, which took effect on 3 April 2017.

These regulations aim to prescribe the requirements that greenhouse gas (GHG) pollution prevention plans need to comply with (in terms of priority air pollutants), as per NEM:AQA. The regulations specify who needs to comply, and by when, and prescribes the content requirements. Mines do have an obligation to report on the GHG emissions under these regulations.

3.7 The National Heritage Resources Act

The National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA) (Act 25 of 1999) stipulates that cultural heritage resources may not be disturbed without authorisation from the relevant heritage authority. Section 34(1) of the NHRA states that, “no person may alter or demolish any structure or part of a structure which is older than 60 years without a permit issued by the relevant provincial heritage resources authority...”.

The NHRA informs the identification, evaluation, and management of heritage resources and, in the case of Cultural Resource Management (CRM), affected by development (as stipulated in Section 38 of NHRA) and those developments administered through the NEMA, MPRDA and NEMWA legislation. In the latter cases, the feedback from the relevant heritage resources authority is required by the state and provincial departments managing these Acts before any authorizations are granted for development. The last few years have seen a significant change towards the inclusion of heritage assessments as a major component of EIAs required by NEMA and MPRDA. This change requires an evaluation of the section of these Acts relevant to heritage. The NEMA 23(2)(b) states that an integrated environmental management plan should, “...identify, predict and evaluate the actual and potential impact on the environment, socio-economic conditions and cultural heritage”.

Subsections (23)(2)(d), (29)(1)(d), (32)(2)(d) and (34)(b) require the (compulsory) inclusion of the identified cultural resources, the evaluation of the impacts of the proposed activity on these resources, the identification of alternatives and the management procedures for such cultural resources for each of the documents noted in the environmental regulations. Regulations under NEMA’s regulations on the Specialist Report requirements must be considered when compiling such a report.

The MPRDA and NEMA have similar definitions of “environment”. Both acknowledge cultural resources as part of the environment. Section 39(3)(b) of this Act specifically refers to the evaluation, assessment and identification of impacts on all heritage resources as identified in Section 3(2) of the NHRA. Section 40 of the same Act requires consultation with any state department administering any law relevant to such an application through Section 39 of the MPRDA. This implies the evaluation of Heritage Assessment Reports in Environmental Management Plans or Programmes by the relevant heritage authorities (Fourie, 2008b).

In accordance with the legislative requirements and EIA rating criteria, the regulations of the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) and Association of Southern African Professional Archaeologists (ASAPA) have been incorporated to ensure that a comprehensive and legally compatible Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) is compiled.

3.8 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act

The overarching aim of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA), within the framework of NEMA, is to provide for:

- The management and conservation of biological diversity in South Africa and of the components of such diversity.
- The use of indigenous biological resources in a sustainable manner.
- The fair and equitable sharing, among stakeholders, of benefits arising from bioprospecting involving indigenous biological resources.
- The South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) was established on 1 September 2004 through the signing into force of the NEM:BA, its purpose being (*inter alia*) to report on the status of the country's biodiversity and the conservation status of all listed threatened or protected species and ecosystems.
- Other objectives include the identification, control, and eradication of declared weeds and alien invaders in South Africa. These are categorised according to one of the following categories, and require control or removal:
 - Category 1a Listed Invasive Species: Category 1a Listed Invasive Species are those species listed as such by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the Act as species which must be combated or eradicated.
 - Category 1b Listed Invasive Species: Category 1b Listed Invasive Species are those species listed as such by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the Act as species which must be controlled.
 - Category 2 Listed Invasive Species: Category 2 Listed Invasive Species are those species listed by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the Act as species which require a permit to carry out a restricted activity within an area specified in the Notice or an area specified in the permit, as the case may be.
 - Category 3 Listed Invasive Species: Category 3 Listed Invasive Species are species that are listed by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the Act, as species which are subject to exemptions in terms of section 71(3) and prohibitions in terms of section 71A of Act, as specified in the Notice.
 - The provisions of this Act have been considered and, where relevant, incorporated into the proposed mitigation measures and requirements of the EMPr. It is also appropriate to undertake a Fauna and Flora Impact Assessment for developments in an area that is considered ecologically sensitive which require environmental authorisation in terms of NEMA, with such Assessment taking place during the EIA phase.

3.9 The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act

This Act informs the utilisation of the natural agricultural resources in South Africa to promote soil, water and vegetation conservation, as well as combat weeds and invader plants.

3.10 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) is a framework law, which means that the law provides broad principles for a set of provincial laws that will regulate planning for the country. The Act introduces provisions to cater for development principles; norms and standards; inter-governmental support; Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) across national, provincial, regional and municipal areas; Land Use Schemes (LUS); and municipal planning tribunals.

SPLUMA also provides clarity on how planning law interacts with other laws and policies. It is a uniform, recognisable and comprehensive system that addresses the past spatial and regulatory imbalances and promotes optimal exploitation of minerals and mineral resources. SPLUMA achieves this by strengthening the position of mining right holders when land needs to be rezoned for mining purposes. SPLUMA's impact on optimal exploitation is particularly evident where conflict exists between mining right holders and landowners. Economic and policy considerations, as well as practical necessities, often motivate the state to grant mining rights to entities other than landowners. SPLUMA is a new national framework Act that provides clear principles and standards for provincial and local governments to formulate their own new spatial planning and land use policies. The new provincial legislation can regulate, among other things, land development, land use management, spatial planning, and municipal planning.

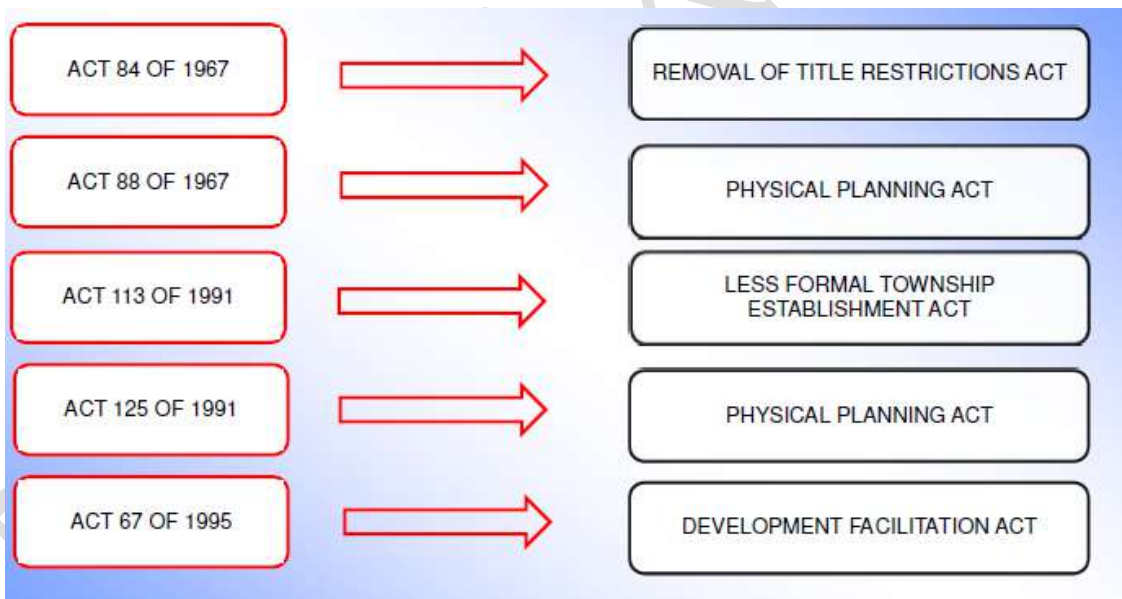


Figure 6: Repealed legislation as a result of SPLUMA

3.11 Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989) – Noise control regulations

In terms of section 25 of the ECA, the national Noise Control Regulations (GN R154 in Government Gazette No. 13717 dated 10 January 1992) were promulgated. The NCRs were revised under GN R. 55 of 14 January 1994 to make it obligatory for all authorities to apply the regulations. The Gauteng Province promulgated

provincial regulations: Noise Control Regulations of Gauteng 1999, (Provincial Gazette, Extraordinary no 75 of August 1999).

The noise control regulations must be considered in relation to the potential noise that may be generated during the construction and decommissioning phases of the proposed project. The two key aspects of the noise control regulations relate to disturbing noise and noise nuisance. Section 4 of the regulations prohibits a person from making, producing or causing a disturbing noise, or allowing it to be made produced or caused by any person, machine, device or apparatus or any combination thereof.

A disturbing noise is defined in the regulations as “a noise level which exceeds the zone sound level or if no zone sound level has been designated, a noise level which exceeds the ambient sound level at the same measuring point by 7 dBA or more”. Section 5 of the noise control regulations prohibits the creation of a noise nuisance. A noise nuisance is defined as “any sound which disturbs or impairs or may disturb or impair the convenience or peace of any person”. Noise nuisance is anticipated from the proposed project particularly to those residents that are situated near the project sites. South African National Standard 10103 also applies to the measurement and consideration of environmental noise and should be considered in conjunction with these regulations. A noise specialist study is proposed for the EIA.

3.12 Noise standards

The following South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) requirements relate to noise from mines, industry, and roads:

- South African National Standard (SANS) 10103:2008. “The measurement and rating of environmental noise with respect to annoyance and to speech communication”.
- SANS 10210:2004. “Calculating and predicting road traffic noise”.
- SANS 10328:2008. “Methods for environmental noise impact assessments”.
- SANS 10357:2004. “The calculation of sound propagation by the Concave method”.
- SANS 10181:2003. “The Measurement of Noise Emitted by Road Vehicles when Stationary”.
- SANS 10205:2003. “The Measurement of Noise Emitted by Motor Vehicles in Motion”.

The relevant standards use the equivalent continuous rating level as a basis to determine what is acceptable. The levels may take single event noise into account, but single event noise by itself does not determine whether noise levels are acceptable for land use purposes. With regards to SANS 10103:2008, the recommendations are likely to inform decisions by authorities, but non-compliance with the standard will

not necessarily render an activity unlawful. The noise assessment will take these noise standards and impacts into consideration.

4 SCOPE OF THE PROPOSED OVERALL ACTIVITY

4.1 Mining operations

Previous studies show that anthracite has been mined before in areas such as Piet Retief, Ermelo and Wakkerstroom. There are four coal seams that are most important namely, the A seam, B Seam, C Seam and Dundus. The surface geology over the project area is dominated by outcrops and sub-crops of sedimentary rocks of the Ecca Group (Vryheid Formation), with Transvaal Supergroup (Hekpoort Formation) outcrops also present at the surface in the far east of the project area. From the data gathered from CGS on the respective farms, it clearly indicates and can be confirmed that there are coal commodities on the area of interest. Refer to Figure 7 and Figure 8 below.

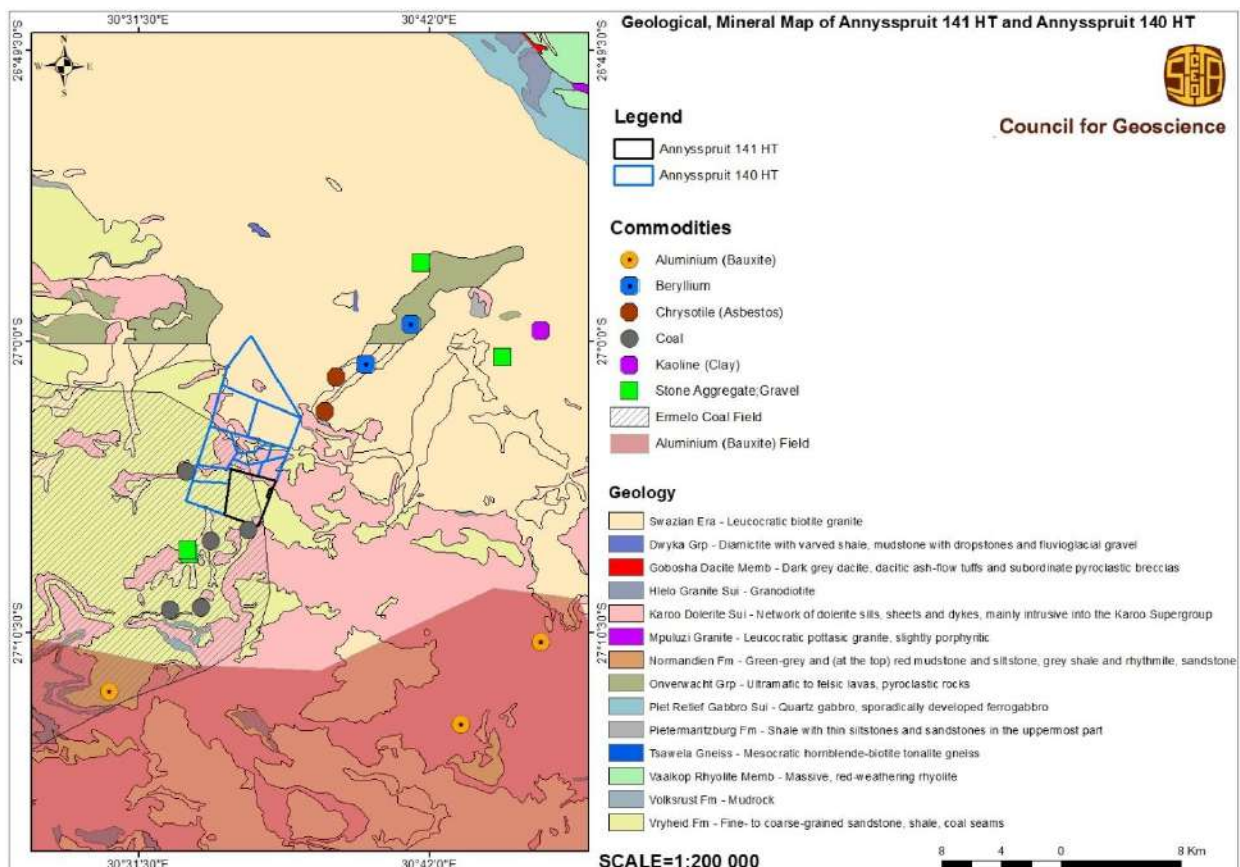


Figure 7: Geological, Mineral Map of Annyspruit 141 HT, and Annyspruit 140 HT [Council for Geoscience, 2021].

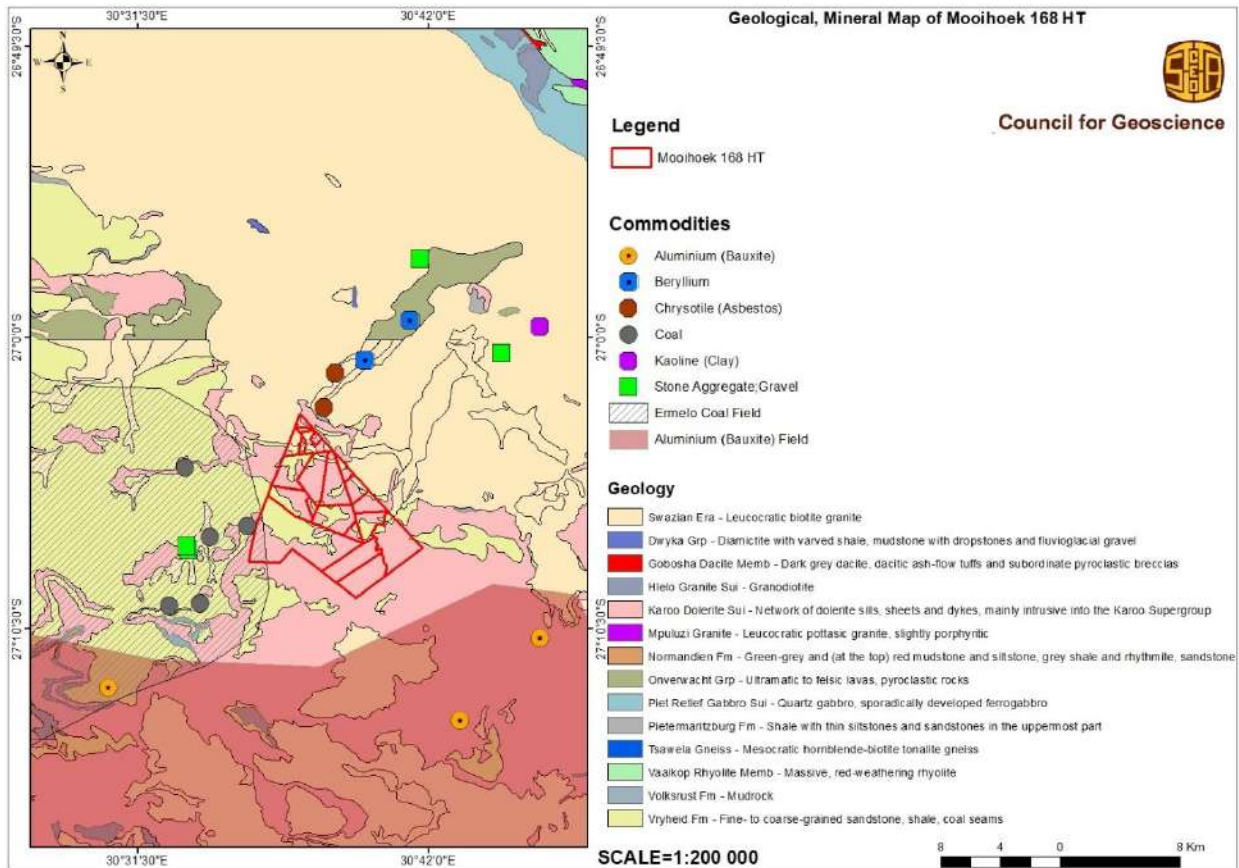


Figure 8: Geological, Mineral Map of Mooihoek 168 HT . [Council for Geoscience,2021].

4.2 Mining methodology

The location, nature, and number of mineral deposits all influence the mining processes used. Surface mining is most cost-effective when mineral resources are close to the surface (e.g., coal, salts, and other evaporate deposits, or road quarry material) or are part of surface deposits (e.g., alluvial gold and diamonds, and heavy mineral sands). Surface mining of coal is feasible for this project because the resource is located near enough to the surface to be economically mineable. Strip mining and open-pit mining are common surface mining processes, as are dredge, placer, and hydraulic mining in riverbeds, terraces, and beaches. These activities always disrupt the surface, which has an impact on soils, surface water, near-surface ground water, wildlife, vegetation, and all other land-use options.

The project region's relatively low strip ratios and large surface area make it suited for open-cast truck and shovel mining. Applicability of mining methods is determined by technical feasibility, economic viability, safety, equipment, and infrastructure.

The proposed mining method and sequence comprise the following mining activities for waste and coal:

- Initial topsoil and soft overburden removal, which will be stockpiled to ensure it can be placed back in the initial box cut.
- The physical mining of the coal seam, which includes drilling of hard overburden material, charging and blasting.
- Loading coal onto trucks and hauling it to the crushing and screening facility.
- Discard coal will be extracted and replaced in the bottom of the open-cast pit, while the product will be taken to the weighbridge via trucks and then moved off-site.
- The overburden is placed back into the pit as mining progresses, leaving a minimum area open at a single time. Formally known as concurrent rehabilitation.
- The topsoil, which was stripped and stockpiled separately before mining commenced, is then replaced. The findings of the land capability study will determine the optimal composition to ensure pre-mining conditions for utilisation.

The proposed mining layout for the mine shown below.

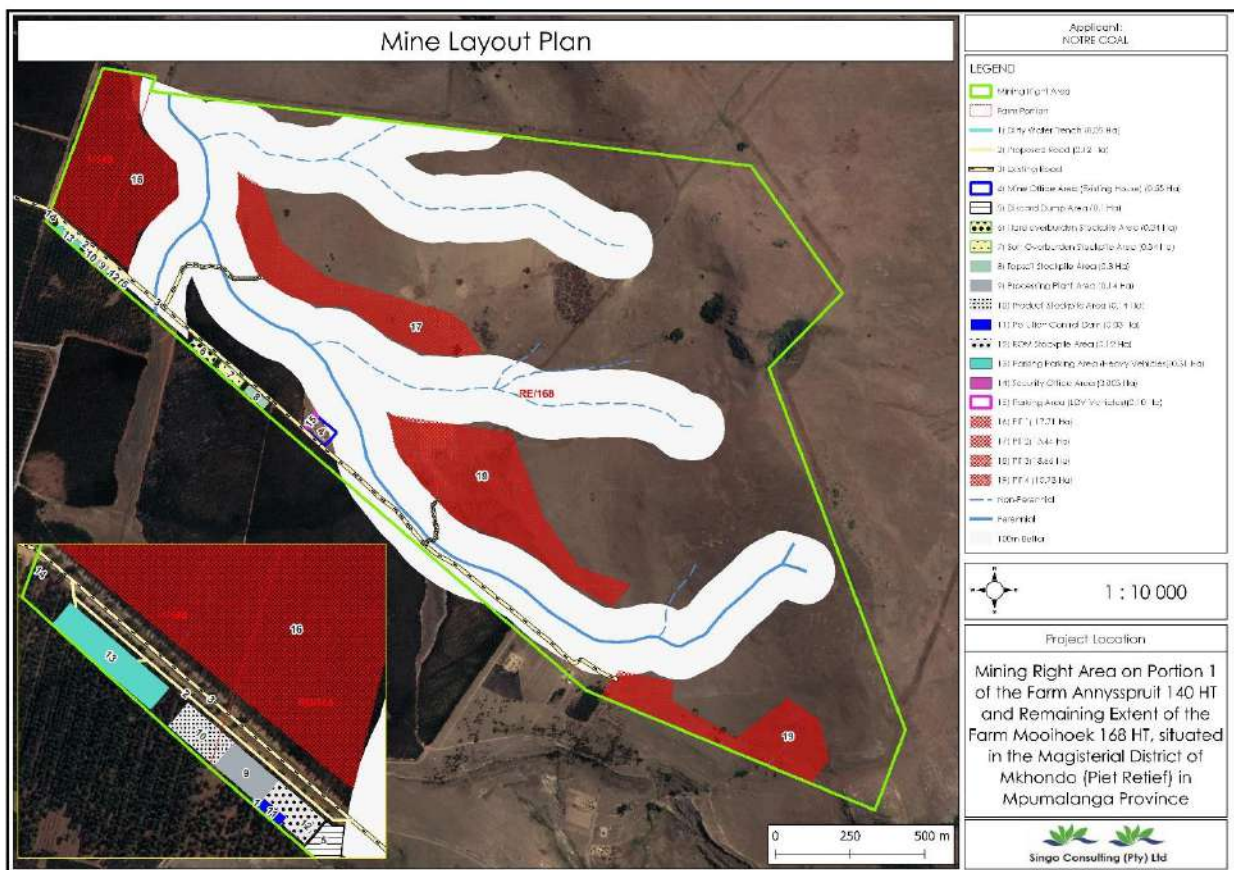


Figure 9: Mining Right Layout Plan (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

4.2.1 Infrastructure requirements

The project has the following infrastructure requirements:

- Access and haul roads (with necessary security), including upgrading the access point to the gravel road
- Offices with septic/chemical ablution facilities
- Weighbridge, workshop, and stores (with septic/chemical ablution facilities)
- Diesel facilities and a hardstand
- Power and water
- Boxcut
- Stockpiles (topsoil, overburden, subsoil/softs, RoM)
- Surface water management measures (storm water diversion berms and trenches, pollution control dams, discard dump, etc.)
- Processing plant facility

The preliminary mine schedule layout is indicated in Figure 10. This layout will change once specialist investigations have been completed and alternatives have been assessed and also enclosed/chartered for storm water design from WULA Engineers. The layout design will adhere to EA requirements for the NEMA and WULA processes. This will be discussed in detail during the EIA phase, once the draft Mining Work Programme has been updated.

517 (11 June 2021)		<p>diameter of 0,36 m or more; or (ii) with a peak throughput of 120 l per second or more; excluding where—</p> <p>(a) such infrastructure is for bulk transportation of water or storm water or storm water drainage inside a road reserve or railway line reserve; or</p> <p>(b) where such development will occur within an urban area.</p>
	10	<p>The development and related operation of infrastructure exceeding 1 000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of sewage, effluent, process water, wastewater, return water, industrial discharge or slimes-</p> <p>(i) with an internal diameter of 0,36 metres or more; or</p> <p>(ii) with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more;</p> <p>excluding where-</p> <p>(a) such infrastructure is for the bulk transportation of sewage, effluent, process water, wastewater, return water, industrial discharge or slimes inside a road reserve or railway line reserve; or</p> <p>(b) where such development will occur within an urban area.</p>
	12	<p>The development of—</p> <p>a) dams or weirs, where the dam or weir, including infrastructure and water surface area, exceeds 100 m²; or</p> <p>b) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 m² or more; where such development occurs –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • within a watercourse; • in front of a development setback; or • if no development setback exists, within 32 m of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse
	13	<p>The development of facilities or infrastructure for the off-stream storage of water, including dams and reservoirs, with a combined capacity of 50,000 m³ or more.</p>
	14	<p>The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage/storage and handling of dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 m³ or more, but not exceeding 500 m³.</p>
	19	<p>The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic meters into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles, or rock of more than 10 m³ from a watercourse.</p>

		Mining activities associated with the physical mining activities, construction of wetland and stream crossing or any other related mining activities that trigger this activity.
	24	<p>The development of a road –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) for which an environmental authorisation was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 of 2006 or activity 18 in Government Notice 545 of 2010; or b) with a reserve wider than 13,5 m, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 m <p>Construction of mining road infrastructure, which will include service, access, and haul roads as part of the proposed mining activities.</p>
	25	<p>The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the treatment of effluent, wastewater, or sewage with a daily throughput capacity of more than 2,000 m³ but less than 15,000 m³.</p> <p>Pollution Control Dams.</p>
	28	<p>Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial, or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture, game farming, equestrian purposes, or afforestation on or after 1 April 1998 and where such development:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) will occur inside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 5 ha; or b) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 ha.
	31	<p>The decommissioning of existing facilities, structures, or infrastructure for –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) any development and related operation activity or activities listed in this Notice, Listing Notice 2 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014 b) Any expansion and related operation activity or activities listed in this Notice, Listing Notice 2 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014; c) ... d) Any phased activity or activities for development and related operation activity or expansion or related operation activities listed in this Notice or Listing Notice 3 of 2014; or e) Any activity regardless the time the activity was commenced with, where such activity:

		<p>a. Is similarly listed to an activity in i. or ii. above; and</p> <p>b. Is still in operation or development is in progress.</p>
	56	<p>The widening of a road by more than 6 m, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 km –</p> <p>a) where the existing reserve is wider than 13,5 m; or</p> <p>b) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 m</p> <p>Upgrades to existing roads.</p>
Listing Notice 2: GN.517 (11 June 2021)	4	<p>The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage/storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of more than 500 m³.</p> <p>Storage of diesel and other hydrocarbons.</p>
	15	<p>The clearance of an area of 20 ha or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for-</p> <p>(i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or</p> <p>(ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</p>
	17	<p>Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right in terms of section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the mining right.</p>
	19	<p>The removal and disposal of a mineral, which requires a permission stated in terms of section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the permission.</p> <p>Relates to coal crushing, screening, and washing on site.</p>
	24	<p>The extraction or removal of peat or peat soils, including the disturbance of vegetation or soils in anticipation of the extraction or removal of peat or peat soils, but excluding where such extraction or removal is for the rehabilitation of wetlands in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</p>

<p>Listing Notice 3: GN.517 (11 June 2021)</p>	<p>4</p>	<p><i>(The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres.)</i></p> <p>f) Mpumalanga</p> <p>i. Outside urban areas:</p> <p>(aa) A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding disturbed areas;</p> <p>(bb) National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus areas;</p> <p>(cc) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority;</p> <p>(dd) Sites or areas identified in terms of an international convention;</p> <p>(ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;</p> <p>(ff) Core areas in biosphere reserves; or</p> <p>(gg) Areas within 10 km from national parks or world heritage sites or 5 km from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA or from the core areas of a biosphere reserve, excluding disturbed areas, where such areas comprise indigenous vegetation; or</p> <p>ii. Inside urban areas:</p> <p>(aa) Areas zoned for use as public open space; or</p> <p>(bb) Areas designated for conservation use in Spatial Development Frameworks adopted by the competent authority or zoned for a conservation purpose.</p>
	<p>10</p>	<p><i>(The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres.)</i></p> <p>f. Mpumalanga</p> <p>i. Outside urban areas:</p> <p>(aa) A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies;</p> <p>(bb) National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus areas;</p>

		<p>(cc) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority;</p> <p>(dd) Sites or areas identified in terms of an international convention;</p> <p>(ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;</p> <p>(ff) Core areas in biosphere reserves;</p> <p>(gg) Areas within 10 km from national parks or world heritage sites or 5 km from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA or from the core areas of a biosphere reserve, where such areas comprise indigenous vegetation; or</p> <p>(hh) Areas within a watercourse or wetland, or within 100 metres of a watercourse or wetland; or</p> <p>ii. Inside urban areas:</p> <p>(aa) Areas zoned for use as public open space; or</p> <p>(bb) Areas designated for conservation use in Spatial Development Frameworks adopted by the competent authority or zoned for a conservation purpose.</p>
	12	<p><i>(The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.)</i></p> <p>f. Mpumalanga</p> <p>i. Within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of Section 52 of the NEM:BA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004;</p> <p>ii. Within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans; or</p> <p>iii. On land, where, at the time of the coming into effect of this Notice or thereafter such land was zoned open space, conservation or had an equivalent zoning or proclamation in terms of NEMPAA.</p>
	14	<p><i>(The development of-</i></p> <p><i>(i) dams or weirs, where the dam or weir, including infrastructure and water surface area exceeds 10 square metres; or</i></p>

	<p><i>(ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more;</i></p> <p><i>where such development occurs-</i></p> <p><i>(a) within a watercourse;</i></p> <p><i>(b) in front of a development setback; or</i></p> <p><i>(c) if no development setback has been adopted, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;</i></p> <p><i>excluding the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour.)</i></p> <p>f. Mpumalanga</p> <p>i. Outside urban areas:</p> <p>(aa) A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies;</p> <p>(bb) National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus areas;</p> <p>(cc) World Heritage Sites;</p> <p>(dd) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority;</p> <p>(ee) Sites or areas identified in terms of an international convention;</p> <p>(ff) Critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;</p> <p>(gg) Core areas in biosphere reserves; or</p> <p>(hh) Areas within 10 km from national parks or world heritage sites or 5 km from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA or from the core area of a biosphere reserve, where such areas comprise indigenous vegetation; or</p> <p>ii. Inside urban areas:</p> <p>(aa) Areas zoned for use as public open space; or</p> <p>(bb) Areas designated for conservation use in Spatial Development Frameworks adopted by the competent authority, zoned for a conservation purpose.</p>
--	---

Table 8: Waste management listed activities according to NEM:WA requiring environmental authorisation

Government notice	Activity	Description
R.921: Category A	7	Treatment of hazardous waste using any form of treatment at a facility with the capacity to process between 10 and 100 tonnes.
	12	Construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category A of this schedule.
R.921: Category B	1	Storage of hazardous waste in lagoons, excluding storage of effluent, wastewater, or sewage.
	7	Disposal of any quantity of hazardous waste to land (Discard Dump).
	10	Construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category B of this schedule.
R.633: Category B	11	Establishment/reclamation of a residue stockpile or deposit resulting from activities that require a mining, exploration, or production right in terms of the MPRDA.
R.921: Category C	2	Storage of hazardous waste at a facility with the capacity to store more than 80m ³ of hazardous waste at any time, excluding the storage of hazardous waste in lagoons or temporary storage of such waste

Table 9: Water uses according to NWA requiring environmental authorisation.

Section 21 water use	Description
21 (a)	Abstraction of water
21 (b)	Storage of water
21 (c)	Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse
21 (g)	Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact a water resource.
21 (i)	Altering the bed, banks, course, or characteristics of a watercourse
21 (j)	Removing, discharging, or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people

5 NEED AND DESIRABILITY OF PROPOSED ACTIVITIES

This section examines the need and desirability of the proposed Notre Coal Mine project, and the importance of coal as a resource and the desirability of coal mining operations at the proposed study area.

5.1 Project selection area

The site was selected due to the presence of an economically mineable coal resource. The Notre project offers several economic benefits; mine revenue will facilitate fund allocation to local economic development through the implementation of projects identified on the social and labour plan. Local contractors and businesses will benefit from supplying the mine with goods and services. The applicant is fully committed to implementing development plans and projects that will align with the provisions of the broad-based socio-economic empowerment charter of the South African mining industry.

Project development will contribute to the South African economy through exports that will leverage foreign income to the country. The National Government will obtain tax revenue from the project. The project will provide income for the mining company through profits and will provide wages for employees. Indirect income will also be increased through the mine's procurement of goods and services. More information regarding employment generated by this project will be included in the EIA report.

The Mkhondo spatial development framework (STM, 2021-2022), Forestry, mining and subsistence farming are the main economic factors within the municipality. There are three major mining companies within Mkhondo Local Municipality (Jindal Mining SA (Pty) Ltd, Kiepersol Mine and Kangra Coal SA (Pty) Ltd). Mkhondo Local Municipality ranks low in terms of tourism statistics compared to other local municipalities

in Mpumalanga. However, there is a lot of tourism potential within the municipality, with the South African Heritage sites which lie within the municipality namely the Entombe Battlefield, Rooikraal, Confidence, Kalkoenvlakte and the Heyshope Dam. The Heyshope Dam is located east of the municipality (Saul Mkhizeville/KwaNgema Area). It is the only other main tourist fascination in the municipality despite the numerous guest houses and 'bed & break- fasts' within the municipality. The Jabulani Agrivillage has great tourism potential with proposal of a Resort near the Jabulani Agrivillage dam.

Mkhondo Local Municipality has a HDI of 0,53 which falls within the United Nations 'Low Human Development Category. Mkhondo local Municipality ranks very low compared to other local municipalities in Mpumalanga Province. The number of people that are unemployed has declined. It is noteworthy that settlements with high unemployment rates are Saul Mkhizeville, KwaNgema Tribal Trust and Dirkiesdorp. The sector or industry that contributes the most to the GVA of the municipality is community services (22.2 %) followed by trade (18.4 %), agriculture and forestry (16 %), finance (14.8 %), mining (11.9 %), transport (7.6 %), manufacturing (5.4%), construction (2.3%) and utilities (1.4 %). Mining will enable community members to gain skills in mine construction and operation. Although mining is a large contributor to the local economy, the primary objective should be to prevent mining activities from encroaching onto high-potential agricultural land and areas of high biodiversity, and to ensure that the mining area is properly rehabilitated, and the agricultural value of the land use are restored once the mineral resource is fully depleted. The location of the coal resource to be mined is a phenomena natural resource that cannot be moved, but the mine infrastructure can be located with due consideration to known environmental and social sensitivities, while still considering engineering feasibility and financial factors.

The Notre Coal project will:

- Enable the applicant to commence coal mining and produce coal
- Enable the community to benefit and ensure that resource is mined.
- Enable the applicant to produce a sufficient quality of coal to satisfy its clients' requirements
- Facilitate economic development opportunities created by the project.

It is recognized that mining activities are an essential component of South Africa's economic development. According to the Chamber of Mines of South Africa's Integrated Annual Review (2020). A summary Figure which illustrates the essential components of mining in south Africa is shown below. It was be noted that the attached Figure 6 is estimates based on the latest statics.



Figure 11: Mining Contribution Summary in 2020. (Integrated annual review 2020 - Minerals Council South Africa, 2021)

Mining GDP declined in nominal terms by 0.9% in 2020 to a value of R372.9 billion. After allowing for the more than 24% rise in commodity prices, the inflation adjusted decline is 10.9%, in line with the Minerals Council’s forecast of a contraction of between 10% and 13% due to the COVID-19 lockdown disruptions in 2020. These trends are in line with our estimates of sales/turnover of R609 billion, which, after adjusting for commodity price escalation is 11.3% lower than during 2019. It is also in line with our estimates of the physical production declines during 2020. It is quite clear that the mercurial rise (between 35% and 40%) in commodity prices (those that are important to South African exports) have had a major impact on the recovery of mining turnover (+10%) and exports (+24%). It is also clear that physical production is not making a similar recovery (between 10% and 12% lower) and that logistical problems (rail, harbour, road, and people movements) had, and are still having, a negative impact on mining resuming its pre-lockdown levels of activity. Comparing the experience of the global financial crisis with the COVID-19 impact confirms these trends, but also shows marked differences. See Figure 7 below.

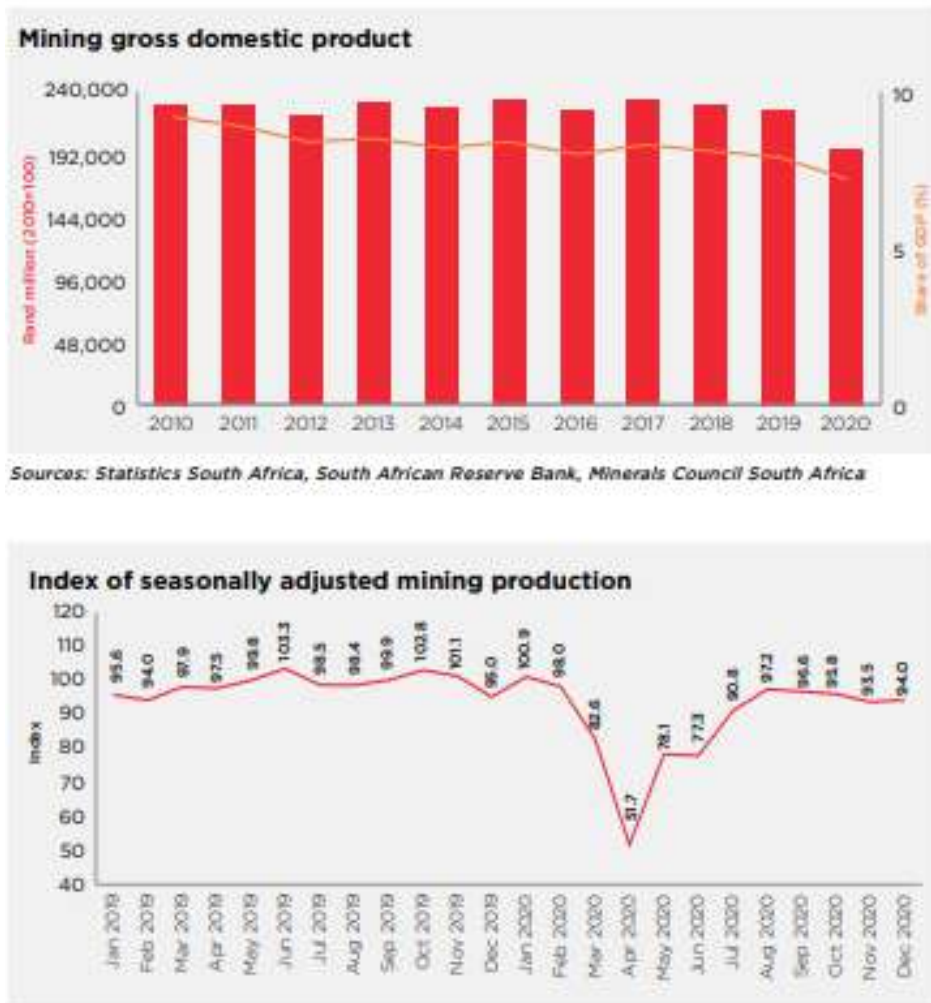


Figure 12: Coal Production and Employment in South Africa. (Integrated annual review 2020 - Minerals Council South Africa, 2021)

The main differences between the two events seems to be changes in world demand for metals and its impact on commodity price movements. Research by the World Bank shows the differential demand responses to the two crises (annual data); Chinese demand confirms a small, and short-term impact due to the COVID-19 situation compared to the GFC (like the rest of the world). The end result is the impact on the relevant commodity prices.

Marked difference in commodity price movements between the GFC and COVID-19 pandemic

Prices were only 17% higher in January 2020 than nine years earlier, after prices recovered from the GFC. After the start of the GFC it took 40 months for prices to recover, first dropping by 45% (16 months) and then recovering by 76% (over 25 months). Immediately after the COVID-19 shock, on aggregate, Rand commodity prices rose steeply, driven by better Dollar prices and a weakening exchange rate. In three months, prices increased 4.25%, in six months 8.76%, and over a 12-month period 18.6%.

According to the Chamber of Mines (2018) coal provides 82% of the power generated within South Africa. South Africa is home to 3.5% of the world’s coal reserves and produces 3.3% of the world’s annual coal production. South Africa is a net exporter of coal and exports amount to 6% of total global exports. This ranks South Africa as the 6th largest coal-exporting nation in the world. Eskom operates 16 power stations and is building two more that will come on stream by 2021.

The National Development Plan 2030 (NDP) identifies the sufficient production of energy to support industry and providing access to poor households as an enabling milestone toward the reduction of inequality and elimination of income poverty by the year 2030 (National Planning Commission, 2011). It is therefore essential that sufficient coal resources are available to meet the demand required for electricity generation. The coal that would be produced through the proposed Project would be of suitable quality for use in local markets, thereby assisting with the alleviation of the shortage of supply.

In addition to providing an essential resource for power generation in South Africa, the proposed project will have knock-on benefits. These include tax contributions, an overall improvement of the local socio-economic profile job creation and procurement.

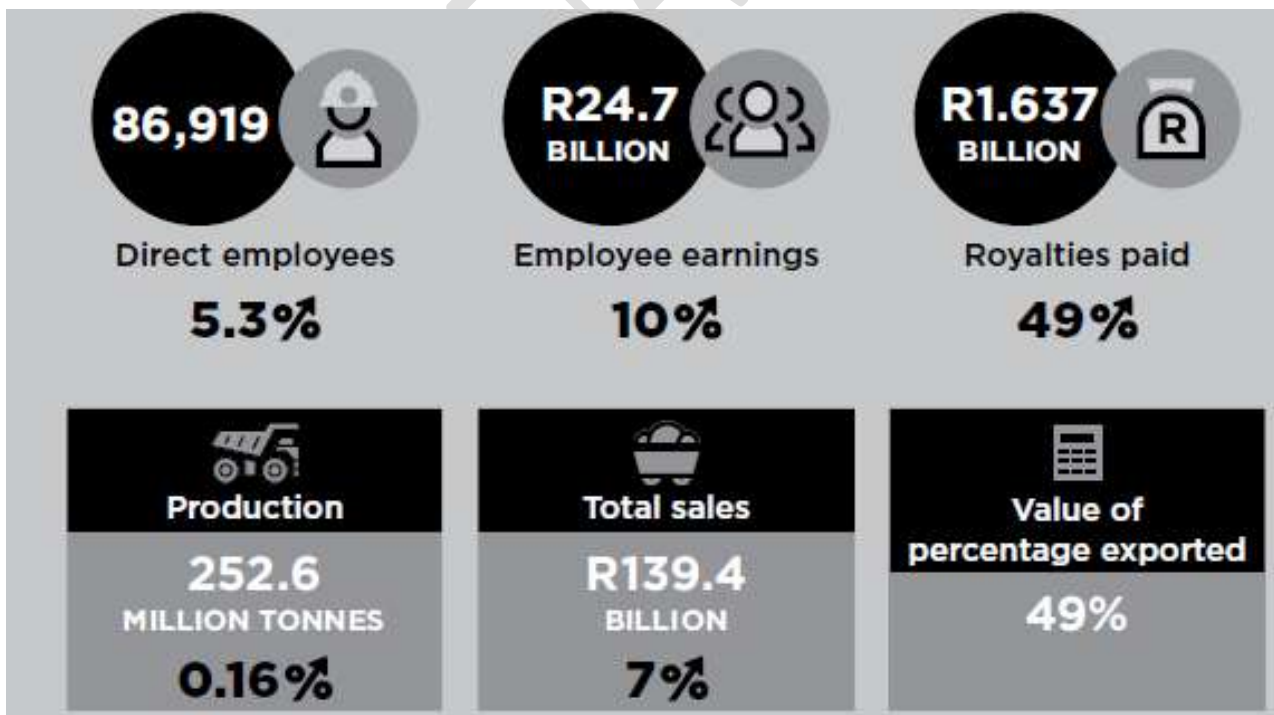


Figure 13: Schematic of Coal production and Employment.

Mkhondo Local Municipality has a HDI of 0,53 which falls within the United Nations 'Low Human Development Category'. Mkhondo local Municipality ranks very low compared to other local municipalities in Mpumalanga Province. The number of people that are unemployed has declined. It is noteworthy that settlements with high unemployment rates are Saul Mkhizeville, KwaNgema Tribal Trust and Dirkiesdorp. The sector or industry that contributes the most to the GVA of the municipality is community services (22.2 %) followed by trade (18.4 %), agriculture and forestry (16 %), finance (14.8 %), mining (11.9 %), transport (7.6 %), manufacturing (5.4%), construction (2.3%) and utilities (1.4 %). The number of persons using walking sticks or wheelchairs (171 981) ranked the highest in 2016. The SLP stipulates that the Applicant will search for employees within the directly affected ward in a form of doing or conducting a skills audit. The Applicant will also provide skills development to employees thereby advancing the future employability of these individuals.

Neighboring community like Dirkiesdorp and Driefontein also showcased interest in the project and with the community meeting that was held, the mine in turns to employ throughout the three communities, it is likely for community unrest to happen as they also want to benefit from it. Thus, if not dealt with accordingly and in an appropriate manner, the mine will experience negative impacts.

Eskom utilises coal for electricity generation, based on high ash thermal coal consumption. The energy value required by Eskom is inferior to domestic (A-grade) and export quality production but is customised for use in these power plants. Moreover, the mineable product originates from different geological coal seams which dictate that mining will yield more than one product, marketable to different consumers. Efficiency and profitability for mining companies are optimised by extracting value from multiple seams. This, in turn, contributes to the cost of Eskom-produced coal and the market price remaining fairly low.

Eskom has a dedicated procurement department, including a technical and commercial team. This team ensures that the contracted product quality can be consumed by an assigned power station. Although the range of quality specifications is fairly similar, Eskom makes a distinction between the quality's consumable by different power plants. Usually, the difference is a 2% range in ash and volatile matter and 2 MJ/kg in calorific value.

If rejected material is produced longer than three days, Eskom rejects the total free-on-truck cost of coal for each day. As a result, Eskom has the right to instruct the producer in writing to stop delivery until such time as Eskom is satisfied with coal quality. Eskom has the right to cancel an agreement should any coal quality be in rejection range for any cumulative seven days of a specific calendar month. It is evident that only the moisture sulphur contents for domestic and export quality coal are comparable; all other parameters are entirely different. The potential for substituting domestic and export coal to the Eskom market is very limited without destroying value (Steyn, 2010).

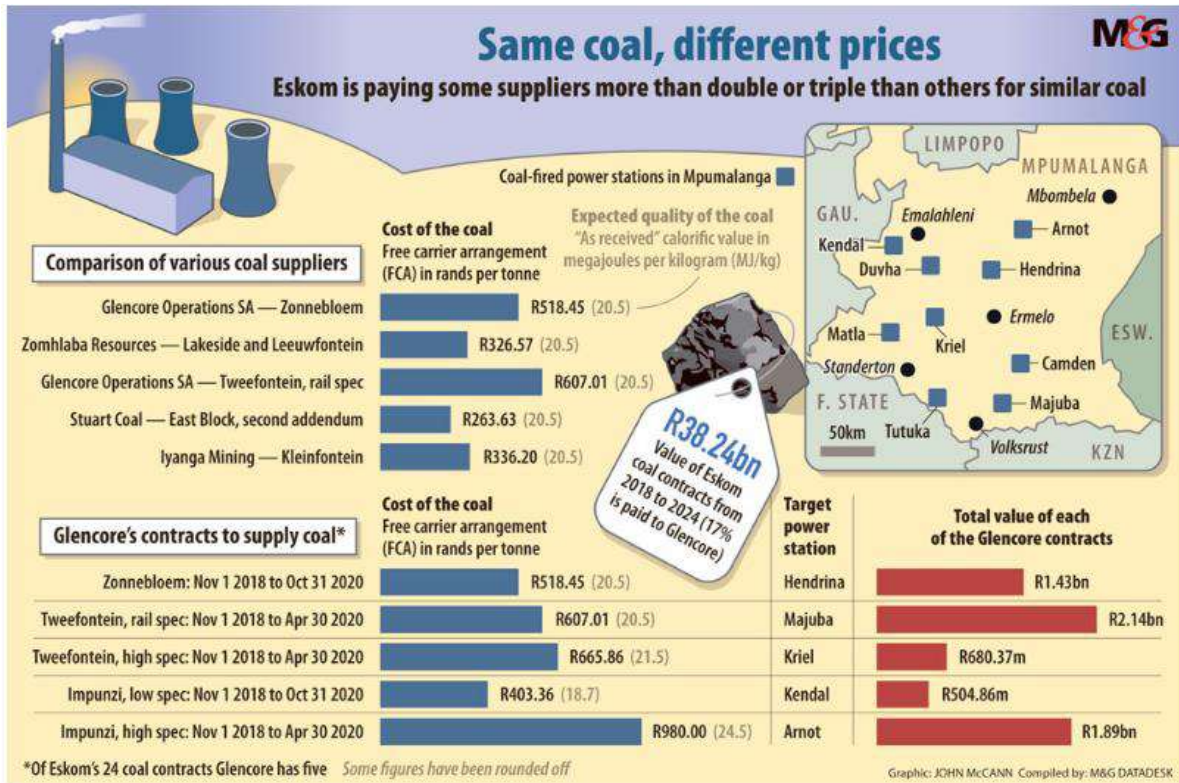


Figure 14: Eskom coal prices in different areas (Singo MWP, 2021)

Coal is mined commercially in over 50 countries and used in more than 70 countries worldwide. Coal is readily available from a wide variety of sources in a well-supplied worldwide market, and it can be transported to demand centers quickly, safely and easily by ship and rail. A large number of suppliers are active in the international coal market, ensuring competitive behavior and efficient functioning.

REGION/COUNTRY	ANTHRACITE & BITUMINOUS (Mt)	SUB-BITUMINOUS & LIGNITE (Mt)	TOTAL (Mt)	R/P RATIO
Other Europe & Eurasia	1,440	20,735	22,175	238
TOTAL EUROPE & EURASIA	92,990	211,614	304,604	242
South Africa	30,156	-	30,156	118
Zimbabwe	502	-	502	202
Other Africa	860	174	1,034	*
Middle East	1,203	-	1,203	*
TOTAL MIDDLE EAST & AFRICA	32,721	174	32,895	126
Australia	37,100	39,300	76,400	184
China	62,200	52,300	114,500	33
India	56,100	4,500	60,600	103
Indonesia	1,520	4,009	5,529	17
Japan	340	10	350	275
New Zealand	33	538	571	115
North Korea	300	300	600	19
Pakistan	-	2,070	2,070	*
South Korea	-	126	126	60
Thailand	-	1,239	1,239	58
Vietnam	150	-	150	3
Other Asia Pacific	1,583	2,125	3,708	88
TOTAL ASIA PACIFIC	159,326	106,517	265,843	53
TOTAL WORLD	404,762	456,176	860,938	112

Figure 15: Global Coal Reserves (end 2011) (Singo MWP, 2021).

The proposed open-cast mining operations of the Notre coal mine project will have positive economic impacts on a local, regional and national scale. It will result in additional coal, job creation and skills development opportunities. Three coal mines are operating in the area (Jindal Mining SA (Pty) Ltd, Kiepersol Mine and Kangra Coal SA (Pty) Ltd) and the proposed mining activities will fit in with these developments.

The applicant has approached Eskom in order to supply coal to Amajuba and Camdem power stations which are located within 90km of the project area. Eskom and the applicant are currently in discussion and negotiating the terms of supply, however this is dependent on the outcome of the granting of the mining right.

5.2 Coal as an important resource

According to South African Coal Sector Report, Coal is a combustible sedimentary rock formed from vegetation that has been consolidated between other rock strata and altered by the combined effects of pressure and heat over millions of years. Coal is composed primarily of carbon, and contains varying amounts of other components, like hydrogen, oxygen, sulphur, and other impurities. Main parameters used to define coal are calorific value, ash, moisture, and sulphur. According to the energy balance compiled by the DoE, coal constitutes approximately 72% of total primary energy supply in South Africa and is mostly

used for power generation. In addition, coal is used to produce virtually all non-recycled iron. Coal is abundant, affordable, easy to transport, store and use, plus free of geopolitical tensions; all these attributes make it very popular. South Africa contributes about 3.5% of the world's coal resources. The country's production is around 3.3% of the world's annual total and exports approximately 6% of global exports. Coal is the major primary energy source for South Africa. More than 90% of the country's electricity and approximately 30% of the liquid fuel are produced from coal (DoE, 2016). Coal also plays a significant role in supply to the South African chemicals industry and is an essential component of its steelmaking industry. Despite the country's attempts at diversifying energy, coal is expected to play a major role in the foreseeable future, and it is the leading mining commodity revenue generator in South Africa.

Eskom generates approximately 90% of the electricity used in South Africa and approximately 45% of the electricity used in Africa. In global terms, the utility is among the top seven in generating capacity, among the top nine in terms of sales, and has one of the world's biggest dry-cooled power stations. Eskom uses over 90Mt of coal per annum and typically burns low quality coal characterised by high ash content and low calorific values. The coal which can be used varies between power stations. The Return-to-Service power stations require higher grade coal (23 MJ/kg), another group require 21-23 MJ/kg and only certain power stations can burn the lowest grade (Eskom, 2016).

Coal is a good energy source, and it is also the cheapest source of energy. Unlike other forms of energy (nuclear, natural gas, oil, hydroelectric), coal mining provides many jobs by removing coal from the earth, transporting it to the utility, burning it, and properly disposing of coal ash. Eskom has voiced concern over medium and long-term future supply security to its coal-fired electricity generating power stations. If Eskom's needs are not met, it might have severe economic impacts. As such, coal is one of the five minerals selected by the DMRE for local beneficiation as it is considered critical to South Africa's on-going development (DMRE, 2011). See table 8 of Eskom's power stations.

In South Africa, coal is not only used for electricity generation. A diverse range of products can be derived from coal. Coal is also used to produce liquid fuels and non-energy coal products such as chemicals. Recently there is a fight amongst Ukraine and Russia over rulership and the impacts of the war has resulted to more need of coal in other areas as Russian country being a provider of coal in other regions is not trading, thus South Africa's coal was valued yet again, and coal price increased in the market (\$324.00/t). The need for this thermal coal to can be mined, will increases the JSE market of South Africa as more coal will be required in other parts of the continent.

Taking into consideration the need to shift from coal-fired power stations to a greener economy including solar powered stations. Coal remains the best source of energy in South Africa. According to Rob Schmitz (2022), on the journal titled “Amid an energy crisis, Germany turns to the world's dirtiest fossil fuel”, available on: <https://www.npr.org/2022/09/27/1124448463/germany-coal-energy-crisis>, developed countries such as Germany have tried to transition to greener and more renewable sources of energy, which however has ultimately failed, and the same countries are reviving their coal-fired power stations which were meant to shut down such as the Evonik coal plant in Marl, Germany to generate a source of energy once again. In addition, being mindful of the newly signed agreement by the government to shut down 8 power stations by 2035, Eskom being relatively more ambitious; to shut down 9 coal-fired power stations also by 2035. Unfortunately, Camden Coal fired power station falls under those targets, However Amajuba coal fired power station is not included which means it will still need more coal to operate efficiently and if this proposed mine is granted, it will be able to provide exceptional quality coal which will ultimately curb the loadshedding crisis we are faced with in South Africa.

Table 10: Eskom’s coal-fired power stations and their installed capacity (South African Coal Sector Report).

Base load stations		Return-to-Service stations	
1. Arnot	2 352 MW	1. Camden	1 510 MW
2. Duvha	3 600 MW	2. Grootvlei	1 200 MW
3. Hendrina	2 000 MW	3. Komati	940 MW
4. Kendal	4 116 MW	Newly built	
5. Kriel	3 000 MW	1. Medupi	4 788 MW
6. Lethabo	3 708 MW	2. Kusile	4 800 MW
7. Majuba	4 110 MW		
8. Matimba	3 990 MW		
9. Matla	3 600 MW		
10. Tutuka	3 654 MW		

Source: Eskom, 2016

5.3 Notre proposed open-cast mining operations

The proposed open-cast mining operations of the Notre coal mine project will have positive economic impacts on a local, regional, and national scale. It will result in additional coal, job creation and skills development opportunities. A mine which was the source of income for many and created jobs in the past is Kangra Coal Mine which now only operates in Driefontein, thus many people are left jobless and crime rate increases dramatically due to lack of jobs. With more extension of population in Dirkiesdorp, the rate of unemployment currently 35.5% in the whole of south African, thus with increase in household around this area, it will result to more numbers to add on the statistics. The mine will act as a job gap closer in the

Dirkiesdorp, KwaNgema and Driefontein areas. The projected mining activities will blend in with these developments, and the results will be delivered to nearby power stations (Majuba and Camden) to guarantee that there is no electrical shortage. If the applicant does not proceed with the intended application, another firm may file an application under the MPRDA, Act 28 of 2002. Mining companies will continue to try to extract these coal deposits unless the government deems these regions "NO-GO" for mining and/or the demand for coal falls.

5.4 Period for which EA is required

The estimated period for which EA is required, is 30 years. This includes construction, mining and closure, and rehabilitation. A period for post-closure management risks will be investigated during the EIA phase.

6 PROCESS FOLLOWED TO REACH THE PROPOSED PREFERRED SITE

During the S&EIA phase, all reasonable and practicable alternatives must be identified and appraised for consideration and evaluation during the EIA phase. When considering options for a project of this magnitude, there are several restrictions that must be considered. Social, economic, and environmental restrictions are examples of such constraints, which will be considered throughout the examination of the options. It is necessary to emphasize and submit the preferable choice to the authorities. Location, procedure, technology, and activity are generally used to identify alternatives (including the no-go option).

Any option that is regarded feasible (from a technical and environmental standpoint) must fulfil the development proposal's demand while minimizing the related consequences. Such choices must be discussed, as well as the benefits and drawbacks of each. Incremental alternatives are frequently presented as a way of mitigating identified concerns throughout the EIA process. These options are inextricably tied to the selection of mitigation actions and are not clearly defined as separate options.

The development footprint, properties, and activity type possibilities to consider are detailed in the following sub-sections;

6.1 Location alternatives

The research region was chosen based on the favourable results gained from data collected from the Council for Geoscience. The proposed study area is ideal for coal mining, based on the positive findings of the CPR conducted on the region's coal resources.

6.2 Land use alternatives

Due to the results of the data received from the Council for Geoscience, the first option is coal mining, while the second option is to utilise the region for its agricultural potential (as per the current land use).

Alternative 1: Coal mining

Many people in the area are forced to travel long distances in order to get employments as minor mines or opportunities of employment are found in their area. See **Figure 16** below. According to the land use map, the area is dominated by natural vegetation, followed by cultivated land, few waterbodies, few plantations, few build-ups, and bare land. There is a need for rezoning the area from agriculture to mining as Notre Coal is proposing an open cast mine. The coal is of very high grade and the economic injection to the local and regional economy if the mine is to be opened as detailed in section 4.2.



Figure 16: Google Earth Map showing the nearby mines. [Singo Consulting,2022].

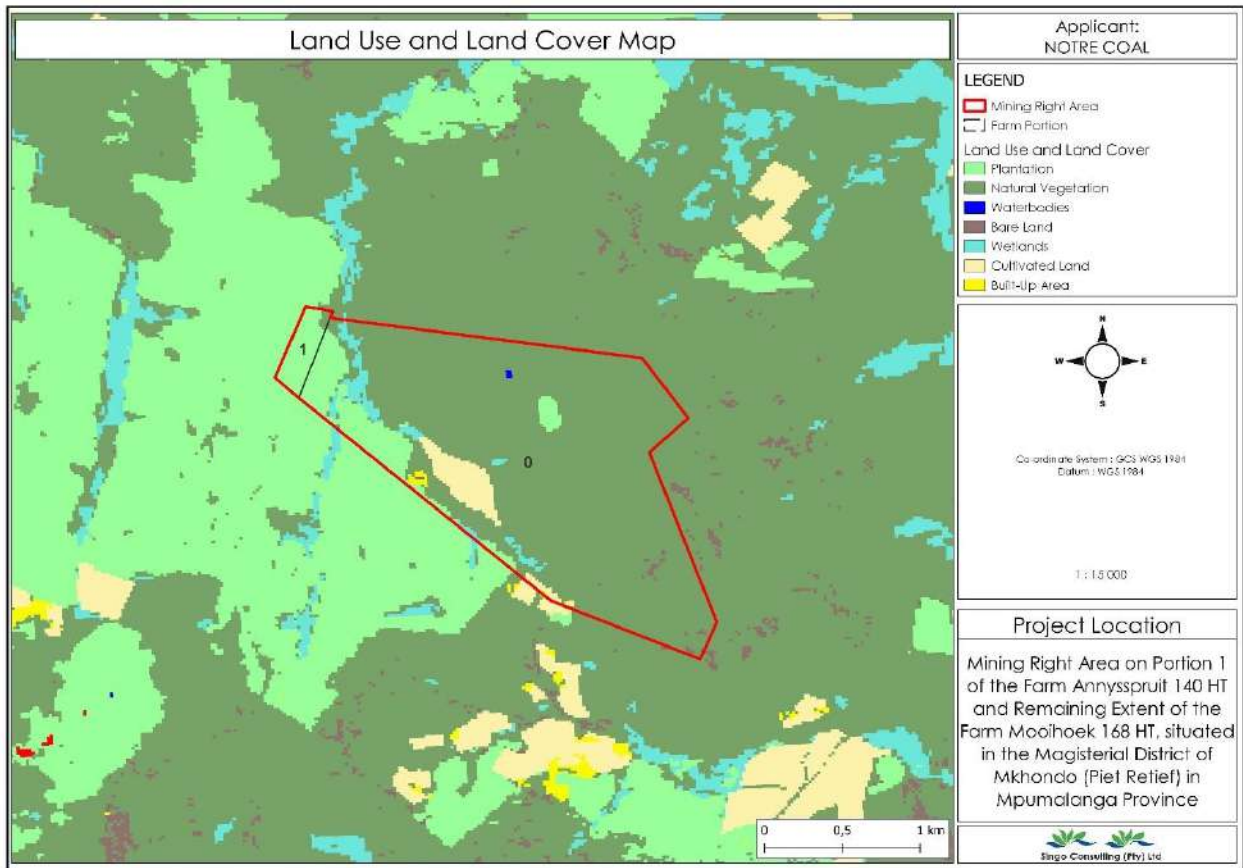


Figure 17: Land use and land cover map of the proposed area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

Alternative 2: Agricultural land

The current land use of the study area (See **Figure 17**). The area is mainly comprised of natural vegetation, followed by cultivated land, few waterbodies, few plantations, few build-ups, and bare land. The area falls under mainly other natural areas as well as heavily modified and ESA Local corridor and mostly other natural areas see Figure 10 below. According to the Mkhondo Local Municipality-Spatial Development Framework (SDF), Other natural areas are defined as natural areas which are not identified as CBAs or ESAs but which provide a range of ecosystem services from their ecological infrastructure. In the heavily modified area, it is where biodiversity and ecological function has been lost to a point that they are not worth considering for conservation at all and old lands area areas that are modified within the last 80 years and now are abandoned (old mines and old cultivated lands). That is where mining activities will take place. The areas will be stabilised and managed to restore ecological functionality in particular, the soil carbon and water related functionality. Water bodies are seen on the Important Sub catchment and a quaternary catchment W51C of which activities of WUL that are triggered will be applied, See Table 7.

Several archaeological and heritage studies were conducted in the project area since 2002 and these presents the nature and heritage character of the area. The HIA conducted in the area also provide some predictive evidence regarding the types and ranges of heritage resources to be expected in the proposed project area: (see reference list for HIA reports). The studies include mining, water pipeline and powerline projects completed by van Vollenhoven (2010, 2011, 2016, 2020, 2021), Coetzee (2021), Pistorius (2012). No sites were recorded, but the reports mention that structures older than 60 years occur in the area, Pelser, and Van Vollenhoven (2010, 2011, 2014, 2015) for mining and infrastructure development survey also recorded no sites. Van Schalkwyk did extensive work in the project area mostly for mining and infrastructure developments for example Van Schalkwyk, (2002,2004, 2006, 2006, and 2010). Other than burial sites and buildings older than 60 years the studies did not record any significant archaeological sites in the area.

The study concludes that the impacts will be negligible since the site did not yield any confirmable archaeological remains. The following section presents results of the archaeological and heritage survey conducted within the proposed mining development site. See Table 9 for current activities and features on site.

From the screening report generated in house, it is denoted that the proposed Mining right area is of very high sensitivity.

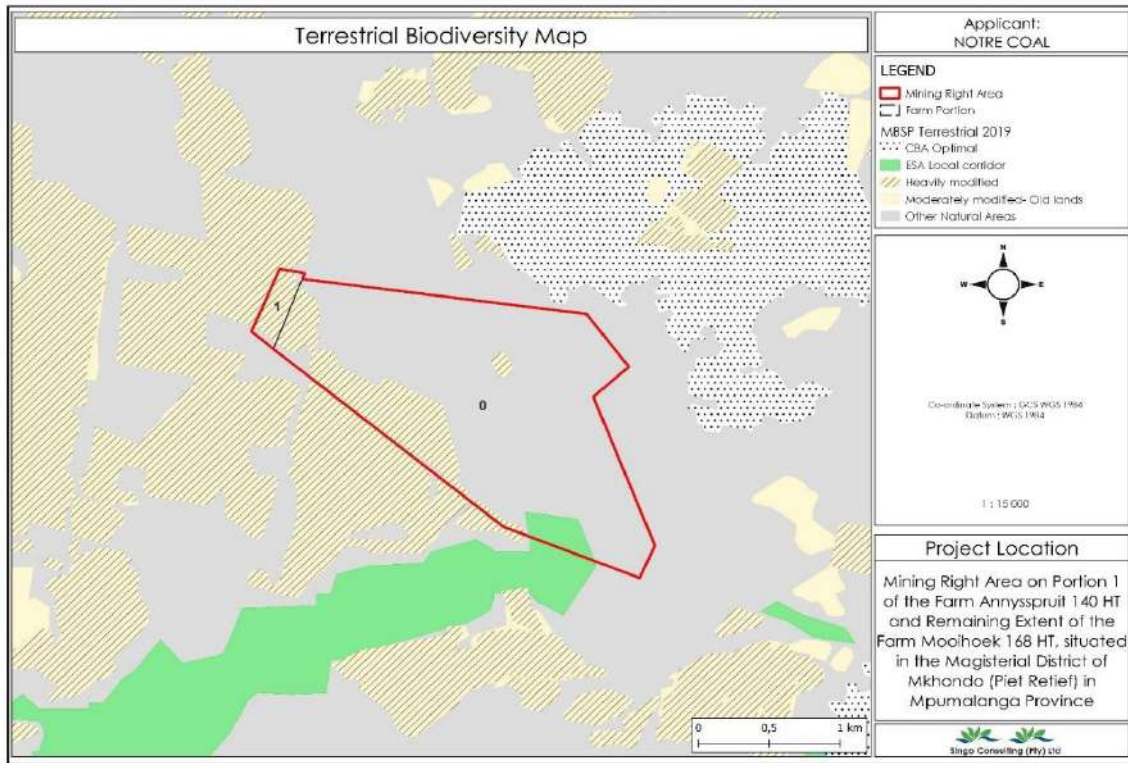


Figure 18: Terrestrial biodiversity map of the proposed mining right area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



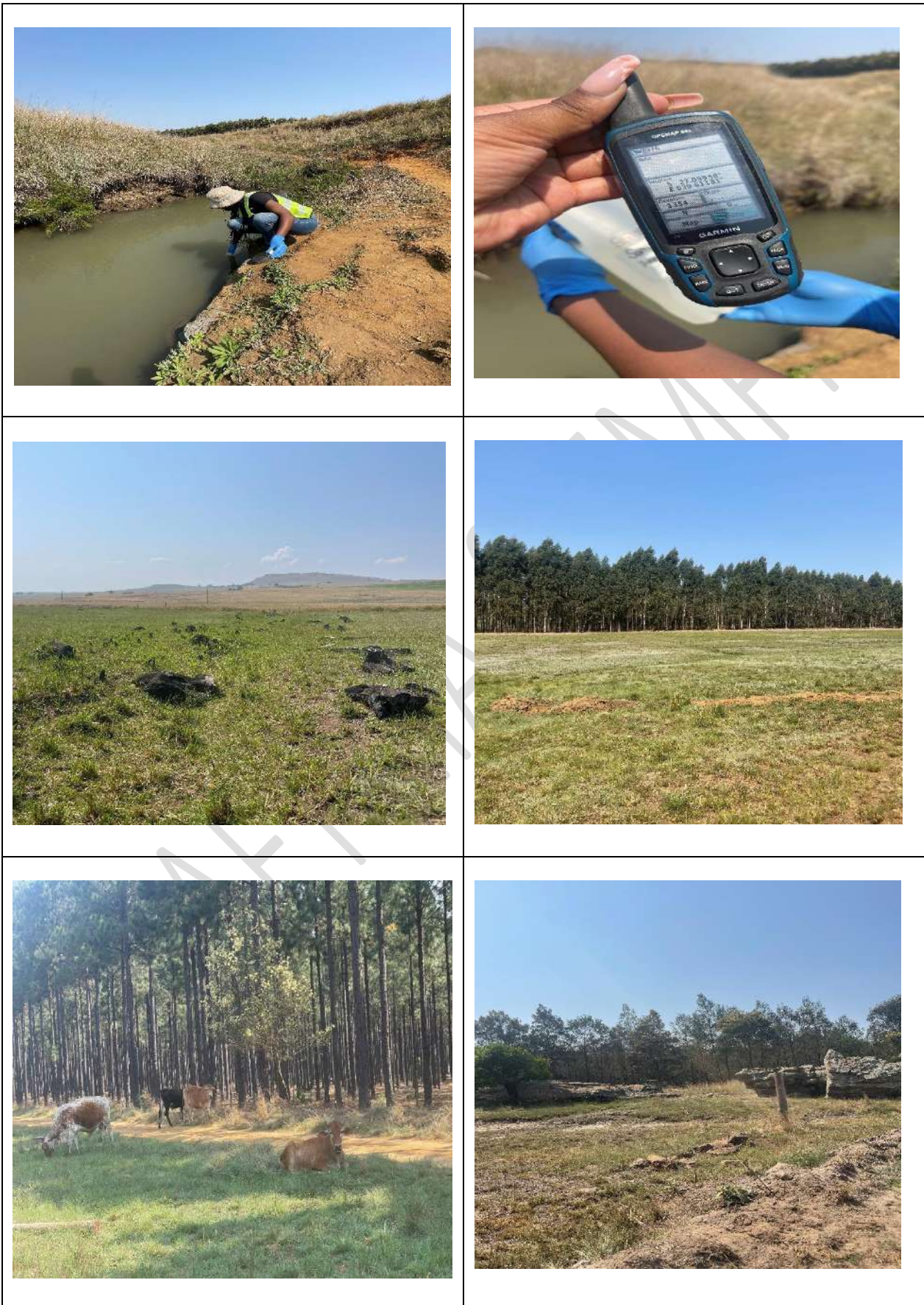
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Figure 19: Map of relative terrestrial biodiversity theme sensitivity. [Screening report]

Table 11: Site pictures of the current active activities in and around the mining right application area.







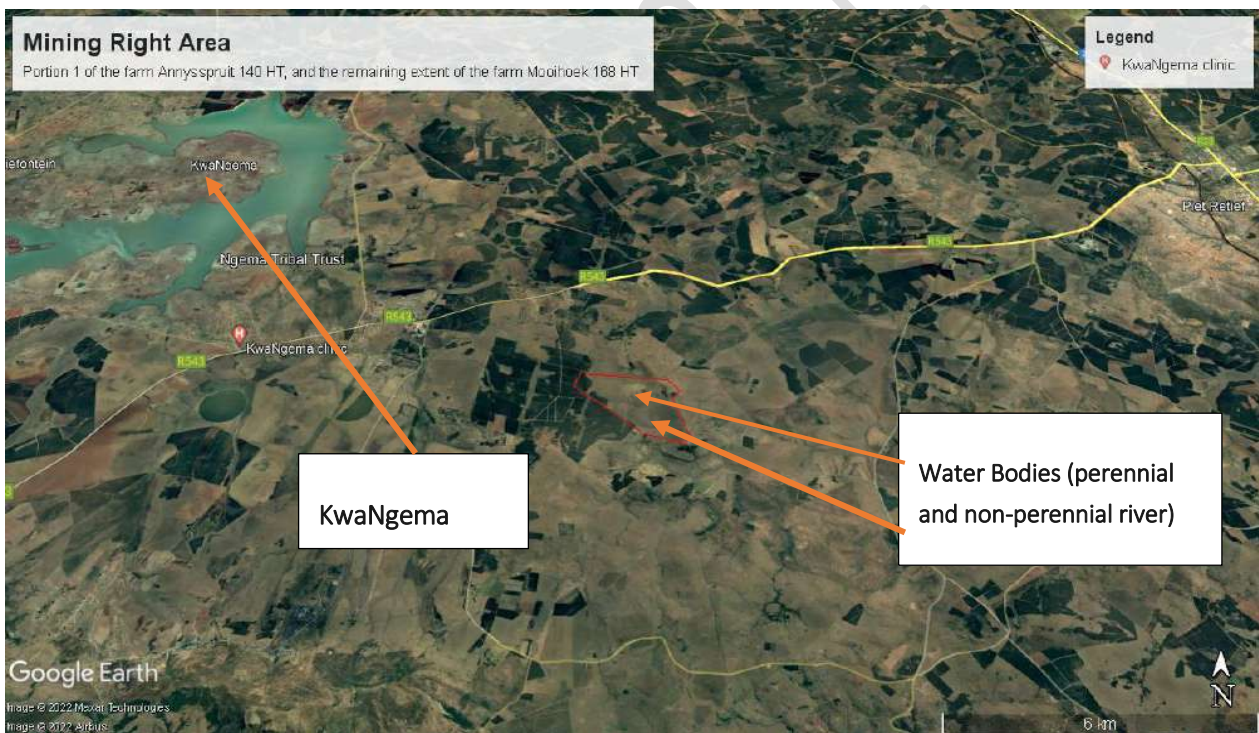


Figure 20: Wide range of activities on and around the proposed area (Integrated Specialist Services (Pty) Ltd, 2022) & (Google Earth View , 2022)

6.3 Process alternatives

6.3.1 Mine technology

The alternative for mining and extracting the target mineral resource is open-cast surface mining.

6.3.2 Mine operational

Operations and associated infrastructure, including a full washing facility will be available for the duration of the LoM.

6.3.3 Water supply

Two alternative water-supply options have been identified, namely:

- Water obtained from drilled boreholes. This activity will trigger section (21a) of the NWA, which is included in the IWUL application.
- Water obtained from dirty water containment facilities, e.g., the Pollution Control Dams (PCD) will be used for dust suppression, and this triggers section (21g & 21j) of the NWA, which is included in the IWUL application.
- Any additional triggered sections that can be discussed during meetings and site visits will be added.

6.3.4 Waste disposal

The following waste disposal options have been identified:

- Stockpile for use as non-select product. This option involves temporarily stockpiling on-site and selling it off at a later stage.
- Disposal: This option involves disposal of discard to a surface disposal site or into the pit. The disposal of waste will be further investigated and discussed during the EIA phase.

6.4 No-go alternative

Not mining the coal deposit and leaving the region as agricultural land would be a no-go option. No-go options must be researched and analyzed, according to the NEMA. No-go alternatives suggest that the Notre project will not be implemented, resulting in the projected severe environmental and socioeconomic consequences. This option will have to be assessed against the EIA findings as well as the project's potential socioeconomic advantages. The assessment's findings will be reported in the EIA report.

South Africa's coal deposits are a strategic resource, and they are critical to the country's economic prosperity. This project will create more than 86 permanent jobs and 20 unskilled positions. Additionally, as raw coal, a resource with good seam quality and a calorific value of up to 168 716 500Mj/kg will be sterilised. During the EIA phase, the environmental, social, and economic implications will be thoroughly analyzed in order to detect and mitigate any negative consequences.

The no-go alternative was not deemed to be the preferred alternative as:

- The applicant will not be able to supply in the demand of coal mineral,
- The application, if approved, would allow the applicant to utilize the available coal as well as provide employment opportunities to local employees. Should the no-go alternative be followed, these opportunities will be lost to the applicant, potential employees, and clients.

The no-go alternative's viability cannot be addressed at this time and will be discussed in more detail during the EIA phase once specialist inputs have been received. The brief overview of the no-go alternative is not an in-depth assessment, and the impacts will be assessed and discussed in detail in the EIA report.

7 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

7.1 Objectives of public participation

Public participation aims to:

- Provide I&APs with an opportunity to voice their support, concerns and questions regarding the project, application, or decision.
- Provide an opportunity for I&APs, EAPs and the Competent Authority (CA) to obtain clear, accurate and understandable information about the environmental, social, and economic impacts of the proposed activity or implications of a decision.
- Provide I&APs with the opportunity to suggest ways to reduce or mitigate an activity's negative impacts and enhance the positive impacts.
- Enable the applicant to incorporate the needs, preferences, and values of the I&APs into the application.

7.2 Legislation

The PPP must comply with several important sets of legislation that require public participation as part of an application for authorisation or approval, namely the MPRDA, NEMA, NEM:WA and NWA. Adherence to the requirements of these acts will allow for an integrated PPP, satisfying the requirement for public participation referenced in the Acts. The details of the integrated PPP are provided in the following sections (7.3-7.7) respectively.

7.3 Identification of I&APs

Potential I&APs will be identified based on the definition of I&APs in the EIA regulations. The I&APs database includes authorities and landowners. The PPP and consultation will be conducted in adherence to the relevant legislation.

People and/or organisations will be registered as I&APs for the project if they:

- Are landowners or tenants adjacent to the proposed study area.
- Are the local municipality/ward councillors with jurisdiction in the area or represent the ratepayer's association.
- Are an authority or organ of state with jurisdiction in respect of any aspect of the activity.
- Responded to the Background Information Document (BID), advertisements and site posters.
- Attend a public meeting.

The PPP will commence on the 11th of November 2022. The public participation meeting will be organised with the community and further communication will be announced in due time. The Draft Scoping Report will be available for stakeholders and I&APs to review for a period of 30 days commencing from the 11th of November 2022 to the 11th of December 2022. The notification procedure includes the following; Newspaper advertisement: Published in 'Excelsior Nuus/News' on 11 November 2022.

- A meeting with the committee and also the ward counsellor.
- A meeting with the landowner (Reheivo Boerdery CC) of portion 01 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT.
- A meeting with the landowner of the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT
- Public A2 notices will be distributed to an identified police stations in (Dirkiesdorp and Driefontein), at local shopping complexes, taxi rank, bottle store, Kwa-Ngema clinic and also at the nearby farm portions and the farm portions affected.
- Project introduction meeting will be held with the Kwa-Ngema Trust if need be.

- Consultation emails will be sent to the identified authorities, adjacent landowners, and stakeholders
- Public Participation meeting will be held with the people from Dirkiesdorp, KwaNgema, Driefontein and affected farm households either face to face or virtually.
- Draft Scoping Reports will be shared to register I&APs of the project and comments received, will be incorporated on the report for submission to the DMRE.
- Draft EIA & EMPr will be available from 20th June 2023 to 19th July 2023 at Mkhondo Local Municipality, Mkhondo Public Library and upon request using EAP contact details.

Consultation with Mkhondo Local Municipality
Meeting with the landowners
Project introductory stop and go meeting with locals
Meeting with Kwa-Ngema Trust Members
Public involvement meeting with the Matafuleni Community, KwaNgema, Dirkiesdorp, Driefontein and affected farm households
Site notices erected around the farm, neighbouring properties, national routes and town

Table 12: Consultation procedure

A table containing the procedures that will be undertaken to engage with all interested and affected parties physically is demonstrated below:

7.4 Background information document

Included in the I&AP notification letters: facsimiles, and e-mails in a BID, which includes:

- Locality map and description
- Project description and background
- Legal framework
- Explanation of the scoping and EIA process to be followed

- An invitation to get involved and comment on the proposed project
- Time frames of the scoping report

7.5 Notification of availability of scoping report

All registered I&APs and stakeholders have been notified via email of the availability of the Draft Scoping Report for review for a planned period of thirty days which was due to start from 11th of November 2022 to the 11th off December 2022. The report will be available at: KwaNgema Clinic, Mkhondo Local Municipality & Mkhondo Public Library Respectively and obtainable from Ms Valentine Mhlanga (valentine@singoconsulting.co.za) at Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd. All incoming comments received from stakeholders and I&APs will be included in the Final Scoping Report. Comments are also being anticipated to be received from stakeholders including the Department of Agriculture, SANRAL (South African National Roads Agency Limited), Department of water and sanitation (DWS). Comments have been received from community members who participated in the meeting. The DMRE has forty-three days from report submission to review and make decision for the application.

7.6 Meetings

The following meetings were held:

- Mkhondo Local Municipality meeting (Environmental Team): 9 March 2023
- Landowner's meeting: To be confirmed
- Informal community with farm dwellers: 2 April 2023
- Public participation meeting: 25 March 2023


The minutes of all meetings, the presentation at the public participation meeting and site notices advertising the project are included in the appendices


Names of I&APs	Organisation/Capacity
Vusi Dube	Mkhondo Local Municipality
Tebogo M	Gert Sibande District Municipality
Rhulani Chavalala	Mpumalanga Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs
Elly T	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
Peter Molapo	Department of Labour
Sonnyboy Mhlongo	Department of Water and Sanitation
Kamogelo Mathetja	Department of Environmental Affairs
Lazaraus Masuku	Commission on Restitution of Land Rights
Phumla Nkosi	Mpumalanga Tourism
Wayleavemou (Database)(Eskom
Ria Barkhuizen	Sanral
Yuza Chavalala	Transnet
Reheivo Boerdery CC	Landowner
Zithembe Ngwenya	Lawful occupier
Louise Van Wyk	Sappi
Kirsten Day	Birdlife South Africa
South African Heritage Resources Agency	Online Portal
Bradley Gibbons	Endangered Wildlife
Mpumalanga Landbou/Agriculture	Robert Davel


7.7 Summary of issues raised by I&APs


Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted	Proof of Consultation	Date Comments Received	Issues Raised	EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant	Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated
AFFECTED PARTIES					
Landowners/s					
Portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT Reheivo Boerdery CC	X		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issues raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Landowner notification together with winded search results as well as the Draft Scoping Report was sent via email on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	See Appendix 2


<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
<p>Remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT (Now known as Portion 2 of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT</p>					
<p>Lawful occupiers of the land</p>					
<p>Zithembe Ngwenya</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>12/10/2022 (Face to face)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gave permission access to sample water from a stream behind his house. Raised a point that this was the same water used for drinking purposes. Shared information that another company was 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requested for permission to take water samples when doing site assessment on the 12th of October 2022 and also asked about the general conditions of the proposed mining right area. 	



<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
			<p>drilling on the farm not so long ago hence there is evidence of existing drill sites.</p>		
<p>Local Municipality</p>					
 <p>Department of Town Planning</p> <p>Zweli Lushaba</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>11/11/2022</p> <p>(Face-face)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Signed for the Draft Scoping Report and said they will provide feedback after reviewing it. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report was submitted to the local Library on the 11th of November 2022 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>


<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
<p>Ward councillor</p> <p>DM Ntshakala</p> <p>Ward PR councillor</p> <p>MN Mbatha</p>		<p>09/03/2023</p> <p>(Face-to-face)</p> <p>09/03/2023</p> <p>(Phone call)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issues raised. <p>Contact details of Ward councillor and Ward PR councillor were shared.</p>	<p>Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022.</p> <p>Consulted and requested the numbers of the ward councillor (Ward 3) to arrange a community meeting.</p> <p>Explained the proposed project and requested to have a Public Participation meeting with the community.</p>	

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
		<p>16/03/2023</p> <p>(Phone Call)</p>	<p>No problem we can have the meeting on the 18th of March 2023.</p> <p>Agreed to postpone the meeting to the 25th of March 2023.</p>	<p>Requested to postpone the meeting to the 25th of March</p>	
<p>District Municipality</p>					

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
 <p>Tebogo M Lindokuhle M</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>
<p>Local Library</p>					
<p>Mkhondo Public Library</p> <p>Wendy</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>11/11/2022</p> <p>(Face to face)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Librarian Signed for the BID. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report was submitted to the local Library on the 11th of November 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
<p>Community (Dirkiesdorp, Kwa-Ngema and Driefontein)</p>					
<p>Organs of state (Responsible for infrastructure that may be affected Roads Department, Eskom, Telkom, DWA)</p>					
 <p>Ria Barkhuizen (NR)</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report was couriered via Postnet on the 11th of November 2022. Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>



<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	
 <p>Wayleaves Mou</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issues were raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>
 <p>Yuza Chabalala</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issues raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>


<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	
 <p>'Elly T'</p> <p>Lazarus Masuku</p> <p>George Mhlanga</p> <p>Mary Mogale</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>02/12/2022</p> <p>(Email)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Department sent a letter stating that they do not have any comments at this stage. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. The letter was acknowledged on the 5th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>


<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>	
			<p>15/12/2022 (Email)</p> <p>19/12/2022 (Email)</p> <p>20/01/2023</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Acknowledged the email and stated that they will respond in 14 days. Responded that they had checked their diagram and their records indicated that it existing as the remainder of portion 2 and send maps from the Chief Surveyor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Email was sent requesting any land claims on the proposed mining right area and the draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. Requested property information on the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT as stated that the portion longer exists on the Windeed Search (15/11/2022). 	

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
		<p>(Email)</p> <p>31/01/2023</p> <p>(Email)</p>	<p>General Property Search.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mr Mhlanga indeed confirmed that both properties do indeed exist, contrary of the previous email. Mr Mhlanga indeed confirmed that the remaining extent of Mooihoek 168 HT is known as portion 2 of Mooihoek 168 HT. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sent a follow up email on the requisition of property information on the 13th of December 2022. The Envir. Tech. acknowledged the email on the 9th of January 2023. On the 12th of January 2023, after analysing the maps, the Envir. Tech. requested more clarity on the property because on the maps received from the Chief Surveyor General Property Search, the remaining extent of portion 2 as well as the remaining extent of Mooihoek 168 HT both existed and were adjacent to each other. 	


<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
		<p>17/01/2023</p> <p>(Email)</p>	<p>The DALRRD did not have any comments and requested that the DFFE and DWS should be commented instead.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Envir. Tech. further replied by requesting property information as the Windeed results state that the property does not exist (30/01/2023). Thanked Mr George Mhlanga for the feedback (31/01/2023) Comments were acknowledged and requested that the DALRRD rectifies the mistake they made with the reference number (30/01/2023) 	



<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>	
 <p>Sonnyboy Mlhongo</p>	X			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>
<p>Department of Forestry, fisheries, and the Environment</p> 	X		<p>14/11/2022 (Email)</p> <p>14/12/2022 (Email)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stated that this project has been allocated to Mrs M Rabothata and Mr K Mathetja and that all other PPP EIA related documents should be sent to Mr Seoka Lekota 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
<p>Kamogelo Mathetja</p> <p>MMatlala Rabothata</p>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recommends that aquatic biodiversity maps should be included. Stated that the department does not support any development within very highly sensitive areas which can possibly result in significant negative residual impacts after mitigation. 		
<p>Department of Labour</p>  <p>labour</p> <p>Department: Labour REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA</p> <p>Peter Molapo</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issues raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>


<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
<p>Mpumalanga Tourism</p>  <p>Phumla Nkosi</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>17/11/2022 (Email)</p> <p>13/12/2022 (Email)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensitivity maps were shared on the 17th of November 2022. • The department indicated that there are no sensitive freshwater priority areas within the proposed area. Provided recommendations such as conducting floristic plant survey during the EIA phase, conduct a relocation plan of plants of conservation importance, conduct a wetland study, a full 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email requesting sensitivity of the area was sent on the 11th of November 2022 with attached Reg 2.2 Map • The Draft Scoping Report was couriered via Postnet on the 11th of November 2022. • Comments and suggestions were acknowledged on the 13th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
			<p>survey to determine faunal species, planned eradication programs of alien species as well as an Environmental Management Program (EMPr) which addresses Rehabilitation, Fish way design, Biomonitoring program, and must also comply with Environmental Site Management and Rehabilitation Specifications (ESM & RS) as provided by DWAF.</p>		

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
 <p>Rhulani Chavalala</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issues raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report was couriered via Postnet on the 11th of November Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>
<p>OTHER INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES</p>					
<p>South African Heritage Resource Agency</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>05/12/2022 (Website)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Noted that the ecology study will be done during the EIA phase and requested that an assessment of the impact to heritage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> BID & Draft Scoping Report was uploaded on the 11th of November 2022 on the online website. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
 <p>https://sahris.sahra.org.za/</p> <p>Natasha Higgritt</p>		<p>18/04/2023 (Website)</p>	<p>resources which includes archaeology and palaeontology studies conducted by qualified specialists.</p> <p>No issues raised yet.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paleontological Impact Assessment was submitted to SAHRA on the 18th of April 2023. 	
<p>Bradley Gibbons</p> 	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 15th of November 2022. • Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>


<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
<p>Treble Family Trust</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>
<p>Ryan Orchison</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>


<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
<p>Gerber H</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>
 <p>Louise Van Wyk</p> <hr/>	<p>X</p>	<p>09/12/2022 (Email)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Raised concerns that the proposed mining project could negatively damage the Annysspruit river in the region hence they do not support the project. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. Comments were acknowledged on the 12th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
<p>Conrad Hiestermann</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>
<p>Piet Retief Agri</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>
<p>Rabe Seuns</p>	<p>X</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. 	<p>See Appendix 3</p>

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>	
					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	
Norman Bendor	X		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	See Appendix 3	
Jenny Sturmann	X		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	See Appendix 3	

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
F Freeklingenberg	X		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	See Appendix 3
Lokhelwa M	X		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	See Appendix 3
A horstklingenberg	X		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. 	See Appendix 3

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	
	X		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was sent on the 11th of November 2022. Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	See Appendix 3
Kirsten day	X		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No issue raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Scoping Report together with a consultation email was 	See Appendix 3

<p>Interested and Affected Parties</p> <p>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</p> <p>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted</p>	<p>Proof of Consultation</p>	<p>Date Comments Received</p>	<p>Issues Raised</p>	<p>EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant</p>	<p>Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated</p>
				<p>sent on the 11th of November 2022.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reminder/Closure emails were sent on the 8th of December 2022. 	

8 ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES AND DESCRIPTION OF THE BASELINE RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT

8.1 Geology

8.1.1 Regional geology

The Karoo Supergroup in the project area comprises the Eccca Group and the Dwyka Formation. The Eccca sediments consist predominantly of sandstone, siltstone, shale, and coal. Combinations of these rock types are often found in the form of interbedded siltstone, mudstone, and coarse-grained sandstone. The Eccca sediments overlie the Dwyka Formation (loosely referred to as the Dwyka tillite). The latter consists of a proper tillite, sandstone and sometimes thin shale development. The upper portion of the Dwyka sediments may have been reworked, in which case carbonaceous shale and even inclusion of coal may be found.

The Ermelo Coalfield is obtainable at depth 0-100m whereby the Vryheid Formation has the following seams depth: E Seam(0–3 m), D Seam(0.6 m), C Lower Seam(1.5 m, sandstone partings in upper section), C Upper Seam(well developed, 0.7–4 m, sandstone, siltstone or mudstone partings split seam into 2–3 plies, devolatilized/ destroyed by dolerite over large areas), B Lower Seam, B Upper Seam(may coalesce in south, 0–3 m), A (isolated outliers, 1 m), A Seam(0–1.5 m, mainly removed by erosion) Dip gently southwest, minor folding; dykes (2–5 m) common, up to 8 sills (10–250 m) transgress and uplift the seams.

It consists mainly of sandstone, shale and coal beds of the Vryheid Formation of the Eccca Group and is underlain by the Dwyka Formation of the Karoo Supergroup. The Karoo sediments again are underlain at depth by felsitic lavas of the Selons River Formations of the Rooiberg Group and granite from the Lebowa Granite Suite of the Bushveld Complex. The Eccca Group, which is part of the Karoo Supergroup, comprises of sediments deposited in shallow marine and fluvio-deltaic environments with coal accumulated as peat in swamps and marches associated with these environments. The sandstone and coal layers are normally reasonable aquifers, while the shale serves as aquitards. Several layered aquifers perched on the relative impermeable shale are common in such sequences. The Dwyka Formation comprises consolidated products of glaciation (with high amounts of clay) and is normally considered to be an aquiclude. The generally horizontally disposed sediments of the Karoo Supergroup are typically undulating with a gentle regional dip to the south.

The extent of the coal is largely controlled by the pre-Karoo topography. Steep dips can be experienced where the coal butts against pre-Karoo hills. Displacements, resulting from intrusions of dolerite sills, are common. Abundant dolerite intrusions are present in the Eccca sediments. These intrusions comprise sills, which vary from being concordant to transgressive in structure, and feeder dykes. Although these structures

serve as aquitards and tend to compartmentalise the groundwater regime, the contact zones with the pre-existing geological formations also serve as groundwater conduits.

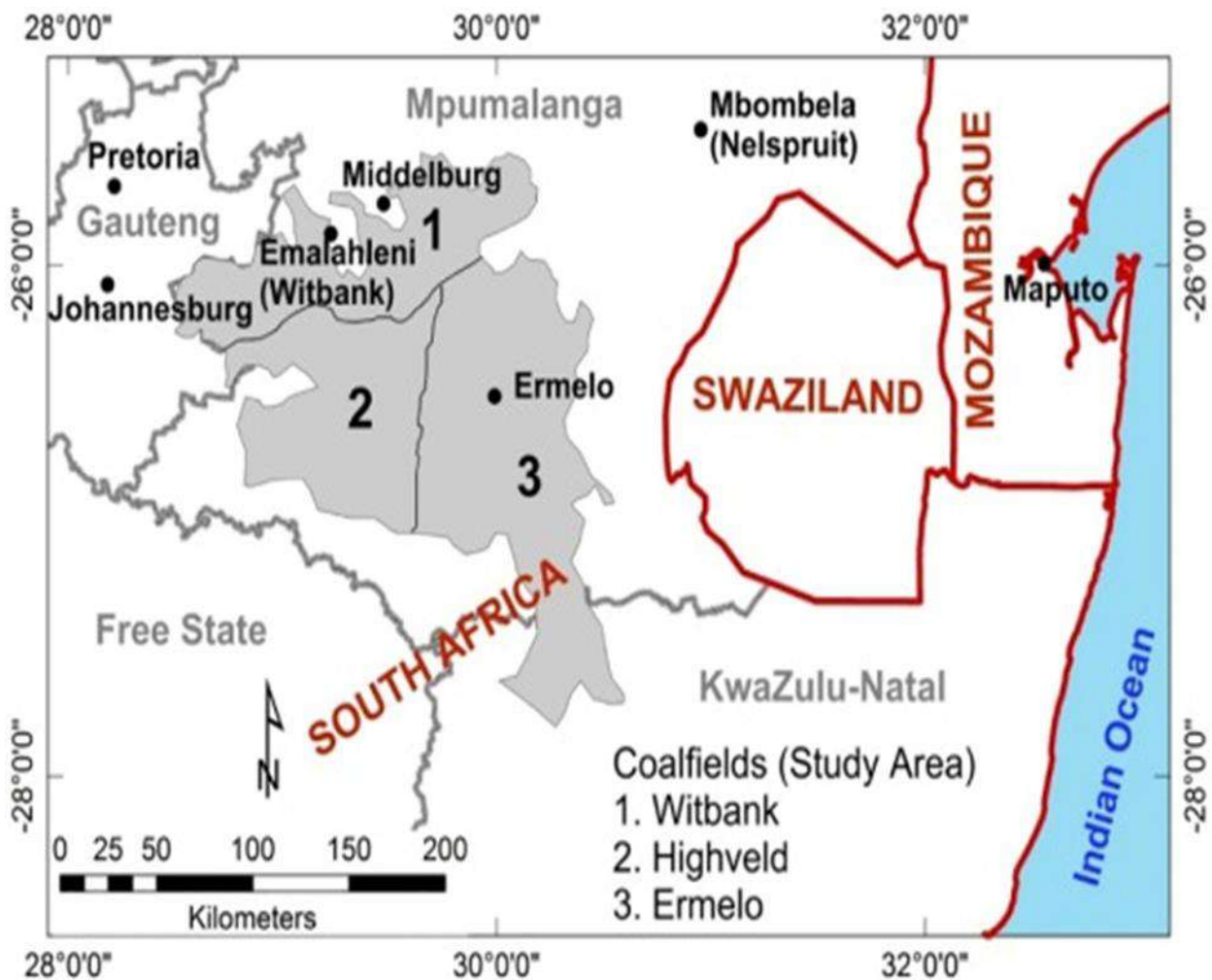


Figure 21: Depiction of the geology where the proposed project is situated (Google Earth View , 2022)

8.1.2 Vryheid formation

The Main Karoo Basin consists of a retro-arc foreland basin filled with a lithological succession ranging in age from the Late Carboniferous to the Middle Jurassic (Johnson et al., 2006). The basin-fill sequence wedges out northwards over the adjacent Kaapvaal Craton. In the Main Karoo Basin of South Africa, the Vryheid Formation is a sandstone and coal-rich stratigraphic unit that interfingers with (i.e., is transitional with and partially time equivalent to) the overlying Volksrust and underlying Pietermaritzburg Formations, both of which are both are predominantly argillaceous (Figure 22). In terms of environment of deposition, the formation can be divided into lower fluvial-dominated deltaic interval, a middle fluvial interval (the coal-bearing zone) and an upper fluvial-dominated deltaic interval (Johnson et al., 2006). The thickness and frequency of the sandstone units increases from the base of the formation, reaching their maximum in the

middle fluvial interval and then decrease again towards the overlying Volksrust Formation. To the south and south-east, the Vryheid Formation grades laterally into undifferentiated, deep-water argillites of the Ecca Group (Figure 22 The Volksrust and Pietermaritzburg Formations can only be recognised when the Vryheid Formation forms part of the vertical sequence. In the north and north-western portions of the basin, the Pietermaritzburg Formation was not deposited and the coal-bearing strata of the Vryheid Formation rest directly upon the basement.

The Vryheid Formation is one of sixteen recognised stratigraphic units that constitute the Permian Ecca Group. During the deposition of the Ecca Group the basin was dominated by a large sea (the salinity levels of this water body remain unresolved). The exception to this model was the deposition of the coal-bearing strata of the Vryheid Formation along the northern margin during an episode of deltaic progradation into the basin. Deposition of the Vryheid Formation was terminated by a basin-wide transgression that drowned the Vryheid deltas and their coal swamps, resulting in the deposition of the deep-water sediments of the Volksrust Formation. The investigation of the project area did not identify any outcrops of bedrock, the entire area being covered by Cenozoic Regolith.

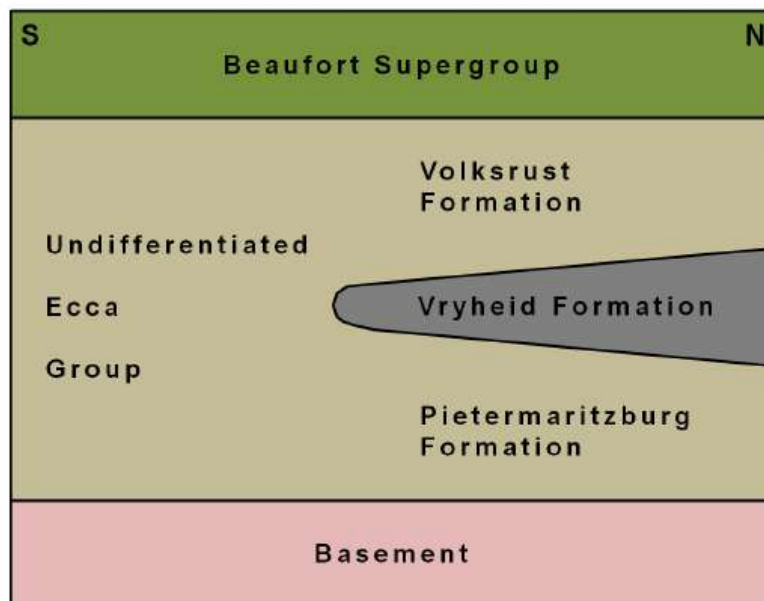


Figure 22: Schematic north-south oriented stratigraphic section of the Ecca Group in the northeast corner of the Karoo Basin.

8.1.3 Soil

A Soil study assessment undertaken during the EIA Phase is attached as Appendices.

8.1.3.1 Soil classes of the project area

The soil classes map in below, shows that the mining Right area is largely covered with Association of Classes 13 and 16; Undifferentiated shallow soils and land classes as well as Association of Classes 1 to 4; Undifferentiated structureless soils.



Figure 23: Soil classes map. [Singo Consulting,2023].



Figure 24: Soil type observed onsite (Site Visit, 2022)

9 CLIMATE

9.1 Regional climate

The study area is in the summer rainfall Mpumalanga Highveld Region. Summers are hot and humid, while winters are chilly and dry. Summer is when mist, rain, and hail are most likely to occur. The majority precipitation comes from convective thunderstorms, which are frequent. Around six days each year, hail is likely to occur. The average annual rainfall is between 801 and 1000 millimeters, with 85 percent of this occurring during the rainy season (October-March). Warm summers and frigid winters characterize the highveld climate, with the primary temperature about 17°C at 14:00 in winter. The climate of the area under consideration is characterized as being in the Highveld region (Region H), which is defined as having a climate with a lot of sunshine. The climate of the area under examination is classed as being in the Highveld region (Region H), which is defined as having a moderate to warm climate with summer rains.

The main wind direction is north-west throughout the year, while storm winds (i.e., high-velocity winds) come from the south-east, with the highest winds in late winter and early spring. Summer (October-January)

sees the most evaporation because to the high temperatures. The area in question receives 801-1000 mm of rain every year. See Figure 25 below.

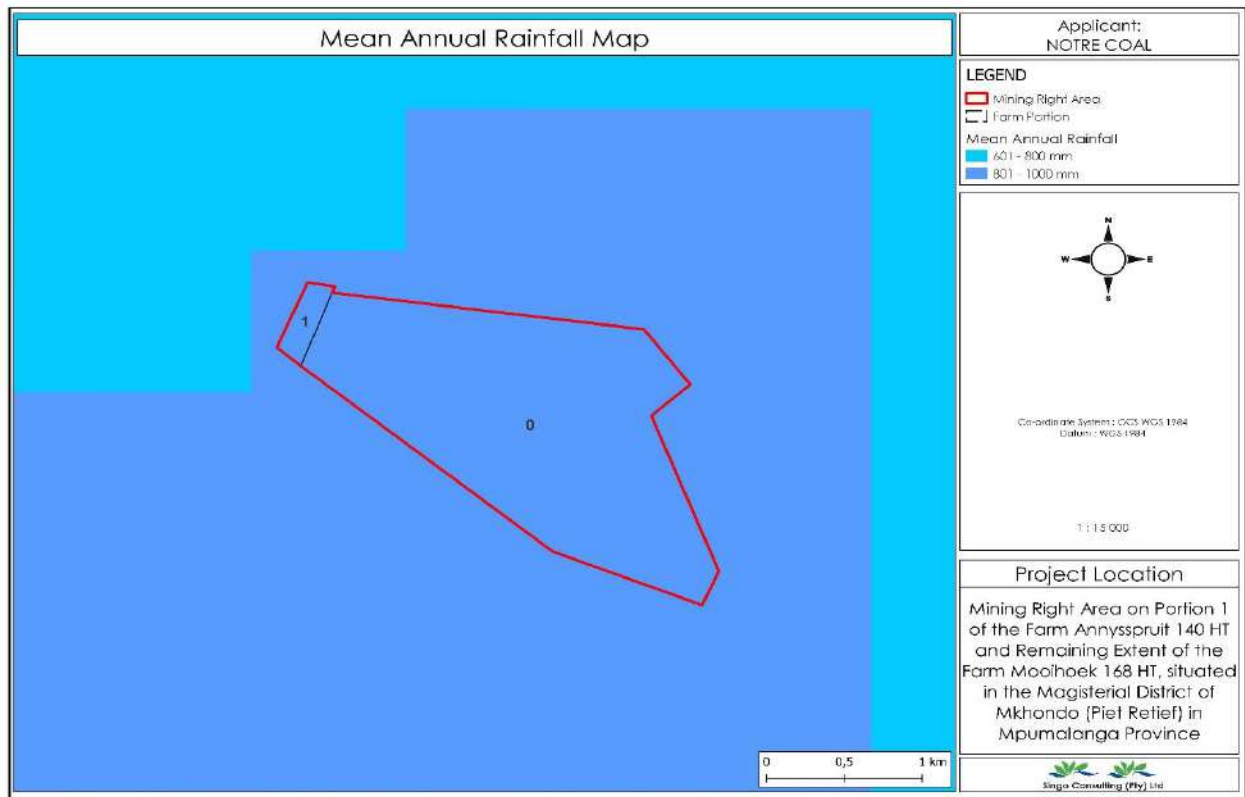


Figure 25: Rainfall in the area (Singa Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

9.2 Local climate

Climatically the area may thus be described as sub-humid. Frost is not commonly found in Piet Retief. The average maximum summer temperature is at its highest in January at 26.20C and the coldest in June at 19.40C. Winters are cool to cold with an average minimum in June of 3.20C. Figure 26 below depicts the mean minimum annual temperature which ranges from 0.1°C to 2°C and 2.1 °C to 4 °C. The area receives summer rainfall with a mean annual precipitation of about 601-800 mm and 801-1000 mm. According to (Climate- data.org), Piet Retief lies on 1251 m above sea level.

eMkhondo has a temperate highland tropical climate with dry winters climate (Classification: Cwb) The climatic conditions described in this section are based on the W5E009 weather station, which is the closest to the project site, at about 18 km southwest.

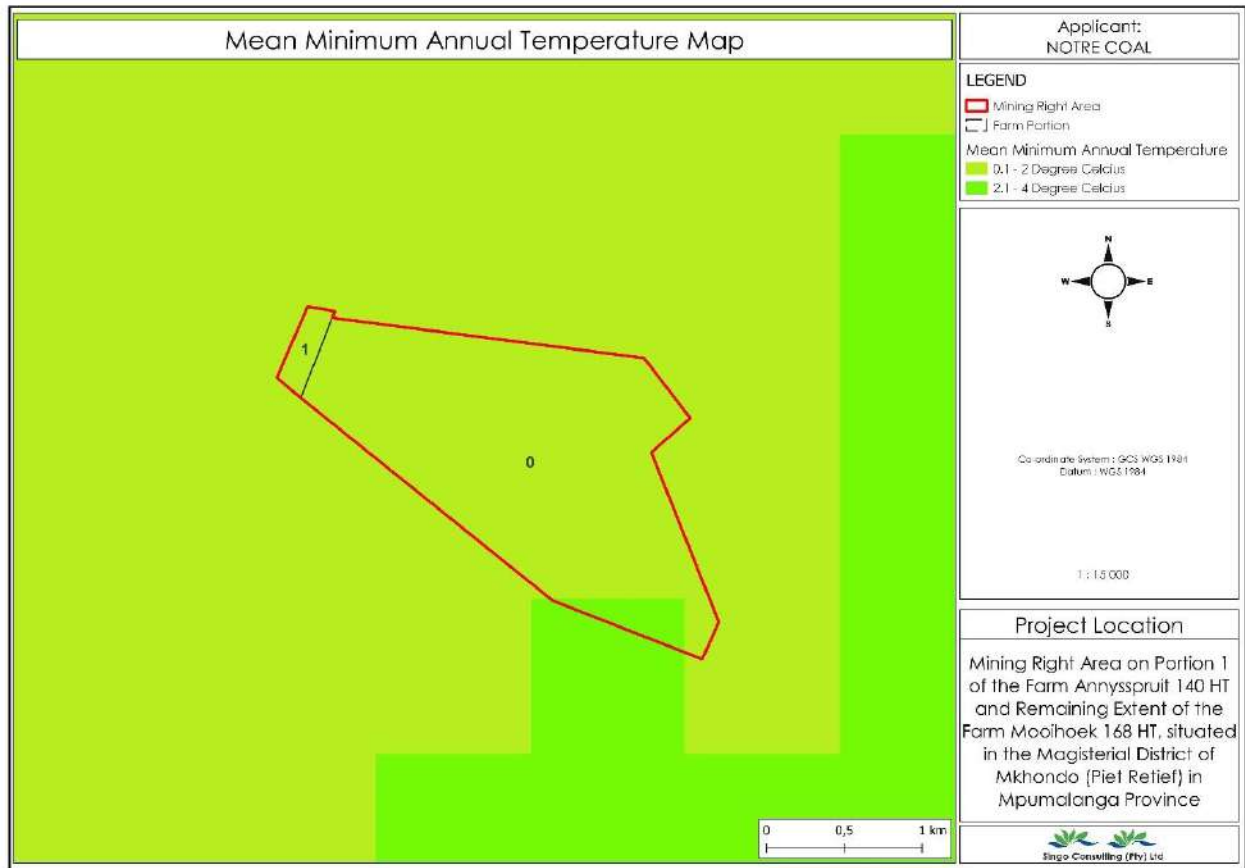


Figure 26: Mean Annual temperatures. (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

9.2.1 Local geology and coal seams

9.2.1.1 Ermelo coalfield

According to the geological map of the project area below, it can be observed that the area is underlain by Vryheid Formations which forms part of the Ecca Group within the Karoo Supergroup. The Vryheid Formation is composed of shales, sandstones, and coal seams.

According to the studies that were conducted by XMP Consulting available online, Ermelo coal field stretches from Carolina in the north to Wakkerstroom in the south, a distance of 150 km and the east-west extent of the field is about 80km, about 25km east of Standerton, eastwards to Sheepmoor. It is bounded by the Witbank Coalfield in the northwest, Highveld in the west and Utrecht Coalfield to the south. Previous studies show that anthracite has been mined before in areas such as Piet Retief, Ermelo and Wakkerstroom. There are four coal seams that are most important namely, the A seam, B Seam, C Seam and Dundus.

The surface geology over the project area is dominated by outcrops and sub-crops of sedimentary rocks of the Ecca Group (Vryheid Formation), with Transvaal Supergroup (Hekpoort Formation) outcrops also present at the surface in the far east of the project area.

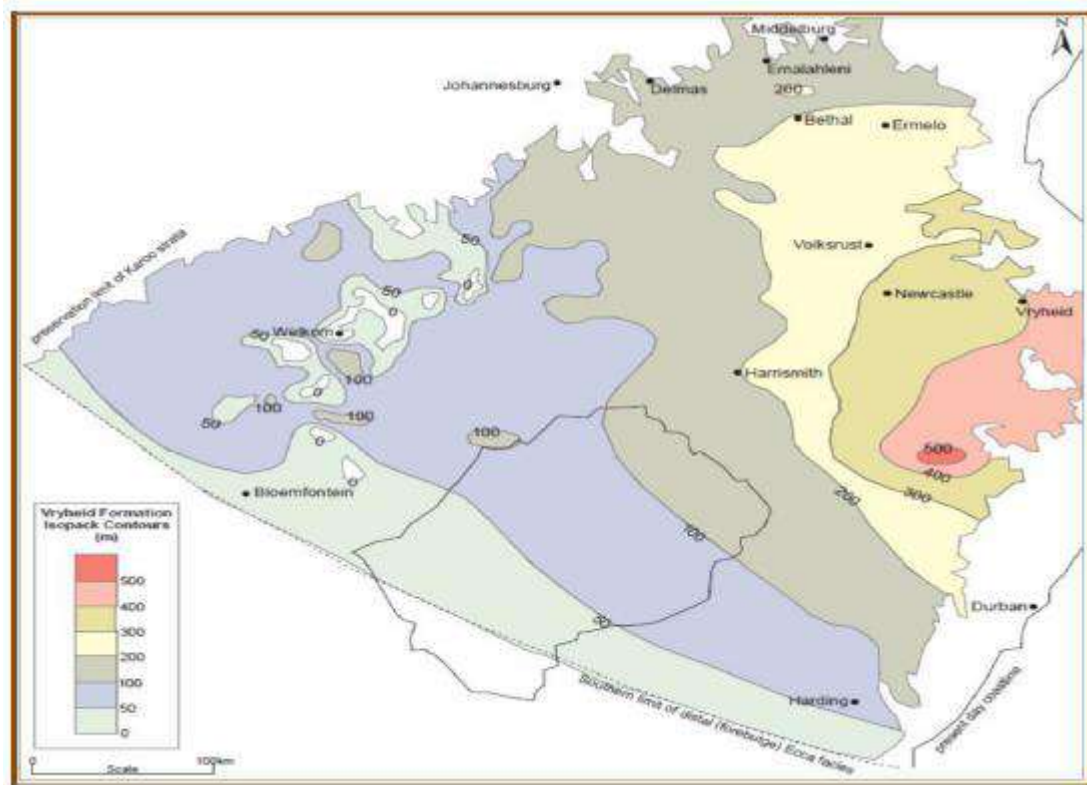


Figure 27: Illustration of the Ermelo Coalfield in the Vryheid Formation. (Google Earth View , 2022)

The project falls under the Vryheid formation and the rocks of the Permian Vryheid Formation and Jurassic aged dolerites dominate the surface exposures of the coalfield. The Vryheid Formation is underlain by the Dwyka Group and is gradually overlain by mudstones (and shale) and sandstones of the Volksrust Formation. The typical colours for the Vryheid Formation are grey and yellow for the sediments and black for the coal seam. The thickness of the grey shale can vary, and this is interlayered with variable yellow sandstone and coal seams, see Figure 28.

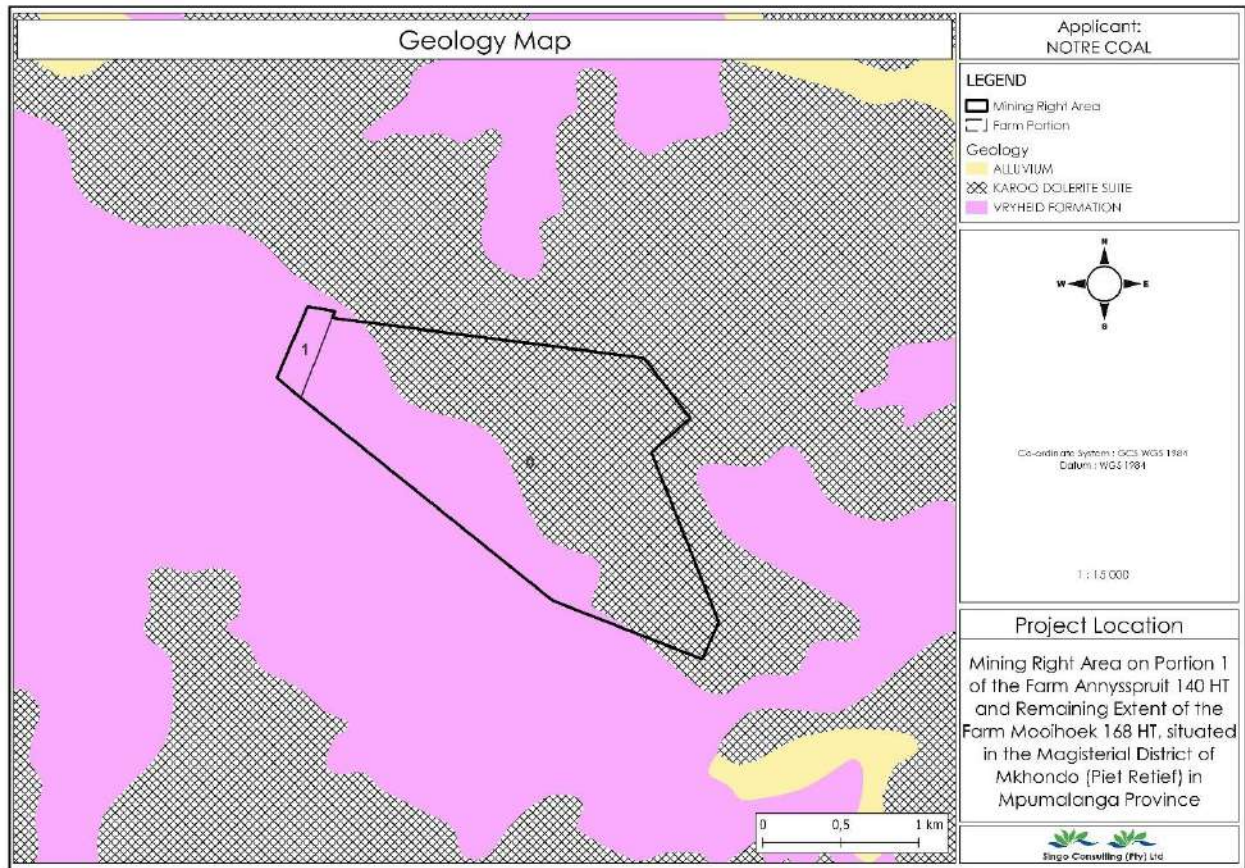


Figure 28: The lithology of the area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

9.2.1.2 Exploration outcomes

As per the CPR complied by Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd. It is important to note again that Singo Consulting did not conduct the drilling of this project, the data was acquired from Council of Geoscience (GCS) and used for Geological modelling.

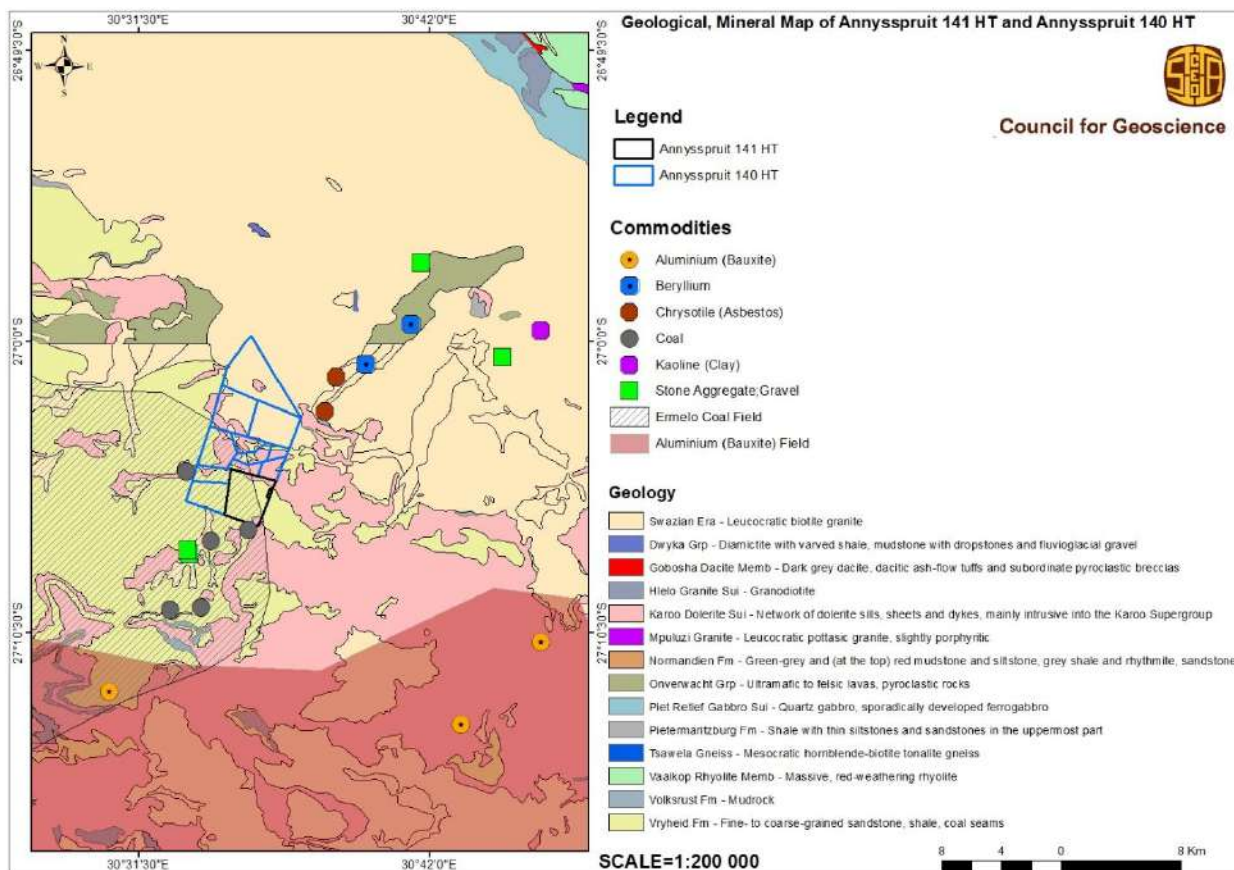


Figure 29: Geological, Mineral Map of Annyspruit 141 HT, and Annyspruit 140 HT (Counsel of GeoScience, 2021).

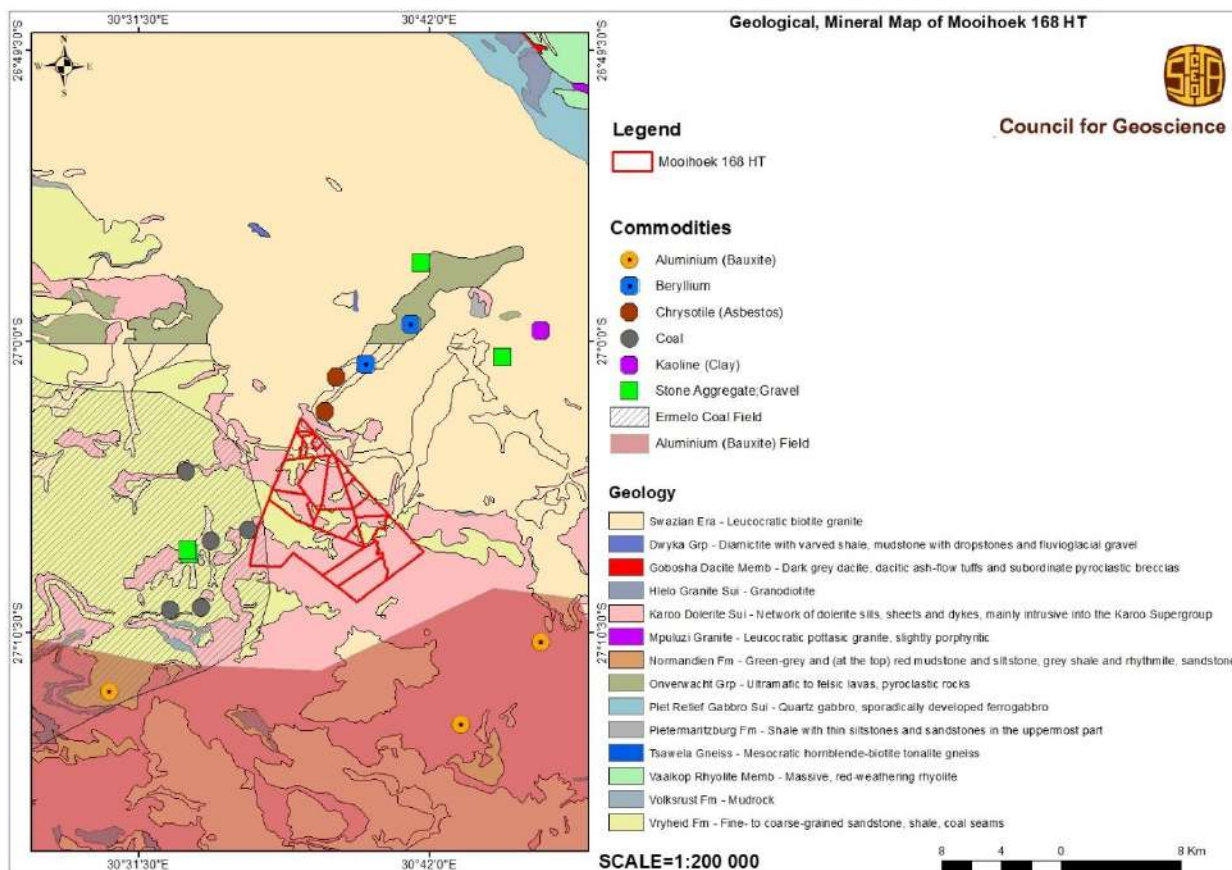


Figure 30: Geological, Mineral Map of Mooihoek 168 HT (Counsel of GeoScience, 2021)

9.2.1.3 Local geology

Ermelo Coalfield stretches from Carolina in the north to Wakkerstroom in the south, a distance of some 150km and the east-west extent of the field is some 80km, from about 25km east of Standerton, eastwards to Sheepmoor. It is bounded by the Witbank Coalfield in the northwest, Highveld in the west and Utrecht Coalfield to the south. Anthracite has been mined in the Piet Retief, Ermelo, Wakkerstroom areas, but essentially the Coalfield generates bituminous coal. It hosts up to eight coal seams within the middle Ecca Group sediments of the Karoo Supergroup, but not all are present in the various sectors. There are four coal seams which are the most important: A Seam; B Seam, C upper and C lower or Eland, Alfred, Gus, and Dundas, depending on which sector is being exploited. See a nearby (Kwa-Ngema) cross section.

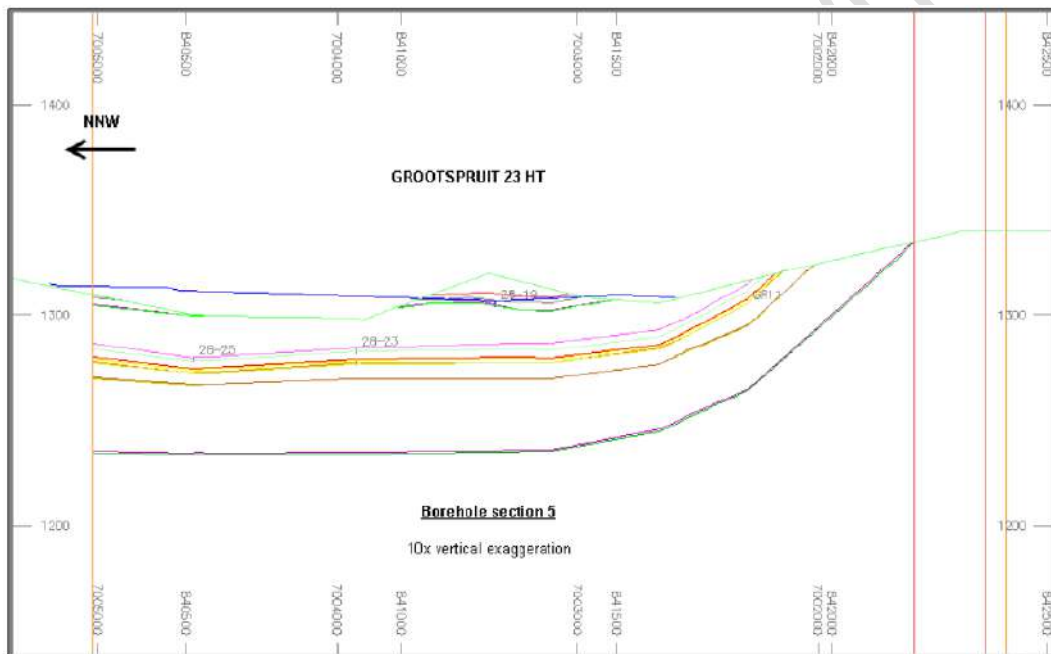


Figure 31: Cross section showing a seam undulation in an NNW direction. (Norman Duma, 2018)

9.3 Local temperatures, rainfall, and wind

❖ Temperature

Over the course of the year, the temperature typically varies from 0,1°C to 32°C. Table 11 below shows the monthly minimum, maximum and average temperatures for January 2016 - December 2018. December is the hottest month with temperatures reaching up to 32°C, followed by the months October, November, and January ranging from 30°C – 30,5 °C. July is the coldest month, with temperatures as low as 0.1°C.

Table 13: Temperatures from January 2016 through December 2018 (minimum, maximum, and average).

MONTHLY MINIMUM, MAXIMUM AND AVERAGE TEMPERATURES (°C)												
2016 – 2018												
	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
Minimum	8.8	10.8	8.6	5.6	3.2	1.6	0.1	1.1	3.6	3.1	5.0	9.4
Maximum	30.5	29.4	27.8	27.1	21.2	19.4	19.0	23.1	27.2	30.2	30.0	32.0
Average	19.2	19.4	18.8	16.3	12.2	10.2	9.4	12.1	15.8	16.1	18.0	20.0

Moisture in the Atmosphere, in the form of water vapor, liquid water, and ice, controls most aspects of our weather and climate. Moisture moves back and forth from Earth's surface to the atmosphere and, once in the atmosphere, is transferred vertically and laterally by moving air. The moisture found in the project area and around Piet Retief is slight. See Figure 32 below.

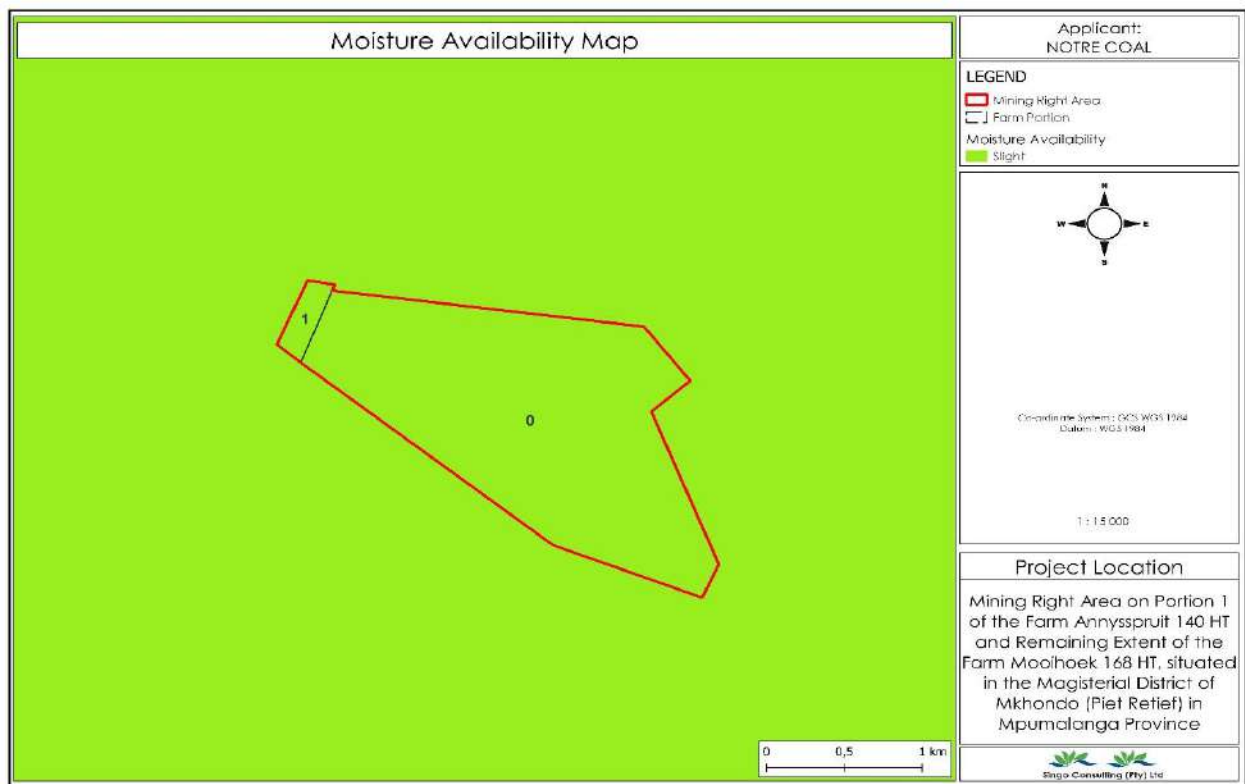


Figure 32: Moisture content (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

❖ Wind

The wind rose for Piet Retief shows how many hours per year the wind blows from the indicated direction. Example SW: Wind is blowing from South-West (SW) to North-East (NE). Cape Horn, the southernmost land point of South America, has a characteristic strong west-wind, which makes crossings from East to West

very difficult especially for sailing boats. From January 2016 to December 2018, the prevalent wind direction was 13.8 percent west and 11% east-northeast, with wind speeds ranging from moderate to strong in calm conditions.

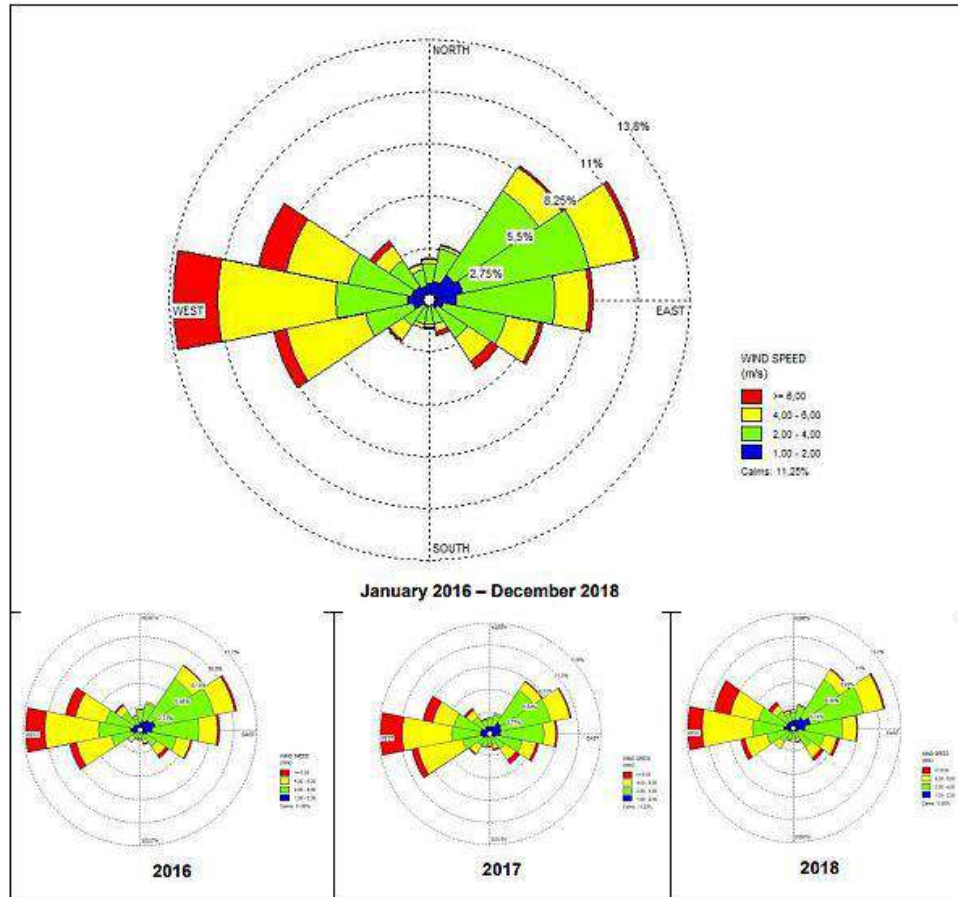


Figure 33: Wind characteristics of the areas (meteoblu, 2022)

❖ Rainfall

In Mkhondo, the wet season is comfortable and partly cloudy, and the dry season is cool and mostly clear. The monthly rainfall in the project region varies greatly depending on the season. The monthly rainfall in the project region varies greatly depending on the season. The average annual rainfall ranges from 801 to 1000 mm, with January having the greatest rain and July receiving little to none. Table 14 shows the monthly rainfall and evaporation for the project area, whereas Figure 34 shows the mean yearly rainfall.

Table 14: Average Monthly Rainfall.

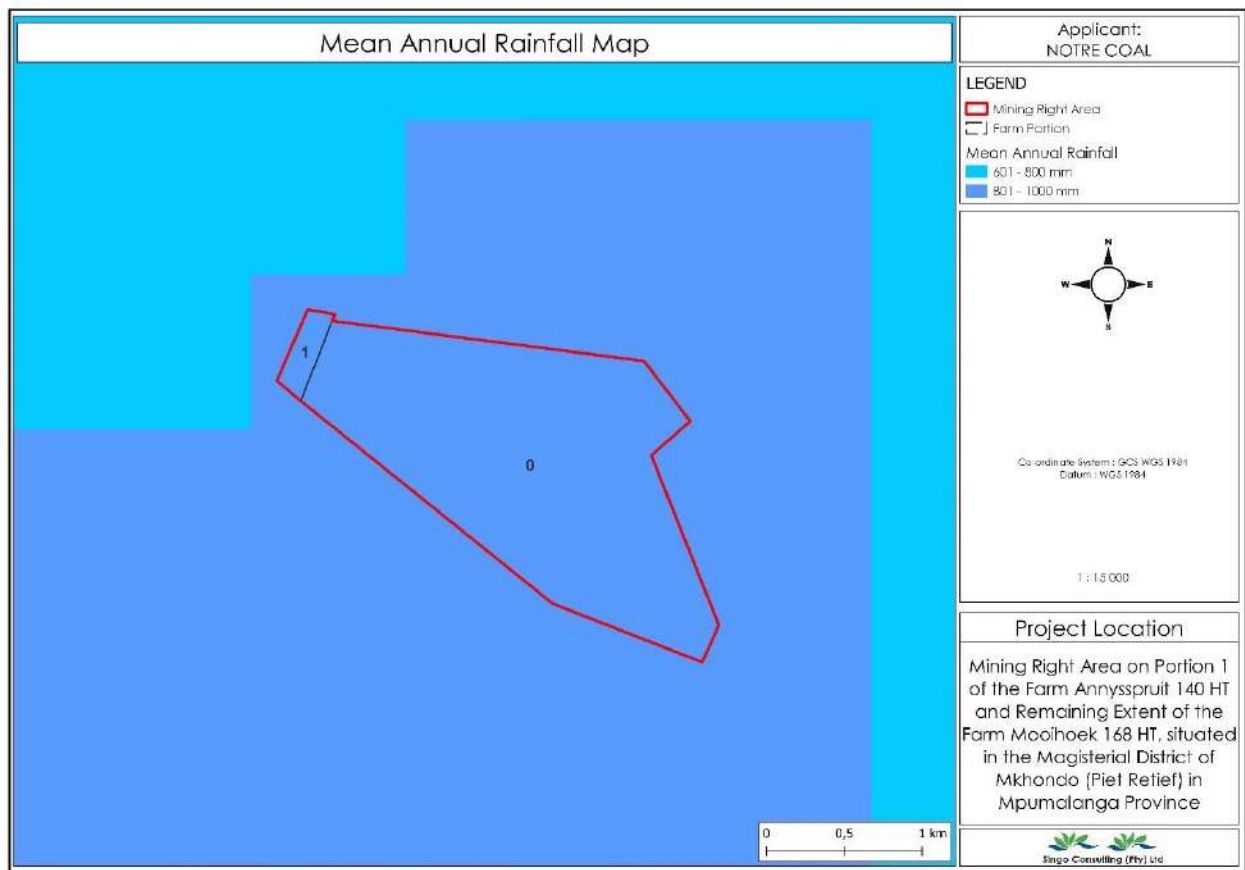
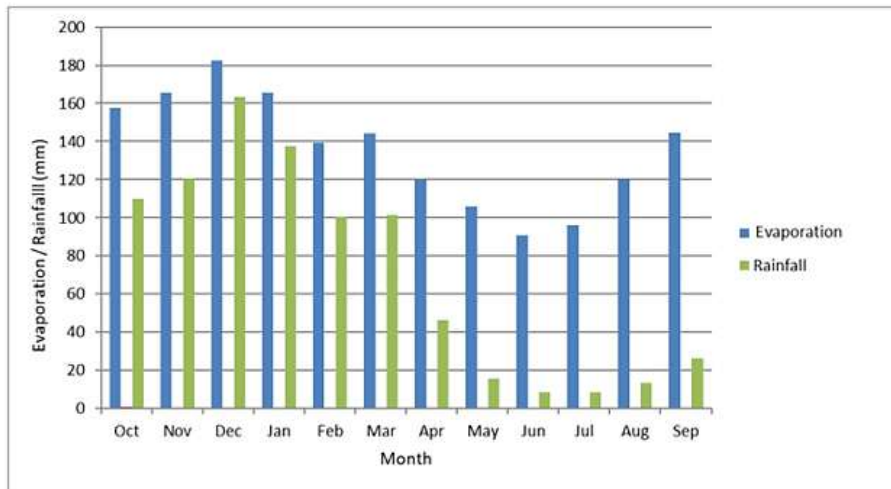


Figure 34: Mean Annual Rainfall for the project area. (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

10 TOPOGRAPHY

The area's topography is depicted in the diagram below. A topographic map is a map that depicts natural and manmade features on the Earth's surface to scale, with elements in the proper relationship to one another (Oxford Dictionary; 2020). The topographical map not only depicts landform features, rivers, and associated water resources, but it also uses contour lines to represent the height above sea level. Contour lines are imaginary lines that connect places of equal height on the ground surface. The topography begins to grow in height towards the south-east of the mining right region, as evidenced by the tightness of the contour lines. The elevation of every point on the map that touches the line should be the same.

Topography is utilized in this environmental project to estimate how soil may be saved and how water will flow across the earth's surface. Data from topography can assist to save the environment since it can be calculated how topsoil will be eroded and in what direction by wind or water by studying the contours of the terrain. This knowledge can aid in environmental mitigation and water management in the area over the project's lifespan. Water is likely to flow from the area where the contour lines are densely packed to the area where they are sparsely distributed in this project. This can also help in understanding the groundwater vulnerability of the area, since a gentle slope represents an area where contaminants have a longer residence time. As a result, topography can also help in avoiding the risk of contamination.

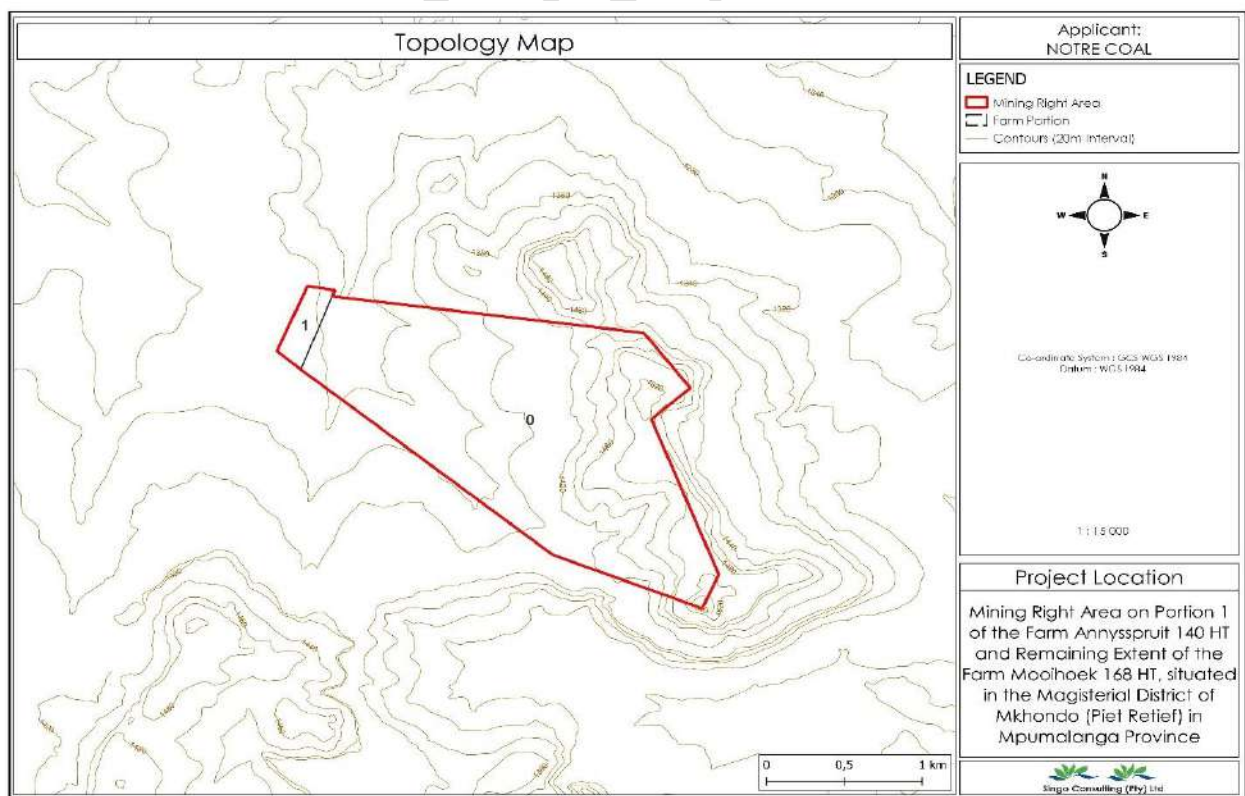


Figure 35: Area topography (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

11 AIR QUALITY

The assessment of the ambient air quality is based on available ambient air quality information identified in the literature review and data availed by the DEA and the South African Weather Service (SAWS) websites.

Mpumalanga experiences a wide range of natural and anthropogenic sources of air pollution ranging from veld fires to industrial processes, agriculture, mining activities, power generation, paper and pulp processing, vehicle use and domestic use of fossil fuels. Different pollutants are associated with each of the above activities, ranging from volatile organic compounds and heavy metals to dust and odours.

The project area is located in the Mpumalanga Highveld Priority Area, which has been declared as such by the Minister of Environment and Tourism in terms of Section 18 (1) and 57 (1) of the NEM: AQA. The area is situated near two power stations, namely, Camden and Amajuba situated less than 90km. the two stations result a significant negative impact on air quality in the area and have specific air quality management actions rectifying the situation.

Ambient air quality in Mpumalanga is strongly influenced by regional atmospheric movements, as well as local climatic and meteorological conditions. The most important of these atmospheric movement routes are the direct transport towards the Indian Ocean and the recirculation over the sub-continent (Scholes, 2002). It is these climatic conditions and circulation movements that are responsible for the distribution and dispersion of air pollutants in Mpumalanga and between bordering provinces and countries.

The current Air quality for Piet Retief is denoted as follows:

SO₂: Fair → Exposure to Sulfur Dioxide can lead to throat and eye irritation and aggravate asthma as well as chronic bronchitis. 35 µg/m³

PM 2.5: Excellent → Fine Particulate Matter are inhalable pollutant particles with a diameter less than 2.5 micrometers that can enter the lungs and bloodstream, resulting in serious health issues. The most severe impacts are on the lungs and heart. Exposure can result in coughing or difficulty breathing, aggravated asthma, and the development of chronic respiratory disease more. 9 µg/m³

O₃: Excellent → Ground-level Ozone can aggravate existing respiratory diseases and also lead to throat irritation, headaches, and chest pain. 41 µg/m³

PM 10: Excellent → Particulate Matter are inhalable pollutant particles with a diameter less than 10 micrometers. Particles that are larger than 2.5 micrometers can be deposited in airways, resulting in health

issues. Exposure can result in eye and throat irritation, coughing or difficulty breathing, and aggravated asthma. More frequent and excessive exposure can result in more serious health effects more. $13 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$

NO_2 : Excellent → Breathing in high levels of Nitrogen Dioxide increases the risk of respiratory problems. Coughing and difficulty breathing are common and more serious health issues such as respiratory infections can occur with longer exposure more. $5 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$

CO: Excellent → Carbon Monoxide is a colorless and odorless gas and when inhaled at high levels can cause headache, nausea, dizziness, and vomiting. Repeated long-term exposure can lead to heart disease. $136 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

In summary, the air quality for Wakkerstroom, Piet Retief area is fair, meaning that is not immensely impacted by the two power stations found in the area.



Figure 36: Air quality in the project area and surrounding areas. (AccuWeather, 2021)

12 NOISE

Measurements of the existing noise climate in accordance with the relevant SANS 10103:2008 Code of practice within the project area were made at 5 defined positions around the site.

In summary the results of the noise baseline indicated that existing sources of noise in the project area are:

- Natural sounds of the bush;
- Noise of existing agricultural activities around the site; and
- Noise from roads (incl. domestic traffic as well as trucks carrying maize meal in surrounding areas).

Noise and vibration are not monitored at the proposed site as it is not currently being mined and used for agricultural activities. As with air quality, the surrounding mobility, community activities impact on noise levels from vehicular and mechanical equipment, however the noise level is minimal as the mine nearing the proposed area is 7.3km northeast called Kiepersol Mine as well as Jindal Mining SA (Pty) Ltd which is approximately 7.6 km northeast of the proposed project area. The current ambient noise levels are generally comparable with the levels associated with farming activities. Due to numerous daytime sources including traffic on the provisional route (R543), haul roads, the noise and vibration levels are most prominent during the daytime and the noise emitted during these activities is occasionally intrusive to the wellbeing of the community. In the proposed coal mining area, the noise will be coming from vehicles moving to and from the site together with blasting activities. The following are the current sources of noise in the project area.





Figure 37: Sources of noise near the proposed mining area. (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

13 WATER RESOURCES

Hydrology and hydrogeological studies were conducted by Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

The hydrological map illustrating possible surface water bodies that can be found within and around the project area (see Figure 38). Within and nearby the mining right area, there are various types of wetlands namely; Channelled valley bottom and Seep wetlands. There is a perennial as well as a non-perennial river which runs through the mining right area.

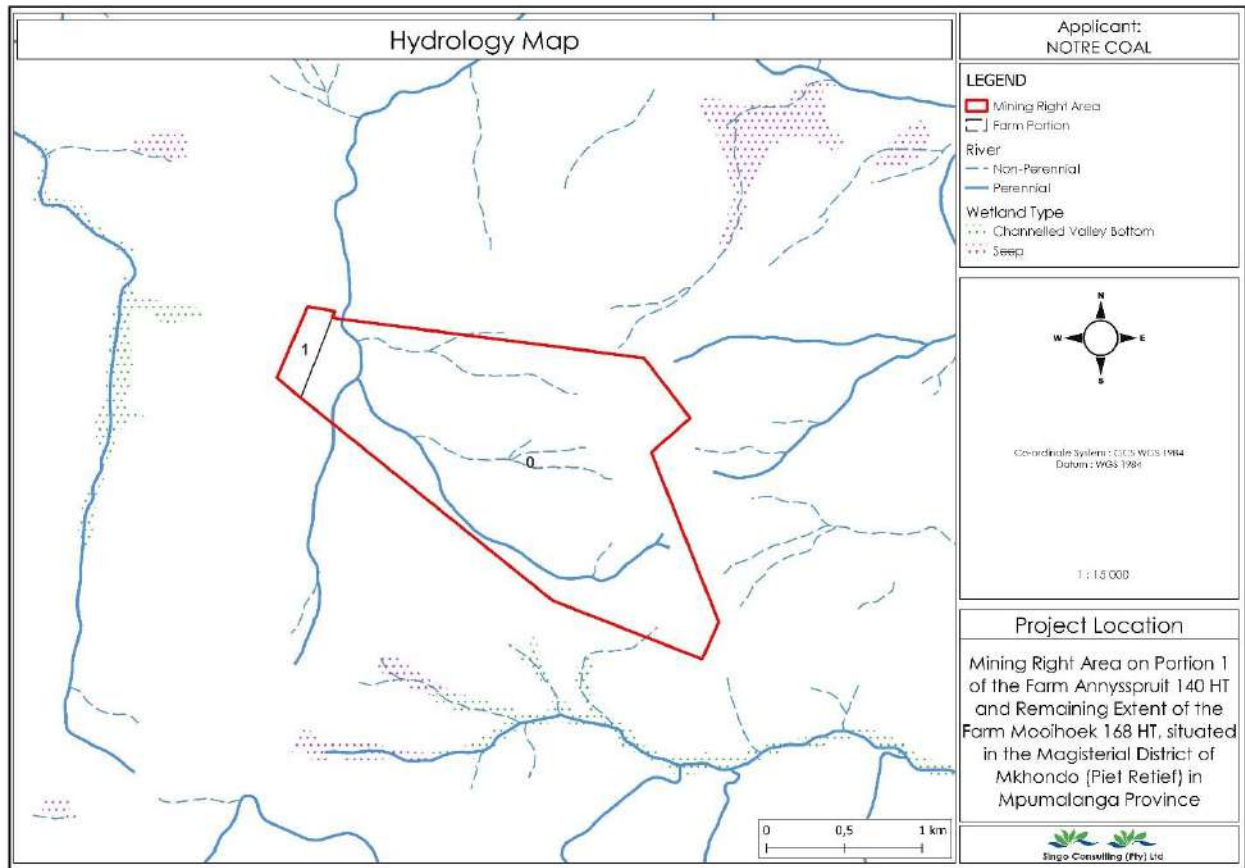


Figure 38: Hydrology map of the project area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

The cumulative impacts due to the proposed mining could be of a quantitative and qualitative nature. The aquifers within the region are classified as minor aquifer systems and their main function is a domestic water supply source as well as supplying base flow to the surface water environment. This will result in a positive impact locally and could see the importance of groundwater increasing as a potential source within the catchment.

However, the water quality within the workings could be good or deteriorate depending on the geochemical characteristics of the material. This could in turn result in surface water users being put under pressure should the decant water quality lead to the deterioration of surface water resources in the catchment. The cumulative impact on the catchment will have to be considered for mining, agriculture and the remainder of the current surface and groundwater uses in the Inkomati-Usuthu. The study area falls under the W51C of the Inkomati-Usuthu catchment area.



Figure 39: Waterbodies found on site.[Singo Consulting,2023].

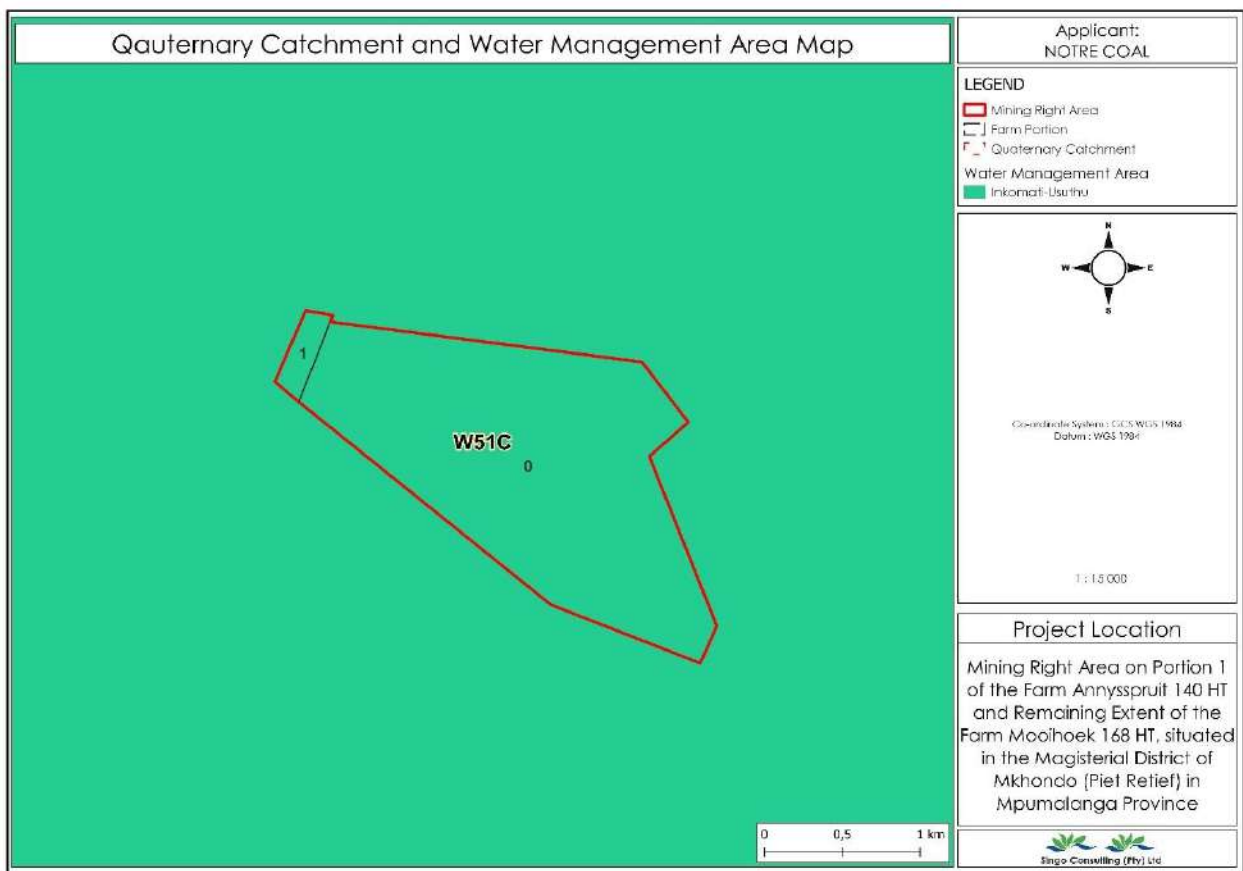


Figure 40: Quaternary Catchments and Water Management Area Map (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

The figure below illustrates aquifer classification of different areas in South Africa. It can be deduced that the project area at the magisterial district of Mkhondo, it comprises of minor aquifers and the dominant water source is surface water. Table interprets the meaning of the aquifer classification and when an area is said to have minor aquifer it means that the aquifer is moderately acceptable quality or high yielding aquifer of poor-quality water.

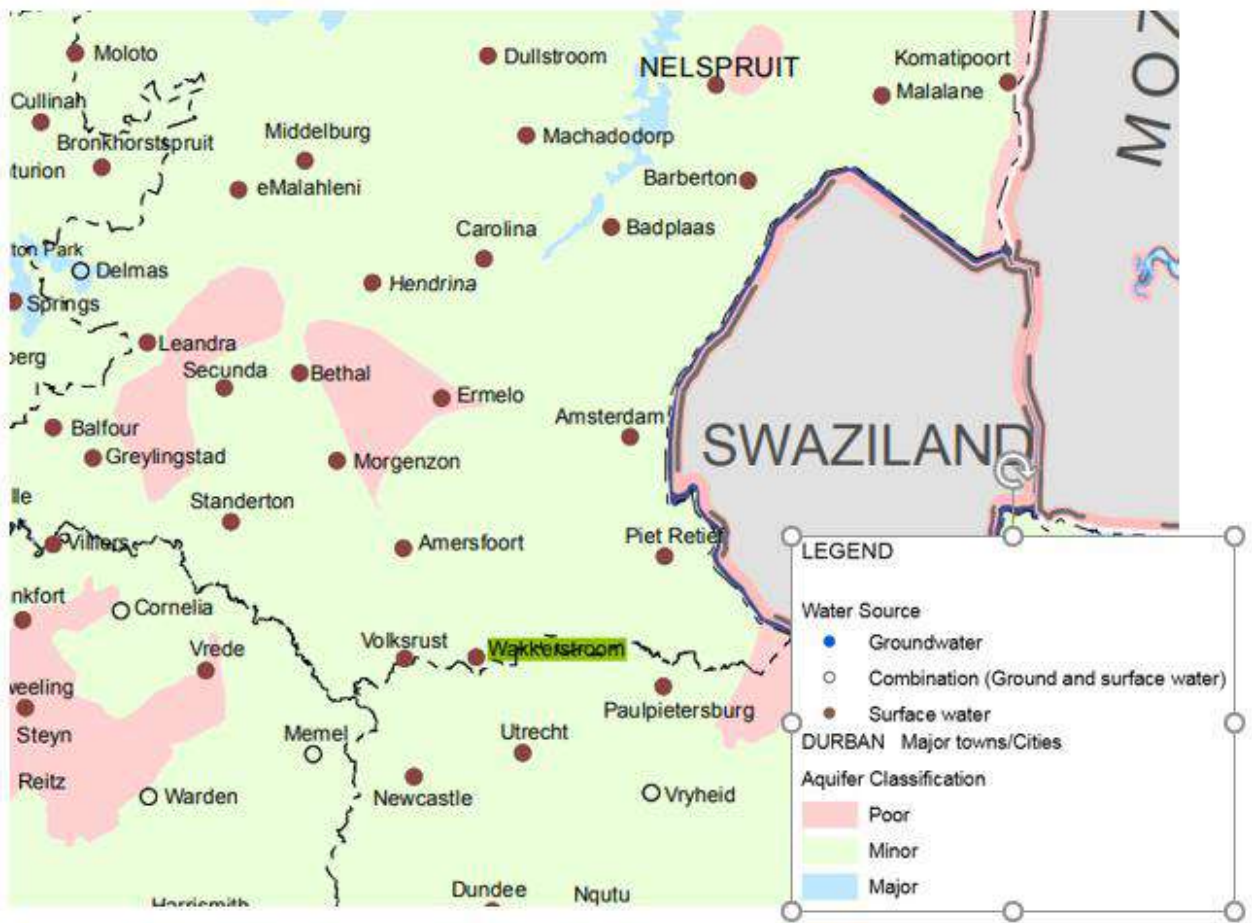


Figure 41: Aquifer classification (Source: Vegter & Seymour, 2012).

Table 15: Aquifer characterization

Sole source aquifer	An aquifer used to supply 50% or more of urban domestic water for a given area, for which there are no reasonably available alternative sources should this aquifer be impacted upon or depleted.
Major aquifer region	High-yielding aquifer of acceptable quality water.
Minor aquifer region	Moderately yielding aquifer of acceptable quality or high yielding aquifer of poor-quality water.
Poor aquifer region	Insignificantly yielding aquifer of good quality or moderately yielding aquifer of poor quality, or aquifer that will never be utilised for water supply and that will not contaminate other aquifers.

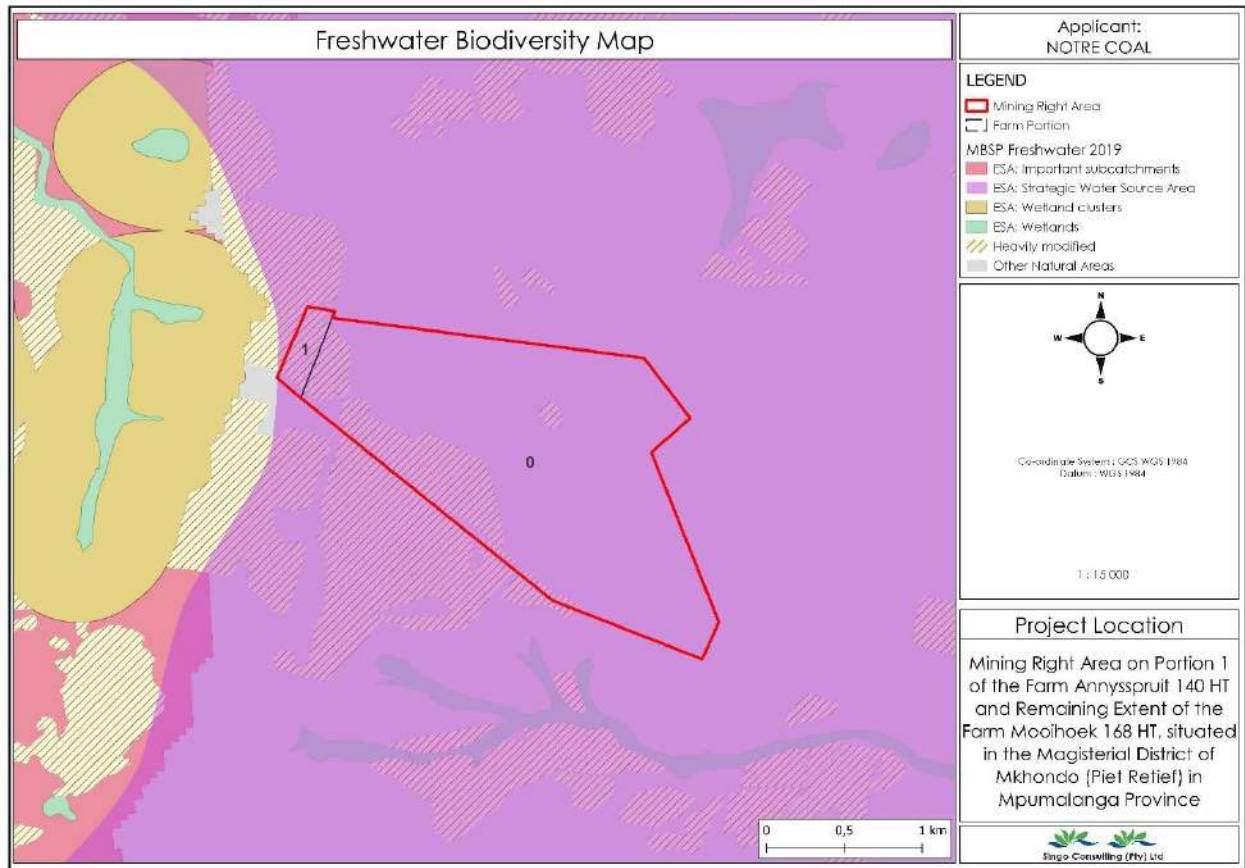


Figure 42: Freshwater biodiversity Map (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

13.1 Hydrocensus

A hydrocensus survey was conducted during the month of November 2022 in a 2km radius from the study area. The main objective of the survey was to gather the existing borehole information within the study area.

The actions performed during the fieldwork includes:

- 📷 Locating existing neighbouring boreholes.
- 📷 Site walk to identify possible groundwater pollution sources.
- 📷 Perform hydrocensus survey with the following recordings:
 - Taking coordinates of the boreholes using handheld GPS.
 - collecting water samples for each borehole.
 - Taking photographs of the area.
- ❖ Sampling and chemical analysis

The data was collected using a variety of equipment, including a water level meter, a handheld GPS, a measuring tape, and a bailer. During site visit, these tools will be employed on a variety of boreholes, the portable GPS will be utilized to determine the longitudinal, latitude, and elevation. The measuring tape will be used to take the collar height measurements of the boreholes after recording the GPS coordinates. The water levels will be measured using a level meter and a measuring tape.

✓ Surface water sampling

📷 Sampling using sampling vessels

Before sampling, the sampler must make sure that they rinse the sampling vessel on site with water about 3-4 times, to prevent contamination between samples. Submerge the collecting vessel gently, fill it with the water sample and seal it firmly. Leave some room for expansion equal to about 10 percent of the sampling vessel if the collected water sample can be frozen (Singh, 2015).

✓ Groundwater sampling

📷 Bailer

A bailer is a hollow tube used to collect samples of groundwater from wells for monitoring. Bailers are tied to and lowered into the water column by a piece of rope or a piece of wire. When lowered, the bailer uses a simple ball check valve to seal a sample of the groundwater. The bailers are made of polyethylene, PVC, FEP or stainless steel and can be disposable or reusable (Singh, 2015).

In addition, bailers can be lowered to any depth although the depth of the well is sharply limited by pumps. Aeration of the water when the sample is collected, which could release volatile organic compounds that need to be tested, is the main downside to using bailers. This can also conflict with the proper seating of the ball check valve if there is a high volume of sediment or turbidity (Singh, 2015).



Figure 43: Stainless steel bailer, picture extracted from (Solist, n.d.). A bailer uses a simple ball check valve to seal a sample of the groundwater table at the bottom to raise it up.


 Dip meter or water level meter.



Figure 44: Dip meter used to measure water level in the borehole.

The standard model dip meter is ideal for the measurement of ground water levels. The stainless-steel part is lowered into the borehole slowly, when it reaches the water in the borehole it will beep, and a measurement of the water level is taken using the tape attached to the stainless steel lowered. It is relatively easy to use, and the operator chooses the metric system to employ depending on states and purposes.

4.3 Groundwater modelling

The chosen software is MODFLOW. During model setup, the conceptual model is translated into a numerical model. This stage entails selecting the model domain, defining the model boundary conditions, discretizing the data spatially and over time, defining the initial conditions, selecting the aquifer type, and preparing the model input data. The above conditions together with the input data are used to simulate the groundwater flow in the model domain for pre steady state conditions.

14 TERRESTRIAL ECOLOGY

14.1 Regional vegetation

14.1.1 Overview of the biome type

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd was appointed as a specialist to conduct a thoroughgoing study for ecology.

Biomes are broad ecological units that represent major life zones extending over large natural areas. Biomes are further divided into bioregions, which are spatial terrestrial units possessing similar biotic and physical features, and processes at a regional scale (Rutherford, 1997). The proposed project site falls in the forest biome (see Figure 45). Forest biomes are characterised by a closed canopy and several vegetation strata,

usually a canopy of tall trees, a mid-stratum of small trees and shrubs, and a ground layer of herbaceous plants and ferns with grasses usually absent.

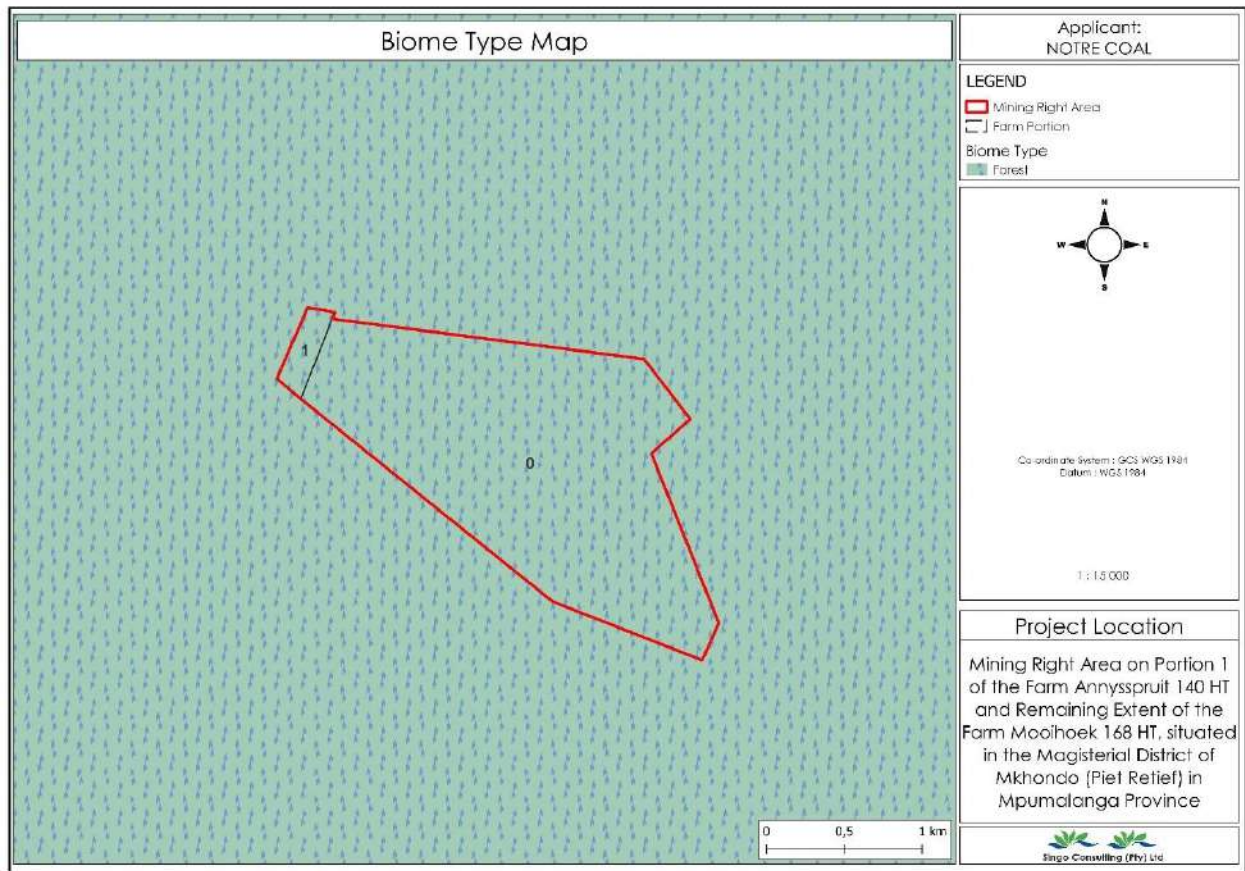


Figure 45: Biome type of the proposed area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

14.1.2 Broad vegetation classification

The vegetation of the proposed project area is dominated by North-Eastern Mountain Grassland (see Figure 46 below). The grassland is dominated by *Eragrostis plana*, *E. curvula*, *Heteropogon contortus*, *Trachypogon spicatus* and *Themeda triandra*. Dicotyledonous forbs are not abundant, but many species occur in the area (Van Rooyen & Bredenkamp, 1998). The distribution of this vegetation is controlled by rainfall on the cold, frosty, eastern Mpumalanga highveld together with sandy soils. It is generally very suitable for crop production while areas of natural vegetation are heavily grazed by sheep and cattle. The conservation status is considered very poor, being restricted to patchy remnants, which are often heavily grazed. Large parts are ploughed and subsequently transformed (Van Rooyen & Bredenkamp, 1998).

The area has a woody species component, however, most wood species in the area (including *Pinus* sp, *Eucalyptus camaldulensis* and *Acacia mearnsii*) are exotic. Some of the areas in the proposed site are home to terrestrial grasslands, which have not been cultivated due to very stony soil. *Hyparrhenia dissoluta*,

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Eragrostis rotifer, *E. gummiflua*, *E. curvula*, *Pogonarthria squarrosa*, *Aristida congesta* and *Stoebe vulgaris* are common in sandy, disturbed veld (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006).

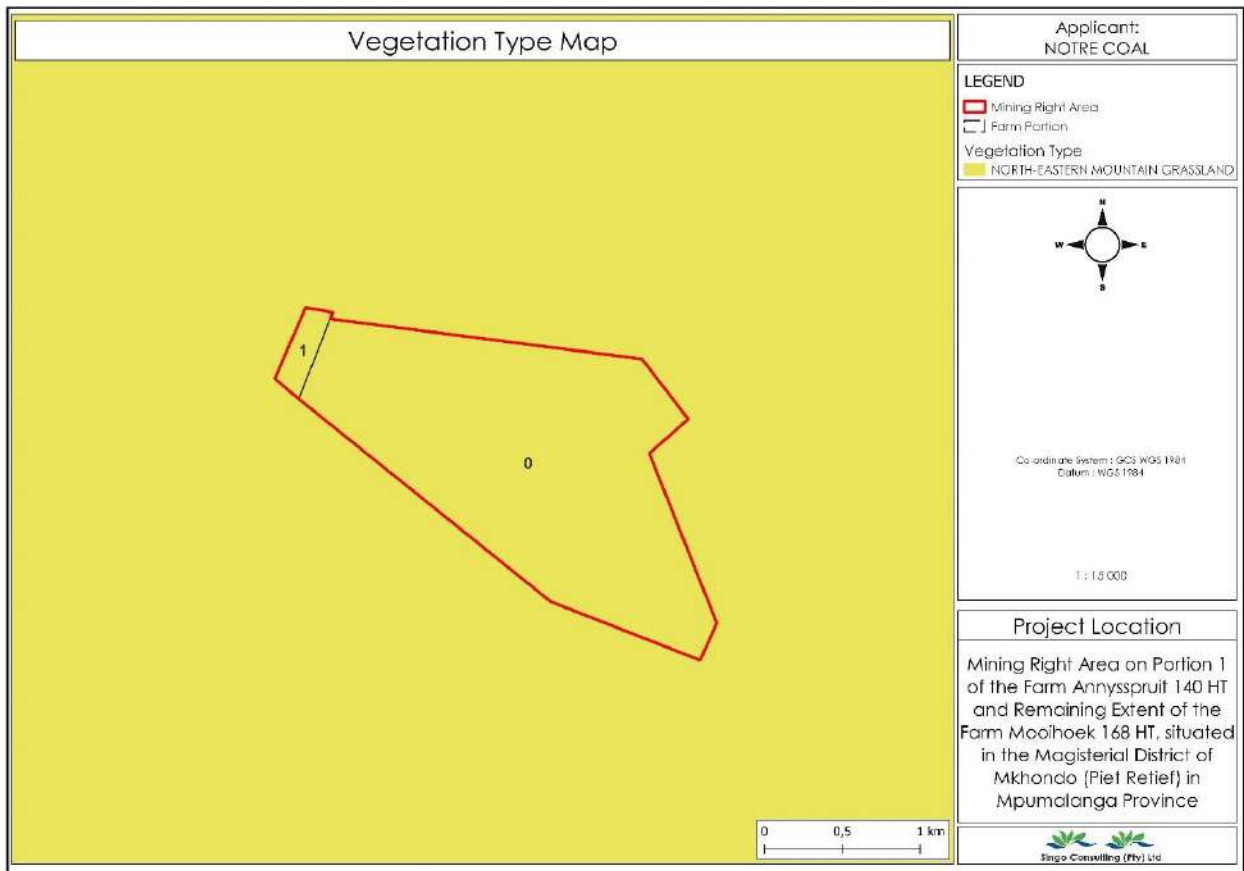


Figure 46: Broad vegetation classification for the site (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)



Figure 47: Vegetation type observed on site. [Singo Consulting,2023].

14.2 Terrestrial threatened ecosystem

The South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), in conjunction with the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), released a draft report in 2009 entitled “Threatened Ecosystems in South Africa: Descriptions and Maps”, to provide background information on the List of Threatened Ecosystems (SANBI, 2009). The purpose of this report was to present a detailed description of each of South Africa’s ecosystems and to determine their status using a credible and practical set of criteria. The following criteria were used in determining the status of threatened ecosystems:

- Irreversible loss of natural habitat
- Ecosystem degradation and loss of integrity
- Limited extent and imminent threat
- Threatened plant species associations
- Threatened animal species associations
- Priority areas for meeting explicit biodiversity targets as defined in a systematic conservation plan

In terms of section 52 (1) (a), of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEMBA), a new national list of ecosystems that are threatened and in need of protection was gazette on 9 December 2012 (Government Notice 1002 (Driver et. al., 2004). The list classified all threatened or protected ecosystems in South Africa in terms of four categories, namely Critically Endangered (CR), Endangered (EN), Vulnerable (VU), or protected. The purpose of categorising these

ecosystems is to prioritise conservation areas to reduce the rates of ecosystem and species extinction, as well as preventing further degradation and loss of structure, function, and composition of these ecosystems. It is estimated that threatened ecosystems make up 9.5% of South Africa, with CR and EN ecosystems accounting for 2.7%, and VU ecosystems 6.8% of the land area. It is therefore vital that Threatened Terrestrial Ecosystems inform proactive and reactive conservation and planning tools, like Biodiversity Sector Plans, municipal Strategic Environmental Assessments (SEAs) and Environmental Management Frameworks (EMFs), EIAs and other environmental applications (Mucina et al., 2006).

14.3 Methodology and Site Assessment

The information provided in this terrestrial biodiversity report is based mainly on the observations that were made during the field survey and a review of the available reports that contain known and predicted ecology and wetland information on the study area. A wide range of spatial data sets were interrogated, and relevant information was extracted for the study area. A basic ecological sensitivity analysis was performed to identify areas of special interest or concern. The various approaches used, and aspects considered are detailed in this section.

14.3.1 5.1 Desktop study

A desktop survey was conducted using maps and reviewing other reports and photography to assemble background information on the different features of and vegetation present in the proposed project area. The site was assessed on the 12th of October 2022 to record the features present.

14.3.2 Vegetation

A desktop study of the habitats of the red and orange-listed species was conducted prior to site assessment. The vegetation types identified by Mucina & Rutherford (2012) were used as reference, but where necessary, vegetation communities were named according to the recommendations for a standardised South African syntaxonomic nomenclature system (Brown et al., 2013). By combining the available literature, stratification of vegetation communities was possible.

14.3.3 Fauna survey

Most mammals and reptiles are very secretive, nocturnal, hibernate (reptiles), migrate (birds) or prefer specific habitats, so sampling and identification was proved difficult.

14.3.4 Mammals

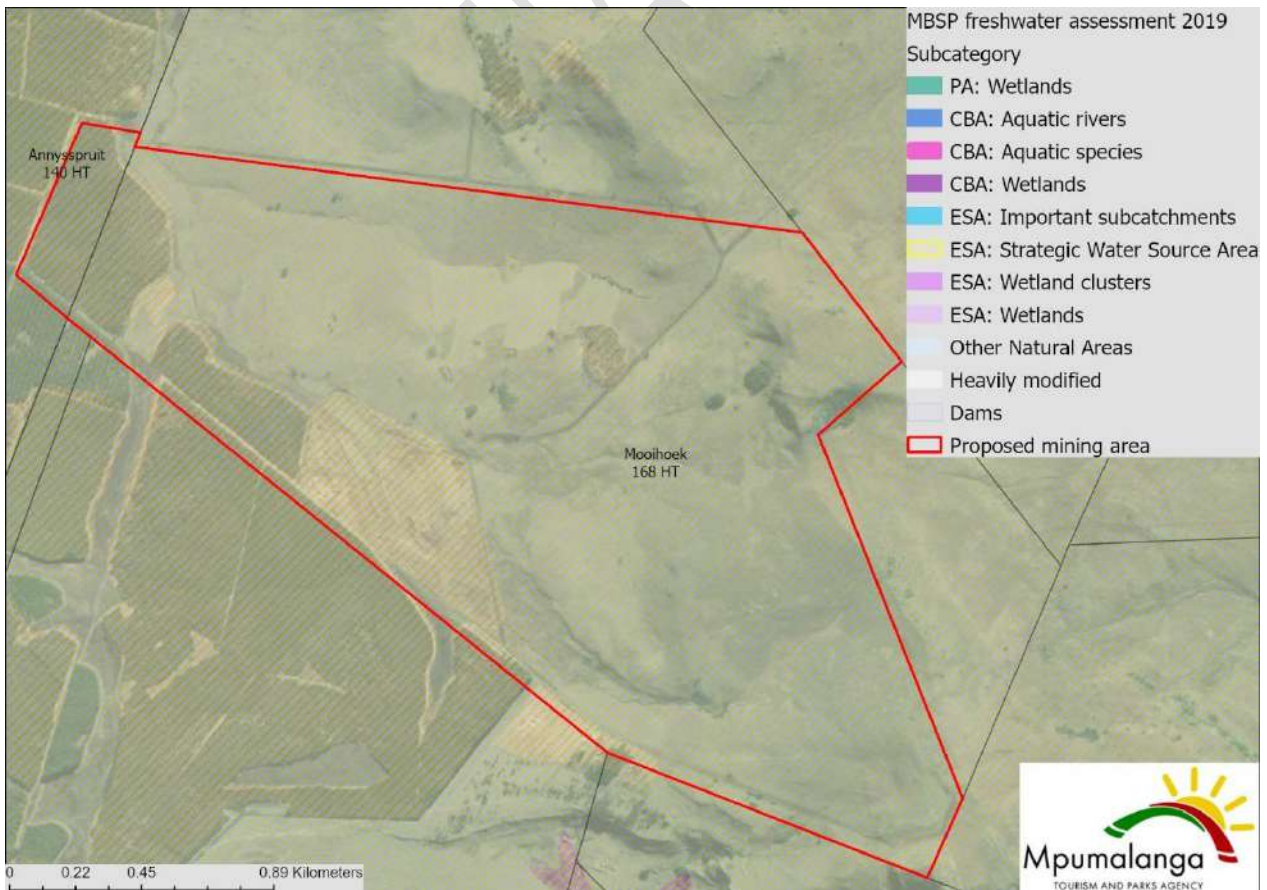
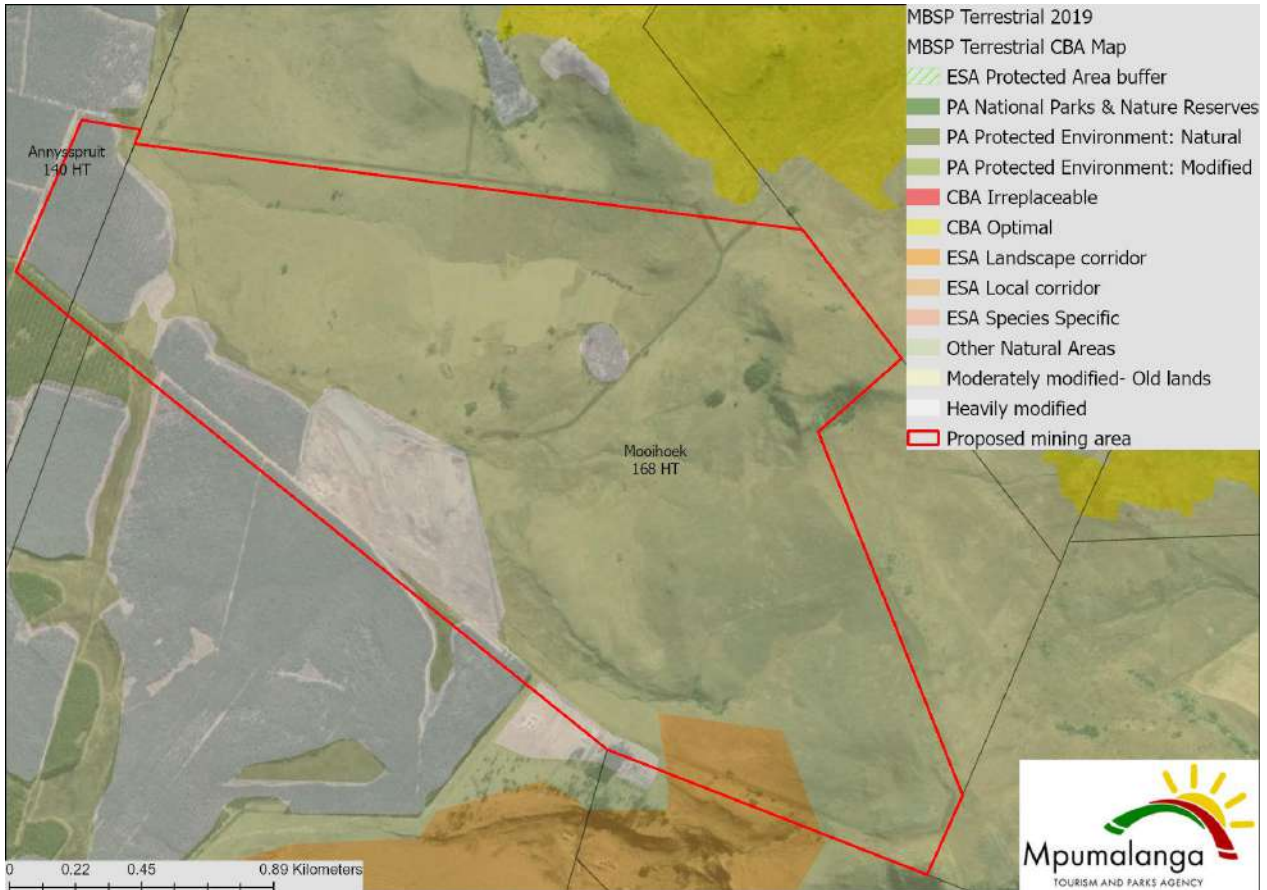
Mammals are nocturnal, secretive, or seasonal. Their specific habitats, walking trails, faeces, spoor, fur, bones, and carcasses were assessed to document mammal species associated with the proposed site. The site assessment was conducted using direct and indirect methods, including mammal sightings, and identification of burrows and holes, which were verified using the available literature (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005).

14.3.5 Sensitivity analysis

Following the site visit, an ecological sensitivity analysis of the site was conducted based on the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan (MBSP) which shows Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas. The ecological sensitivity of the different units identified in the sensitive analysis procedure was rated according to the following scales:

Table 16: sensitive analysis rating scales.

Low	Units with low sensitivity where there is likely to be a negligible impact on ecological processes and terrestrial biodiversity. This category is reserved specifically for areas where the natural vegetation has already been transformed, usually for intensive agricultural purposes like cropping. Most types of development can proceed in these areas with little ecological impact.
Medium	Areas of natural or previously transformed land where the impacts are likely to be largely local and the risk of secondary impact like erosion low. Development in these areas can proceed with relatively little ecological impact provided that appropriate mitigation measures are taken.
High	Areas of natural or transformed land where a high impact is anticipated due to the high biodiversity value, sensitivity, or important ecological role of the area. Development in these areas is highly undesirable and should proceed with caution as it may not be possible to mitigate all impacts appropriately.
Very high	Critical and unique habitats that serve as habitat for rare/endangered species or perform critical ecological roles. These areas are essentially no-go areas from a developmental perspective and should be avoided at all costs.



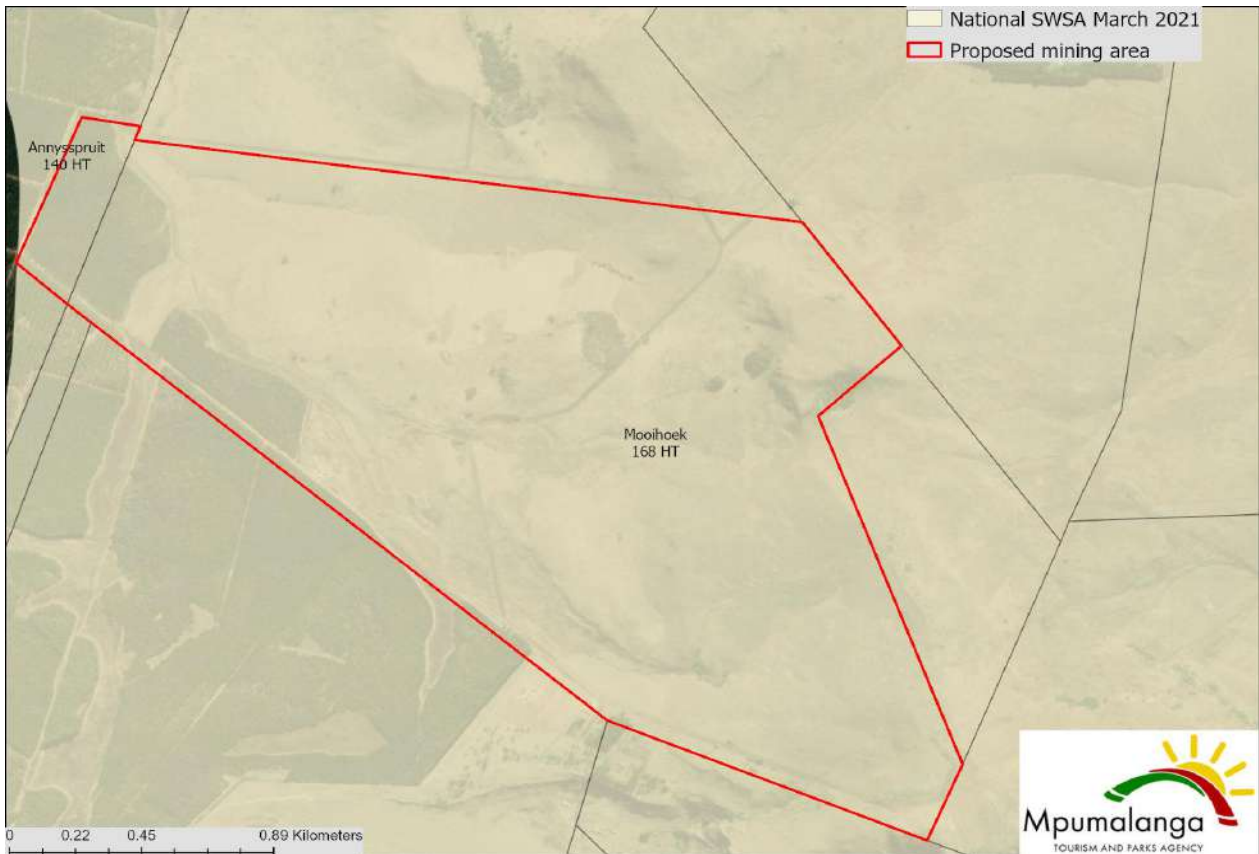


Figure 48: Sensitivity Maps (MTPA, 2022)

14.1 Methodology adapted in assessing impacts

Impacts significance will be assessed using the following descriptors:

Table 17: Impact assessment table.

Nature of the impact		
Positive	+	Impact will be beneficial to the environment (a benefit).
Negative	-	Impact will not be beneficial to the environment (a cost).
Neutral	0	Where a negative impact is offset by a positive impact, or mitigation measures, to have no overall effect.
Magnitude		
Minor	2	Negligible effects on biophysical or social functions/processes. Includes areas/environmental aspects that have already been altered significantly and have little to no conservation importance (negligible sensitivity*).

Low	4	Minimal effects on biophysical or social functions/processes. Includes areas/environmental aspects which have been largely modified, and/or have a low conservation importance (low sensitivity*).
Moderate	6	Notable effects on biophysical or social functions/processes. Includes areas/environmental aspects which have already been moderately modified and have a medium conservation importance (medium sensitivity*).
High	8	Considerable effects on biophysical or social functions/processes. Includes areas/environmental aspects which have been slightly modified and have a high conservation importance (high sensitivity*).
Very high	10	Severe effects on biophysical or social functions/processes. Includes areas/environmental aspects which have not previously been impacted upon and are pristine, thus of very high conservation importance (very high sensitivity*).

14.2 Assessment results

14.2.1 Vegetation

The desktop study found that in some areas of the proposed site there is cultivation. It was confirmed by the land use and land cover map that there is cultivation in some areas of the proposed site (see Figure 49). During ground truthing, it was identified that there is cultivation onsite, namely maize. Due to the complete transformation of currently cultivated fields, the areas have negligible or low ecological function and low conservation importance.

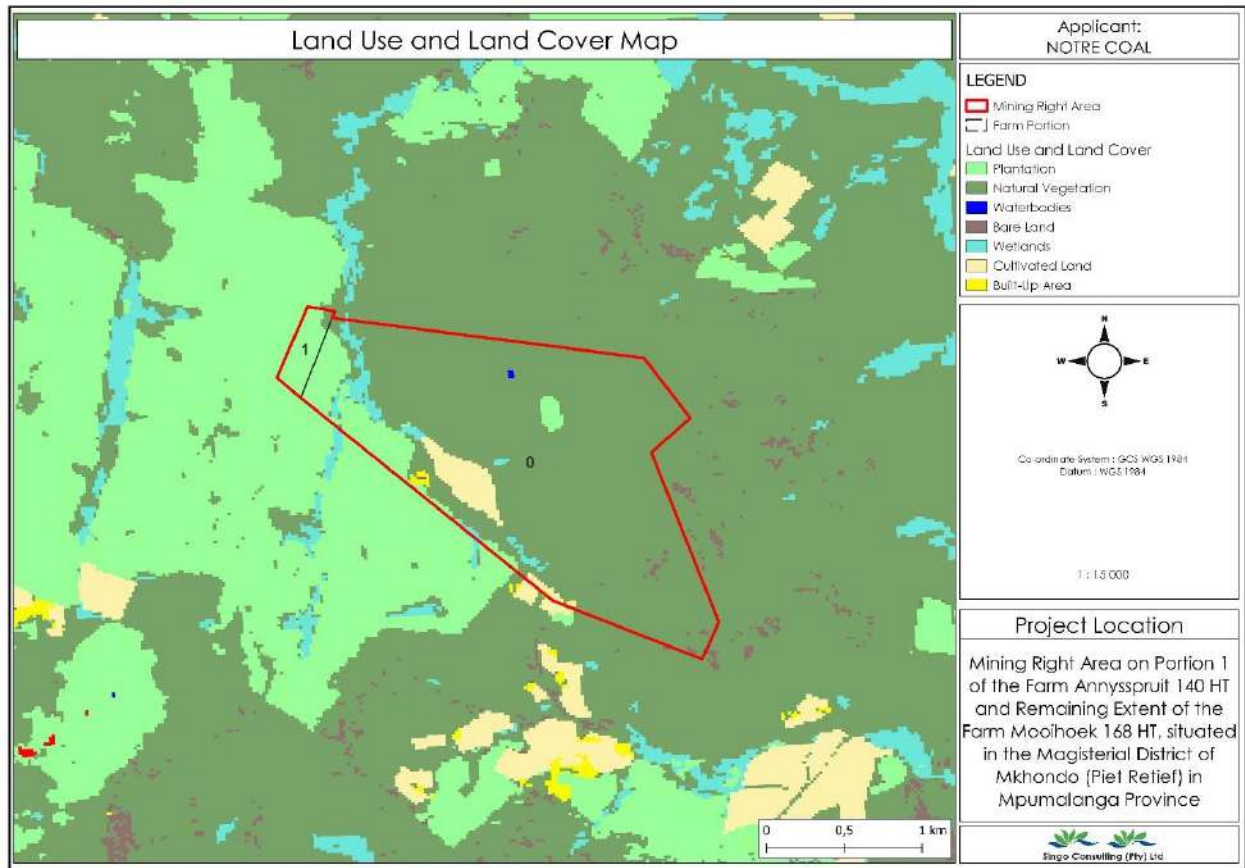


Figure 49: Land use and land cover map of the proposed site (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

The proposed site is dominated by North-Eastern Mountain Grassland. During ground truthing, it was identified that the vegetation type of the area is largely dominated by *Sporobolus indicus* (L)R.Br. The following floral species were recorded scattered in the grassland onsite: *Hyparrhenia hirta* (L) Stapf, *Cynodon dactylon* (L) pers, *Solanum sisymbriifolium* Lam, *Sporobolus indicus* (L)R.Br, *Paspalum Dilatatum* Poir, *Richardia brasiliensis* Gomes, *Acacia tortillis* (Forssk., *Ledebouria ovatifolia*, *Melinis repens*, *Xanthium*



Figure 50 depicts some of the floral species observed onsite



Figure 50: Some of the floral species observed onsite.[Singo Consulting].

Table 18: Plant species recorded scattered in the grassland onsite.

Scientific names	Common names	Threat Status (SANBI, 2017)	SA Endemic
<i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i> (L) Stapf	South African bluestem	LC	Not Endemic
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (L) pers	Bermuda Grass	LC	Not Endemic
<i>Solanum sisymbriifolium</i> Lam	Sticky nightshade	Not Evaluated	Naturalized exotics
<i>Sporobolus indicus</i> (L)R.Br	Smut grass		
<i>Paspalum Dilatatum</i> Poir	Dallis grass		
<i>Richardia brasiliensis</i> Gomes	Brazilian calla-lily		
<i>Acacia tortillis</i> (Forssk.) Hayne	Umbrella thorn		
<i>Ledebouria ovatifolia</i>	Flat-leaved African Hyacinth.	Vulnerable D2	Endemic
<i>Melinis repens</i>	Natal Red Top	LC	Not Endemic
<i>Xanthium spinosum</i> L	Clotweed	NE	Naturalized Exotics
<i>Brachiaria serrata</i> (Thunb.) Stapf	Velvet Signal Grass	LC	Not Endemic
<i>Ziziphus mucronate</i> Wild	Buffalo Thorn		
<i>Aloe maculata</i>	Soap aloe		
<i>Cosmos bipinnatus</i> Cav	Cosmos	NE	Naturalized Exotic weed
<i>Schkuhria pinnata</i> (Lam.) Kuntze ex Thell	Curious weed		
<i>Tagetes minuta</i> L	Aztec marigold	Not Evaluated	Naturalized Exotics
<i>Diospyros Lycioides</i> Desf	bluebush		
<i>Amaranthus spinosus</i> L	Thorny amaranth	Not Evaluated	Naturalized Exotics

Scientific names	Common names	Threat Status (SANBI, 2017)	SA Endemic
<i>Plantago virginica</i> L	Hoary plantain	Not Evaluated	Naturalized exotics
<i>Acanthospermum australe</i> (Loefl.) Kuntze	Sheepbur		
<i>Salvia tiliifolia</i> Vahl	Lindenleaf sage	Not Evaluated	Naturalized Exotics
<i>Conyza canadensis</i> (L.) Cronquist	Canadian horse	Not Evaluated	Naturalized Exotics
<i>Digera muricata</i> (L.) Mart.	False amaranth		
<i>Chloris virgata</i> Sw	Feather finger grass	LC	Not Endemic
<i>Hibiscus surattensis</i> L.	Prickly hibiscus creeper	LC	Not Endemic
<i>Solanum elaeagnifolium</i> Cav	Silverleat nightshade	Not Evaluated	Naturalized Exotics
<i>streptocarpus latens</i>	Cape primrose	Rare	Endemic
<i>Cussonia spicata</i> Thunb.	Cabbage-tree	LC	Not Endemic
<i>Hypochoeris maculate</i> L.	Spotted Hawkweed		
<i>Themeda triandra</i>	Red Grass	LC	Not Endemic

14.2.2 Plant species of conservation concern

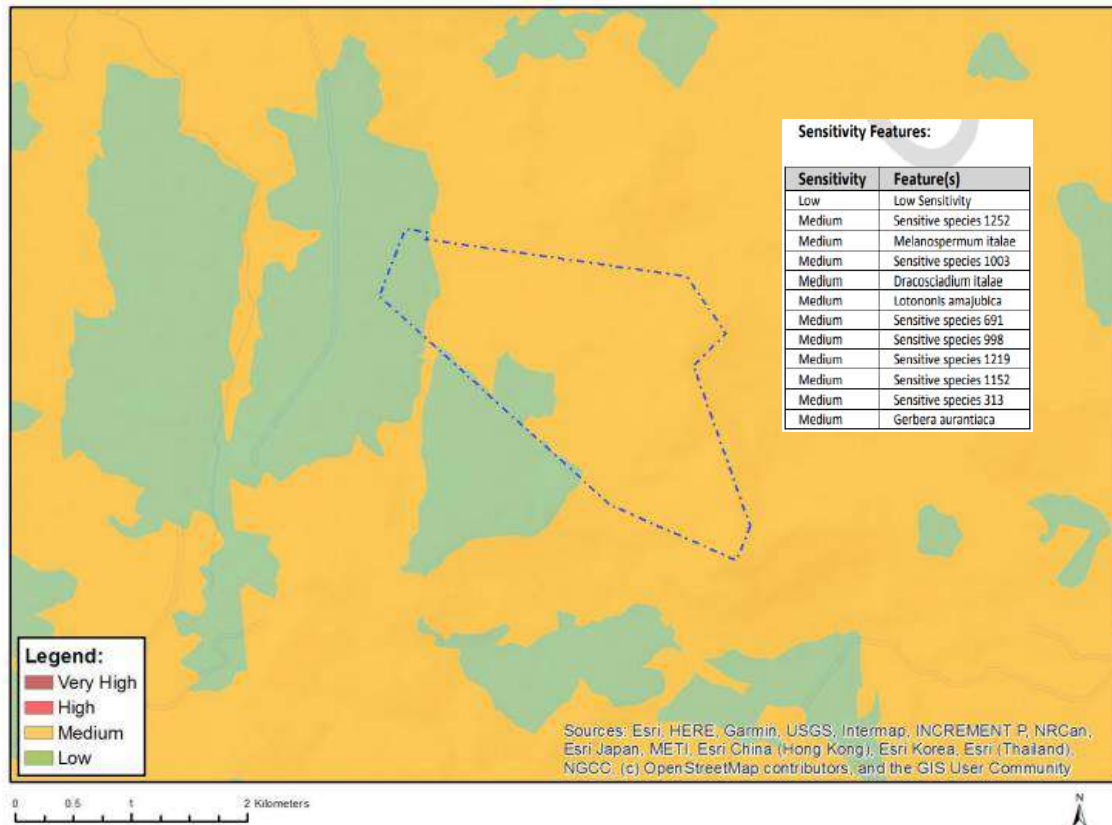
Species of conservation concern (SCC) are either categorized as Red Data Listed species (RDL species), according to specific scientifically researched criteria and administered by the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), as protected trees by the National Forests Act (NFA)(Act No. 84 of 1998), or as Protected Trees and Plants by The NEMBA Threatened or Protected Species Regulations 152 of 2007 ("TOPS Regulations") and the Lists of Critically Endangered, Vulnerable and Protected Species (TOPS Lists) and the provincial nature conservation legislation, in the context of this report the Mpumalanga Nature Conservation (Act No. 10 of 1998).

The screening report shows that the proposed project area is of medium sensitivity and populated by the following floral species: *Sensitive species 1252*, *Melanospermum italaе*, *Sensitive species 1003*, *Dracosciadium italaе*, *Lotononis amajubica*, *Sensitive species 691*, *Sensitive species 998*, *Sensitive species 1219*, *Sensitive species 1152*, *Sensitive species 313* and *Gerbera aurantiaca*.

During ground truthing, no floral species of conservation concern were recorded in the proposed project area. According to the list of protected species under Schedule 11; no person may cut, disturb, damage, or

destroy any protected tree or possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate, or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected plant unless he or she is the holder of a permit which authorises him or her to do so.

MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Figure 51: Plant Species Theme Sensitivity. [Screening report,2022].

The characteristics of each vegetation community are discussed in the following sections:

14.2.2.1 Alien invasive plants

Declared weeds and invaders tend to dominate or replace the herbaceous layer of natural ecosystems, transforming the structure, composition, and function of natural ecosystems. It is important that all these transformers be eradicated and controlled by means of an eradication and monitoring programme. Some invader plants may degrade ecosystems through superior competitive capabilities to exclude native plant species (Henderson, 2001).

The NEM:BA is the most recent legislation pertaining to alien invasive plant species. In August 2014, the list of alien invasive species was published in terms of the NEM:BA. The Alien and Invasive Species Regulations were published in the Government Gazette No. 43726 on 18 September 2020. The legislation calls for the

removal and/or control of alien invasive plant species (Category 1 species). In addition, unless authorised thereto in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), no land user shall allow Category 2 plants to occur within 30 m of the 1:50 year flood line of a river, stream, spring, natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently, lake, dam, or wetland. Category 3 plants are also prohibited from occurring close to a watercourse.

The following describes the three categories in terms of the NEM:BA:

Category 1a: Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Remove and destroy. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.

Category 1b: Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.

Category 2: Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy, or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.

Category 3: Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy, or accept as a gift) involving Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

According to the regulations, a person who has under their control a Category 1b listed invasive species must immediately:

Notify the competent authority in writing

Take steps to manage the listed invasive species in compliance with:

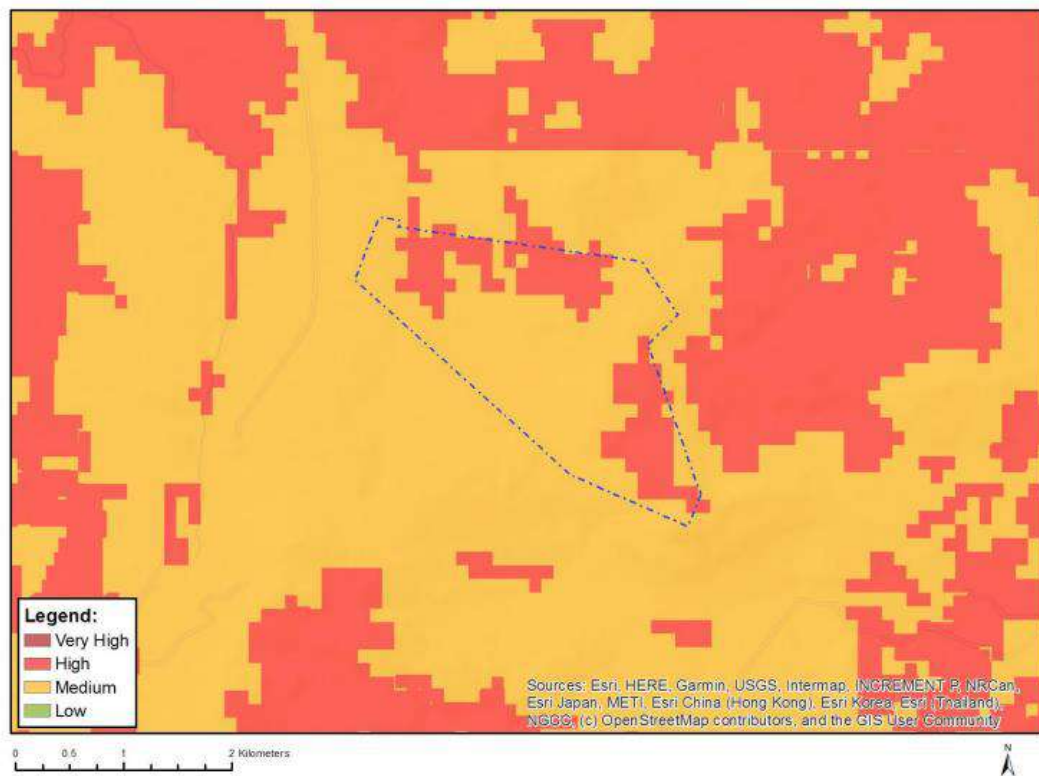
Section 75 of the Act

The relevant invasive species management programme developed in terms of regulation 4 Any directive

14.2.2.2 Mammals

During the desktop study, no red data mammal species were found on the proposed site. The screening report shows that the proposed project area is of high animal sensitivity with the following mammal species: *Aves-Balearica regulorum*, *Aves-Polemaetus bellicosus*, and medium sensitivity for *Aves-Stephanoaetus coronatus*, *Aves-Eupodotis senegalensis*, *Aves-Sagittarius serpentarius*, *Aves-Geronticus calvus*, *Mammalia-Chrysoxylax villosus*, *Mammalia-Ourebia ourebi ourebi*, *Invertebrate-Clonia lalandei* and *Invertebrate-Doratogonus praealtus*. During site assessment none of the high and medium sensitivity mammal species were observed. Only domestic animals were observed grazing, namely (A) Cattles (B) Sheep's (C) Dogs (see **Figure 53**).

MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Figure 52: Animal Species Theme Sensitivity.[Screening report,2022].

DRAFT

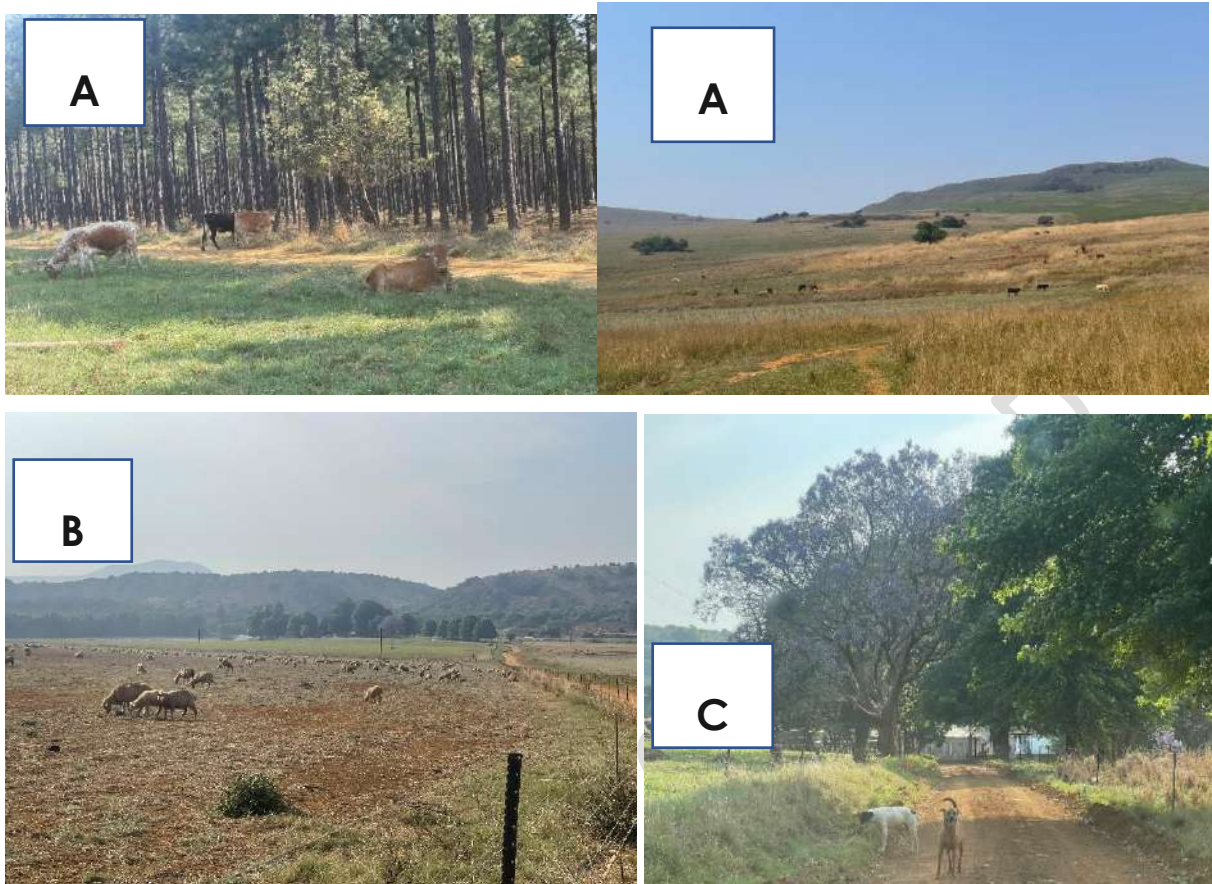


Figure 53: Domestic animals observed onsite. [Singo Consulting,2023].

Sensitivity aspects

➤ Wetland habitat

The non-perennial river and perennial rivers, channelled valley bottom, depression, and seep present onsite and outside the proposed site were identified during the desktop study (see Figure 42). According to MBSP freshwater assessment of 2019 and biodiversity freshwater map, the proposed area falls in the ESA of Strategic Water Source Area, ESA of important sub-catchments and CBA of Aquatic rivers which are outside of the proposed area (see Figure 43 and Figure 44). The screening report shows that the proposed area is of low sensitivity for aquatic biodiversity, whereas the area outside the proposed site is of high sensitivity (see Appendix 2 of the report).

During ground it was confirmed that the proposed area is covered with ESA of Strategic Water Source Area and ESA of important sub-catchments, namely (A) channelled valley bottom wetland and non-perennial rivers, (B) depression (C) seep (see Figure 45). CBA of Aquatic rivers were observed outside the proposed area and are rivers of high ecological importance. Some areas where there are ESAs of Strategic Water Source Area, important sub-catchments, CBA of Aquatic rivers are heavily modified areas due to cultivation, livestock grazing and existing roads (see Figure 46). These areas have ecological function and conservation importance of high. All the proposed buffer-zones as per the wetland assessment report should be

considered to conserve the ESA and CBA as they provide habitat for aquatic animals as well as water source for other animals.

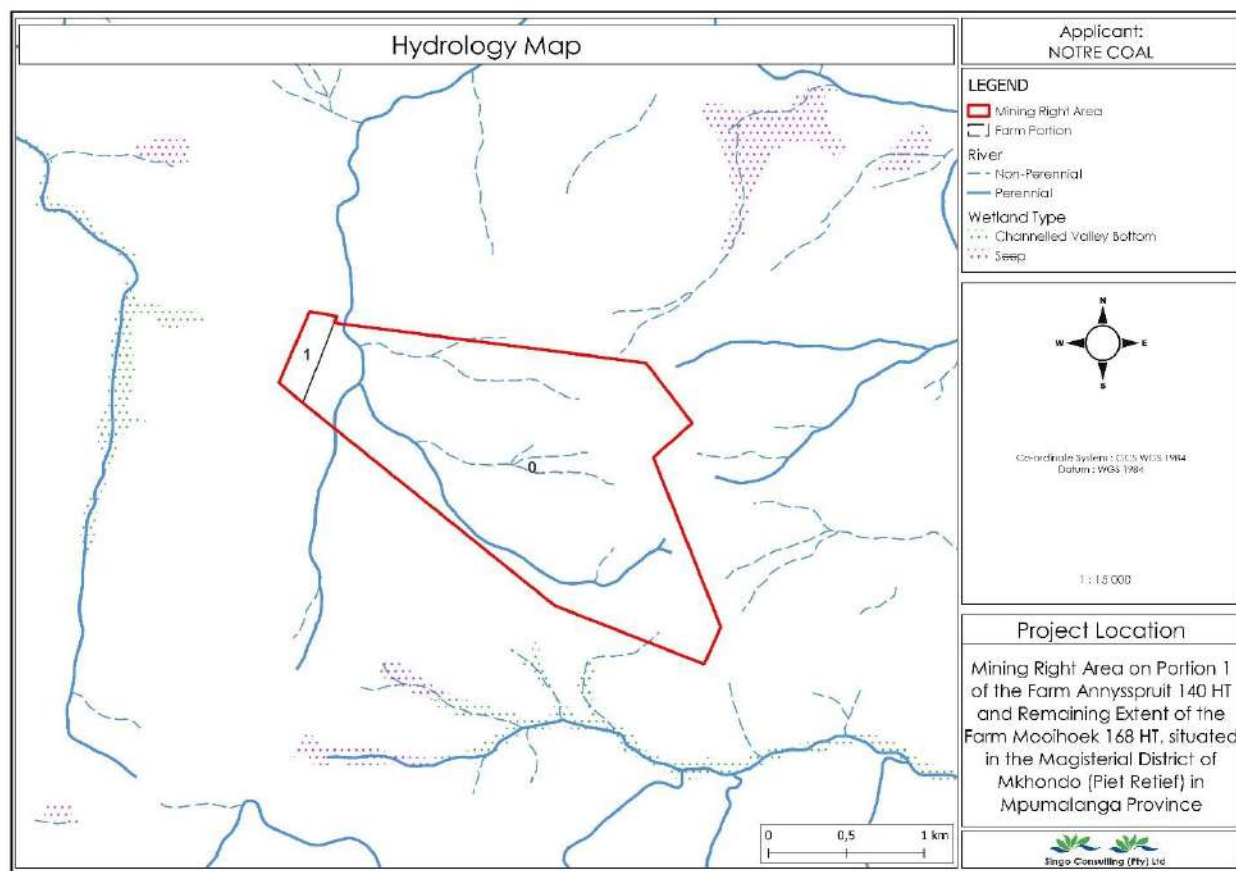


Figure 54: Hydrology map of the proposed site (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

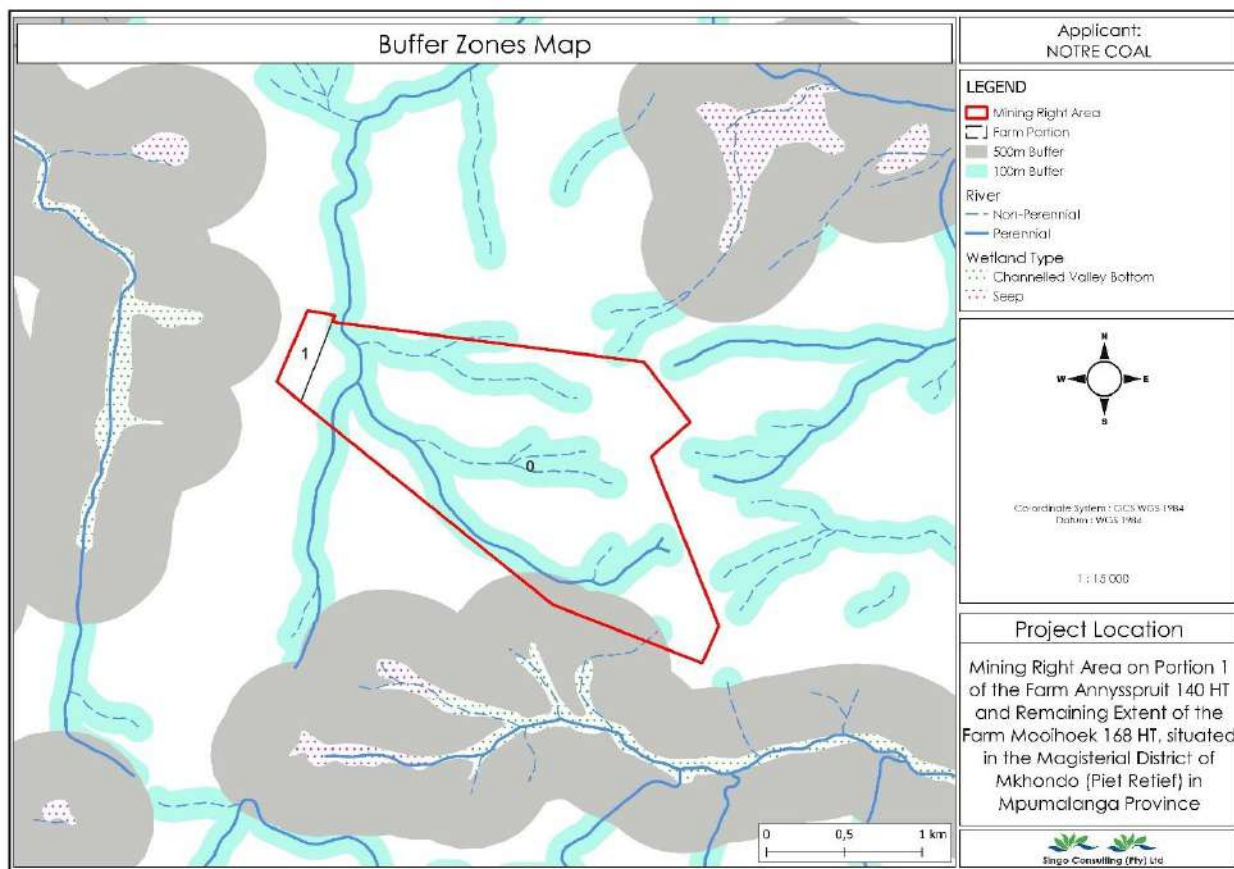


Figure 55: Buffer Map of the proposed mining area (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

Table 19: Waterbodies observed onsite





➤ **Grassland habitat**

During desktop study, MBSP terrestrial CBA map of 2019 and terrestrial biodiversity map depicts that the other area of the proposed site falls in the CBA irreplaceable, CBA optimal, heavily modified, and moderately modified old lands, and other areas outside the proposed area are PA Protected Environment Natural (see Figure 46 and Figure 23). During ground truthing, it was confirmed that the other area of the proposed site falls in the CBA irreplaceable and optimal, whereas other areas are heavily modified and moderately modified old lands due to existing roads, cultivation and grazing of livestock (see Figure 48).

The CBA irreplaceable and optimal are dominated by *Sporobolus indicus* (L)R.Br and the following grass species *Hyparrhenia hirta* (L) Stapf and *Themeda triandra* are scattered on the area. The CBA irreplaceable and optimal are ecological areas of medium to high ecological importance and high conservation important due to Plant SCCs. These vegetation communities need to be protected for the service they render to the environment as they provide habitat and grassing area for animals. The heavily modified and moderately

modified old lands provided the necessary conditions for alien and invasive plant (AIP) species to proliferate and dominate the disturbed areas. The dominant alien and invasive plant (AIP) species in the disturbed area include *Bidens Pilosa* and *Seriphium plumosum*, *Schkuhria pinnata* (Lam.) Kuntze ex Thell and *Cosmos bipinnatus* Cav.

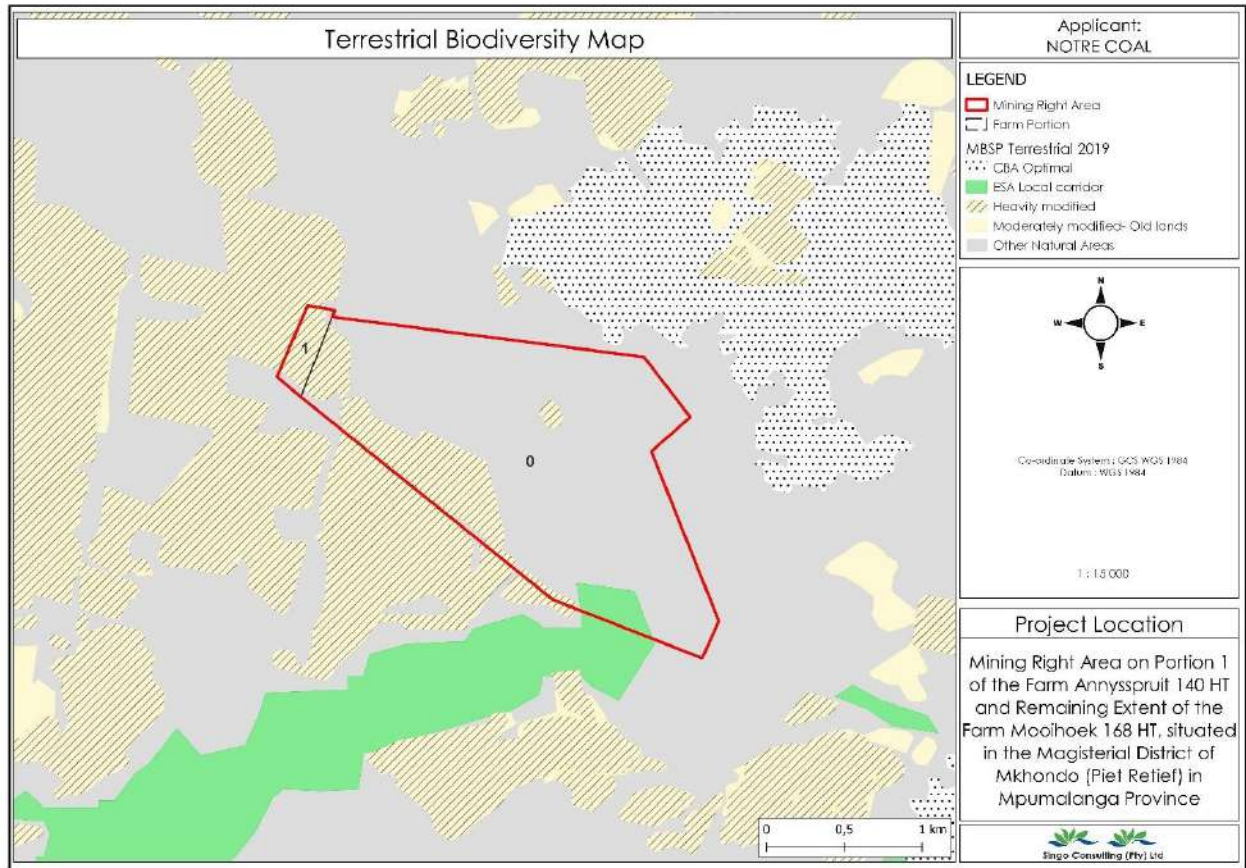


Figure 56: Terrestrial Biodiversity map (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)



Figure 57: Natural areas and Heavily Modified areas on site. [Singo Consulting,2023]

15 HERITAGE STUDY

15.1 Historical background

Singo consulting (Pty) Ltd appointed a specialist (Integrated Specialist Services (Pty) Ltd) to conduct a heritage impact assessment. Relevant published and unpublished sources were consulted to generate desktop information. This includes online databases such as the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) website, Google Earth, Google Scholar, and South African Heritage Resources Information System (SAHRIS). Previous HIA in the project area will also be consulted. Published works on the archaeology, history and palaeontology will also be consulted. Thus, the proposed mining right application site will be considered in relation to the broader landscape, which is a key requirement of the International Council on Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) Guidelines.

As part of the desktop study, published literature and cartographic data, as well as archival data on heritage legislation, the history and archaeology of the area will be studied. The desktop study will be followed by field surveys. The field assessment was conducted according to generally accepted AIA/HIA practices and aimed at locating all possible objects, sites, and features of cultural significance on the development footprint. Initially a drive-through was undertaken around the proposed mining development site as a way of acquiring the archaeological impression of the general area. This was then followed by a walk down survey in the study area, with a handheld Global Positioning System (GPS) for recording the location/position of each possible site. Detailed photographic recording were taken. According to screening report the archaeological and cultural theme sensitivity of the area is low sensitivity see Figure 59 below.

The site was scanned for archaeological remains, but given the previous and current land use activities, no archaeological remains were identified during the survey (see Figure 4 & Plates 1-8). The study identified a historical stone walled kraal (LIAS01) on the GPS coordinates 27° 6'5.28"S, 30°37'10.79"E. The kraal is 30 meters in diameter and the walls are approximately 1m in height. It also has two smaller kraals which may have been used to house the calves. Based on the field study results and field observations, the receiving environment for the proposed mining site is low to medium potential to yield previously unidentified archaeological sites during mining. Literature review also revealed that no Stone Age and LIA sites are not shown on a map contained in a historical atlas of this area. This, however, should rather be seen as a lack of research in the area and not as an indication that such features do not occur.

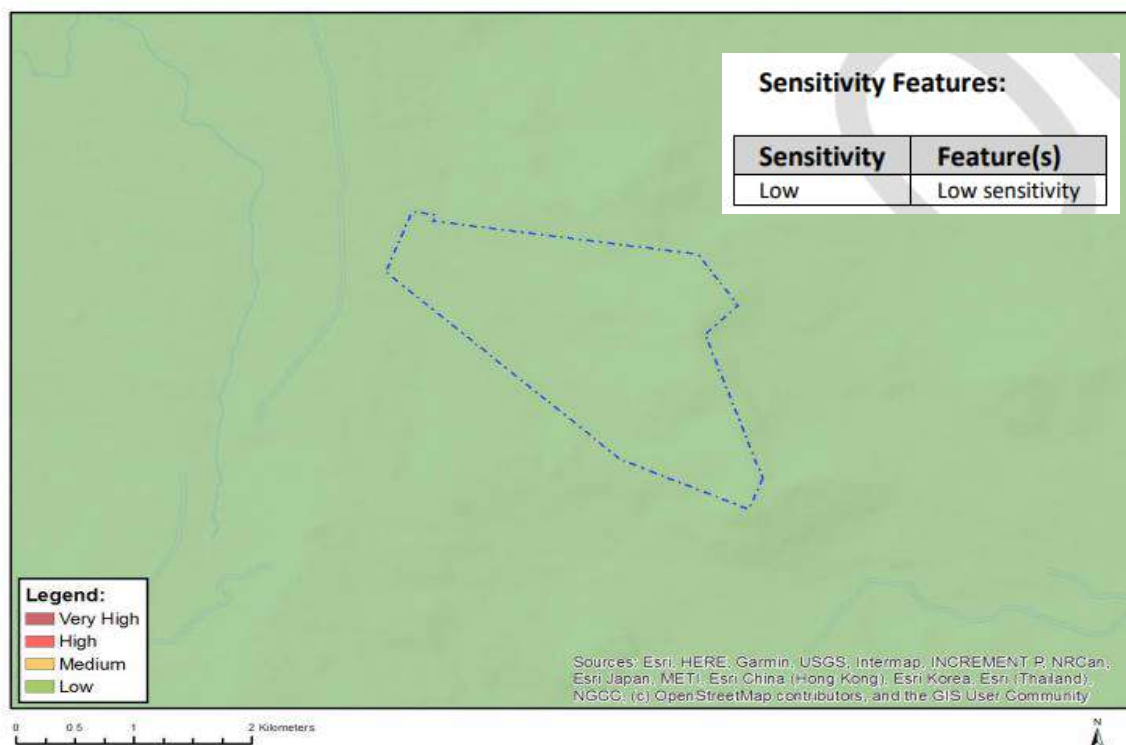
The field survey did not identify any burial sites within the proposed Mining Right Site. The study noted that there are several farm dwellings within the proposed mining site. These farm dwellings are for the previous labour tenants and current farm workers. On the other sections there are recently established homesteads dotted within the mining right application site. Based on the field findings, this means that there is potential of informal graves occurring near these isolated farmworker dwellings. The practical solution is to request landowners and residents to declare their family graves located in the mining right site during public participation. It is conceded that some of the farmworker dwellings and farmhouses will be directly affected by the proposed mining and residents may have to be relocated. In the same vein graves associated with these farm dwellings will be affected and therefore need to be documented by a professional archaeologist before mining commences. It should be noted that burial grounds and gravesites are accorded the highest social significance threshold. They have both historical and social significance and are considered sacred. Wherever they exist or not, they may not be tampered with or interfered with without a permit from SAHRA. It should also be borne in mind that the possibility of encountering human remains during subsurface earth moving works anywhere on the landscape is ever present. The possibility of encountering previously

unidentified burial sites is medium to high within the proposed mining site, however, should such sites be identified during mining, they are still protected by applicable legislations, and they should be safeguarded.



Figure 58: The identified Krall (LIAS01) within the proposed mining right area

MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

Figure 59: Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme Sensitivity. [Singo Consulting,2022].

15.2 The Fieldwork surveys

The fieldwork survey was undertaken on the 12th of October 2022. The main focus of the survey involved a pedestrian survey which was conducted on the proposed mining right application site. The pedestrian survey focused on parts of the project area where it seemed as if disturbances may have occurred in the past, for example bald spots in the grass veld; stands of grass which are taller than the surrounding grass veld; the presence of exotic trees; evidence for building rubble, and ecological indicators such as invader weeds. The literature survey suggests that prior to the 20th century agriculture activities; the general project area would have been a rewarding region to locate heritage resources related to Stone Age and particularly Iron Age and historical sites (Bergh 1999). However, the current situation is completely different. The study area now lies on a clearly modified landscape that has been cleared of vegetation (Plates 1-17 on the attached heritage study).

15.3 Historical Background

According to Bergh (1999) Piet Retief was founded in 1882 on land bough from a local Swazi chief, although physical layout of erven only started in 1884 (1999: 21; www.satowns.co.za). Another source indicates that the town was established in 1885, and the Urban Board founded in 1903 (Praagh 1906: 453). The town of Piet Retief was laid out by the surveyor Anton von Wielligh in 1883 on the Farm Osloop and Geluk and was named such after the Voortrekker leader by the same name. In 1932 Piet Retief became a municipality. The town, conveniently located in the mist belt of South Africa, originated as a centre for timber, paper and wattle bark production, but mica, kaolin and iron played a role as well. During the early years an area of 100 square kilometres was known as the 'Little Free State', had its own president between 1886 and 1891 and a population of 72 residents. The republic, however, was incorporated into the Piet Retief district as Ward 1 on 2 May 1891. The Assegaai River that flows to the south of Piet Retief was erroneously translated by Europeans from 'Mkhondo', actually meaning zigzag (Bulpin 1986: 639-640).

Missionaries also came to this part of the country during the 19th century. The Dutch Reformed Church and the Hermannsburg Missionaries established mission stations at Volksrust and Wakkerstroom during this time (Bergh 1999). The first missionaries from Sweden erected a missionary in Piet Retief in 1905, today known as the Mission House. Piet Retief used to be known as a kind of "wild east" during the 1800's, being a buffer area between different land grabbing people. There were constant infringements and hostilities between Zulu and Swazi Impies. Then to the north were the Boers looking to extend their farming interests and to the south the British were looking to extend their Empire. Not many people today know that there used to be a little independent Republic called the "Klein Vrystaat Republic". Seen as a little chunk cut out of the rounded border of Swaziland, this land was bought from Swazi king Mbandini in 1876 for the price of blankets, picks, beads etc. to the value of 180 Pounds Sterling as well as 14 horses. The land was ruled by a three-man committee acting as executive and judicial officers. It became part of the Transvaal Republic due to popular demand by its citizens in 1892.

During the Anglo-Zulu War of 1879 a number of historic events also took place in the area. The area known as the 'disputed territory' was the site of several skirmishes during the war. The most important incident was the Battle of Entombe Drift which took place at dawn on 12 March 1879. A convoy of 18 wagons, carrying ammunition and supplies from Derby, camped along the swollen Entombe River, was attacked by a large number of Zulu irregulars. One British officer and 60 men, a civil surgeon, 2 white wagon conductors and 15 black drivers were killed. Coloursergeant Booth was awarded the Victoria Cross for his heroic action. The battle site, a monument and war graves can be visited near the Entombe Mission Station. The men took part in action further south. (The above information was taken from www.satowns.co.za). Another source

indicates 14 that the town of Piet Retief was nearly completely destroyed by British forces during the war (www.mpumalanga-happenings.co.za).

The south-eastern part of Mpumalanga was the focus point of battles between the British and the Boers. Boers trekked into this area in the 1880s. And throughout this time settled communities of Tswana people also attacked each other. As a result of this troubled period, Sotho-Tswana people concentrated into large towns for defensive purposes. Their settlements were built of stone because of the lack of trees in the project area. These stone-walled villages were almost always located near cultivatable soil and a source of water. Such sites are known to occur near Kriel (e.g., Pelsler, et al 2006) and to the south (Taylor 179). The British on the other hand had a camp in Wakkerstroom and were beleaguered by the Boers. Three important battles were fought during this time. These were at Laingsnek on 25 January 1881, Schuinshoogte on 8 February 1881 and Amajuba on 27 February 1881. The Boers were victorious in all of these which led to peace being declared (Bergh 1999). Although these sites are all situated close to the town of Volksrust, it does indicate that commandos may have moved through the entire area. In the Wakkerstroom cemetery there is a commemorative stone for 18 British soldiers who died during this War (Smit n.d.: 1).

None of the early trade routes in the interior of South Africa went through the area of study (Bergh 1999). However, it is possible that due to the little research in the area, this still has to be discovered. It also is possible that secondary routes did pass through the south-east of Mpumalanga where the present day Dirkiesdorp is located. At the beginning of the 19th century a Sotho group called the Phuthing, inhabited the western section of southern Mpumalanga. To the south-east the Swazi were present (Delius 2006; Bergh 1999). It was therefore mainly the Swazi who inhabited the south-eastern parts of Mpumalanga during this time (Makhura 2006; Mitchell 2006). In 1800 Dingiswayo fled to Hlubi close to Wakkerstroom. He died in 1818 and his empire was taken over and strengthened by Shaka (Hofmeyr & Smith 2009: ix). During the Difaquane (1820-1837) the Ndebele of Mzilikazi moved through this landscape and some even settled here. As a result, the Phuthing fled to the south. The Swazi now moved to the north and west, therefore inhabiting the area (Bergh 1999; Bergh & Bergh 1984). It was during this period when, the region also witnessed the massive movements associated with the Mfecane. The causes and consequences of the Mfecane are well documented elsewhere (e.g. Hamilton 1995; Cobbing 1988). In this context, new African kingdoms emerged such as the Zulu Kingdom under Shaka in the second quarter of the 1800s AD. Military pressure from Zululand spilled onto the Highveld by at least 1821. Various marauding groups of displaced Sotho-Tswana moved across the plateau in the 1820s. Mzilikazi raided the plateau extensively between 1825 and 1837. For example, at the beginning of the 19th century, the Phuthing, a South Sotho group, stayed to the east of eMalahleni. During the Difaquane they fled to the south from the Ndebele of Mzilikazi who established several settlement complexes in Eastern Bankveld (Bergh 1999: 10-11; 109).

Early white travellers did not travel to this area (Bergh 1999). White farmers only moved into the south-eastern Mpumalanga after 1853 when the government of the South African Republic (ZAR or Transvaal) traded the land from the Swazi. Wakkerstroom 17 became a town and district in 1859 (Bergh 1999). The town was originally known as Marthinus Wesselstroom. Dirk Cornelius Uys was the founder of the town. He and his wife are buried in the municipal cemetery in the town (Smit n.d.: 1). The town mainly served as market for local farmers (Hofmeyr & Smith 2009).

The broader geographical area also experienced some action during the Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902). During the British offensive, Lt-general R Buller moved through the area and occupied Volksrust on 12 June 1900. He then moved further to the north and reached Amersfoort on 7 August 1900. At this time Boer commandos were placed at Laingsnek and Amajuba, but Buller had them on the retreat. They moved through Volksrust and Amersfoort. The only battle in this area was on 22 July 1900 when a skirmish broke out to the north of Volksrust, between the Boer commando of General D Joubert and the British troops under command of Genl Coke (Bergh 1999). There was however also a skirmish, namely at Kastrolsnek, close to Wakkerstroom (Hofmeyr & Smith 2009: 96). The British later established a concentration camp for the Boer woman and children in Volksrust (Bergh 1999: 54). A memorial for British soldiers who died during the War is found in the Wakkerstroom municipal cemetery (Smit n.d.: 1). The British also occupied Wakkerstroom and established a large camp here. This included blockhouses at Kastrolsnek (Hofmeyr & Smith 2009: 99). They also erected some blockhouses (small fortifications) in the broader geographical area during this War. Between Volksrust and Wakkerstroom they build 19 of these and the line of blockhouses was completed on 6 February 1902. Unfortunately, it is not known how many of these survived even partially. Between Wakkerstroom and Piet Retief the remains of 11 blockhouses were identified. Some of these are no more than a few stones left on some farms (Van Vollenhoven & Van den Bos, 1997). Again, this indicates that both Boer and British commandos moved through the area and remains of their fortifications may be found along these routes. A further indication of the lack of research and heritage work in the south-east of Mpumalanga comes from the SAHRA list of declared heritage sites. The only declared provincial sites in the area are buildings and streetscapes in some of the towns. Although not formally declared, many historical buildings are found in south-eastern Mpumalanga. This would be mostly sandstone buildings typical of the years approximately 1870-1920 as well as Victorian architecture from the 1890's too early in the twentieth century. Many of the latter were probably built during the Anglo- Boer War and are usually made of corrugated iron. However, these are mostly to be found in the towns with only a few located on farms.

15.4 Results of the field study

The main cause of impacts to archaeological sites is direct, physical disturbance of the archaeological remains themselves and their contexts. It is important to note that the heritage and scientific potential of an archaeological site is highly dependent on its geological and spatial context. This means that even though, for example a deep excavation may expose buried archaeological sites and artefacts, the artefacts are relatively meaningless once removed from their original position. The severe impacts are likely to occur during clearance at the proposed mining right application site; indirect impacts may occur during movement of mining and construction vehicles and machinery. The excavation for foundations and fence line posts will result in the relocation or destruction of all existing surface heritage material. Similarly, the clearing of access roads will impact material that lies buried below the surface. Since heritage sites, including archaeological sites, are non-renewable, it is important that they are identified, and their significance assessed prior to any mining activities at the site. It is important to note, that due to the localised nature of archaeological resources, that individual archaeological sites could be missed during the survey, although the probability of this is very low within the proposed mine site.

Further, archaeological sites and unmarked graves may be buried beneath the surface and may only be exposed during mining, construction of site offices, clearance of the site and actual mining. The purpose of the AIA is to assess the sensitivity of the area in terms of archaeology and to avoid or reduce the potential impacts of the proposed development by means of mitigation measures (see appended Chance Find Procedure). The study concludes that the impacts will be negligible since the site did not yield any confirmable archaeological remains. The following section presents results of the archaeological and heritage survey conducted within the proposed mining development site.

15.4.1 Archaeological heritage sites

On the location of the Mining Right Application, no verifiable archaeological remnants were discovered by the study. It was difficult to see the surface due to the thick vegetation. It is assumed that there was always a risk of uncovering archaeological artifacts given the research area's potential sensitivity. However, due to agriculture and other harmful land use practices, the prospects of recovering important archaeological materials were severely reduced. The author's considered view is that the receiving environment for the planned mining development site has a low to medium potential to produce previously unidentified archaeological sites during subsurface excavations and mining based on the results of the field study and field observations.

15.4.2 Burial grounds, graves, and farm steads

In terms of built environment there are several farmhouses scattered across the mining right area. If these farmhouses are found to be more than 60 years old, then they are therefore protected in terms of Section 34 of the NHRA and must not be destroyed or altered without a permit from PHRA. However, it is unlikely that these buildings are going to be destroyed by mining activities. The mine will provide a buffer zone of 100m from the houses If deemed necessary. In terms of Section 34 of the NHRA, the mining right application site may be approved subject to protection of the recorded historic houses and mitigation in accordance with the said legislation.

Human remains and burials are commonly found close to archaeological sites; they may be found in abandoned and neglected burial sites or occur sporadically anywhere as a result of prehistoric activity, victims of conflict or crime. It is often difficult to detect the presence of archaeological human remains on the landscape as these burials, in most cases, are not marked on the surface. Archaeological and historical burials are usually identified when they are exposed through erosion, mining and earth moving activities for infrastructure developments such as powerlines and roads. In some instances, packed stones or stones may indicate the presence of informal pre-colonial burials.

The images displayed in the following figure are farmhouses within the proposed mining right application site.



Figure 60: Farmhouses on the proposed mining right area. [Singo Consulting,2023]

16 PALEONTOLOGY

A Palaeontological Impact Assessment was undertaken by Fourie, H. Dr (qualified and registered palaeontologist) as part of the EIA requirements. The full Assessment has been attached as an Appendix in the Specialist studies.

Summary of findings (1d): The Phase 1: Field Study was undertaken in April 2023 in autumn in dry and cool conditions, and the following is reported:

Field Observation: The area is large, some parts of it were not accessible due to the lack of roads. It is too large to walk the entire area. The area falls mostly on the Vryheid Formation and this will be mined. A plantation, hills, gravel roads, and open areas grassland areas are present. Fossils were not found as there are very little shale outcrops on the surface .

The Project includes one locality Option present on the Vryheid Formation: Option 1: A polygon area blocked in red near Annysspruit with the Heyshope dam north-west of the project area, the town of Mkhondo is 24 km to the north-east, the R543 is north. The approximate size of the site is 366.606 hectares.

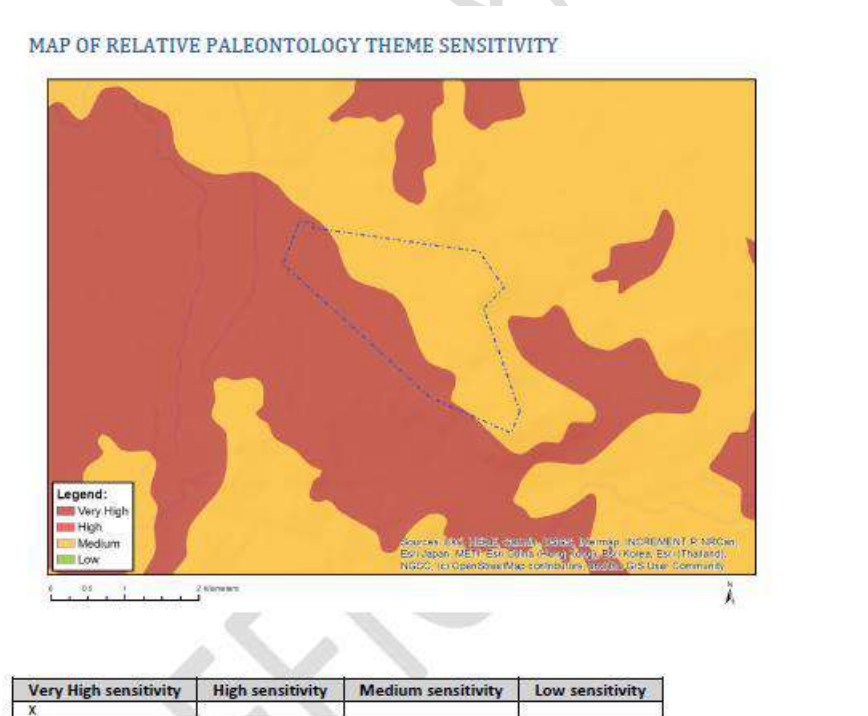


Figure 61: Map of relative palaeontology theme sensitivity. [Singo Consulting, 2023].

Recommendation:

The potential impact of the development on fossil heritage is VERY HIGH and therefore a field survey was necessary for this development (according to SAHRA protocol). A Phase 1 Palaeontological Impact

Assessment: Field Study was done. A Phase 2: Mitigation will be recommended if the Phase 1: Field Study finds fossils (not found) or if fossils are found during the development.

Concerns/threats (1k,l,m) to be added to EMPr:

1. Threats are earth moving equipment/machinery (for example haul trucks, front end loaders, excavators, graders, dozers) during construction, the sealing-in, disturbance, damage or destruction of the fossils by development, vehicle traffic, prospecting, mining, and human disturbance.
2. Special care must be taken during the digging, drilling, blasting and excavating of foundations, trenches, channels and footings and removal of overburden not to intrude fossiliferous layers.

The recommendations are (1g): 5

1. Mitigation will be needed if fossils are found during the development.
2. No consultation with parties was necessary. The Environmental Control Officer must familiarise him- or herself with the formations present and its fossils and follow protocol.
3. The development may go ahead with caution.
4. The ECO together with the mine geologist must survey for fossils before and or after clearing, blasting, drilling or excavating.
5. The EMPr already covers the conservation of heritage and palaeontological material that may be exposed during development activities. For a chance fossil find, the protocol is to immediately cease all activities, construct a 30 m no-go barrier, and contact SAHRA for further investigation.

17 SOCIAL ASPECTS

The proposed project area is located in Mkhondo Local Municipality within Gert Sibande District Municipality (GSDM), Mpumalanga Province. The socio-economic analysis is based on a desktop study of existing socio-economic information and development strategies contained in the governmental national, regional and local databases (Statistics SA: Census 2011/2016 and Community Survey 2016), IDP and Census data from the Municipal IDP (2017- 2022).

Table 20: Mkhondo Local Municipality Structure

Urban nodes	Rural nodes/Settlements
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • eMkhondo (Town) • eThandakukhanya • Amsterdam • KwaThandeka 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Saul Mkhizeville • KwaNgema • Mahamba • Dirkiesdorp/Mabola • Iswepe

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Stafford• eNtombe• Comondale
--	--

The Municipality comprises of forestry plantations and much of its economy originates from this source. Mondi, Sappi, TWK and Komati Land Forests are the major companies that lead the forestry industry in the municipality. Mkhondo Local Municipality is known for wood processing, furniture, manufacturing, and coal briquettes manufacturing. A number of timbers producing companies are located within the municipality, including Mpact, Tafibra and PG Bison and Normandien which are national businesses. Large-scale agriculture is limited in the municipality due to the extensive use of land for forestry.

The municipality's primary economic components are forestry, mining, and subsistence farming. Mkhondo Local Municipality is home to two significant mining firms (Jindal and Kangra Coal Pty (Ltd)). In comparison to other local municipalities in Mpumalanga, Mkhondo Local Municipality ranks low in terms of tourism. There is, nevertheless, a lot of tourism potential within the municipality, thanks to the South African heritage sites that are located there.

❖ Population Distribution

According to Stats SA (2016) the population of Mpumalanga Province has increased. The population of Gert Sibande District Municipality has increased from 1 043 194 in 2011 to 1 135 409 in 2016 and that of Mkhondo Local Municipality has also increased (from 171 982 in 2011 to 189 036 in 2016). It is evident that the Gert Sibande District recorded an increase in population of 92216 people between 2011 and 2016. It noteworthy that Mkhondo Local Municipality grew at a rate of 2.0 % during the 2011 to 2016 period. This shows that the Gert Sibande District is ever-growing in population, between 2001 and 2011, there was an increase of +152 496 people.

Table 21: Mkhondo Local Municipality Population Distribution (IDP 2017- 2022).

	2011	2016	Growth rate	Projected 2030 number
Population	171 982	189 036	2.0%	252 874
Number of House Hold	37 433	45 595		
House Hols living in RDP House	11 733			
House Hold in Shacks within Informal Settlements	642	508		

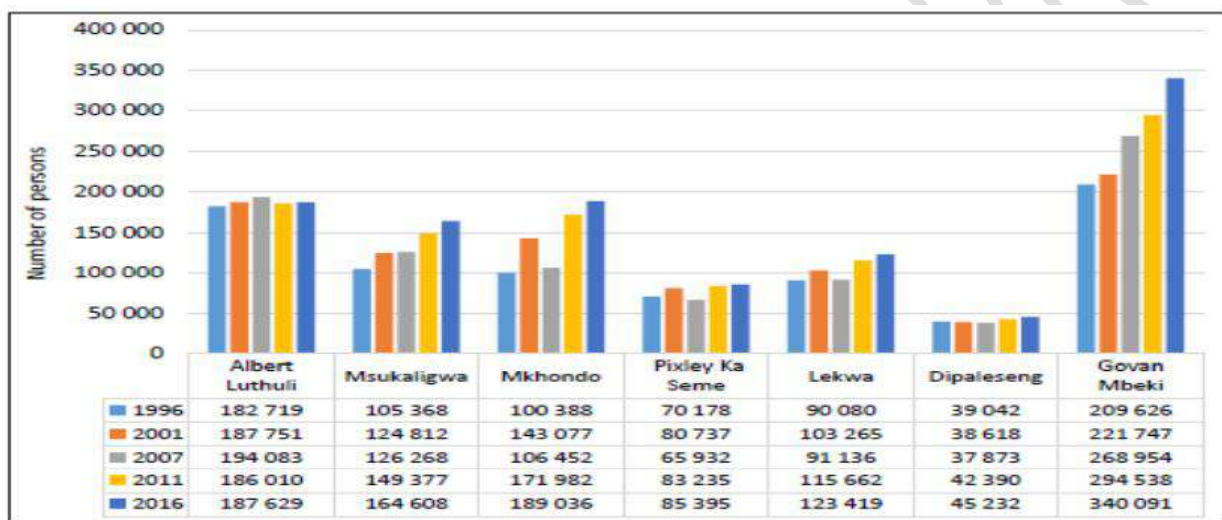


Figure 62: Population 2001 vs 2011 vs 2016 (Sources: STATS SA Community Profile (2001, 2011 and 2016))

❖ **Education and Unemployment**

The number of people with ‘no schooling’ has declined from 2001 to 2011, while those with ‘matric’ has increased. According to the Final MLM Draft SDF (2016) the settlements with the lowest education level are Ngema Tribal Trust, Mkhondo Non-urban, Saul Mkhizeville and KwaNgema. These are the settlements that are in close proximity to traditional areas or informal settlements. Settlements with the highest education levels are eMkhondo, Iswepe and Amsterdam (UP Enterprise, 2016).

Table 22: Educational Background 1996 vs 2001 vs 2011 vs 2016

EDUCATION BACK- GROUND	1996	2001	2011	2016
No Schooling	18 000	22 806	15 914	38 045
Grade 7	3 360	4 304	4 543	7880
Grade 12	5 594	8 674	22 600	30841
Higher than Grade 12	1 759	2 411	4 575	

Sources: STATS SA 2016

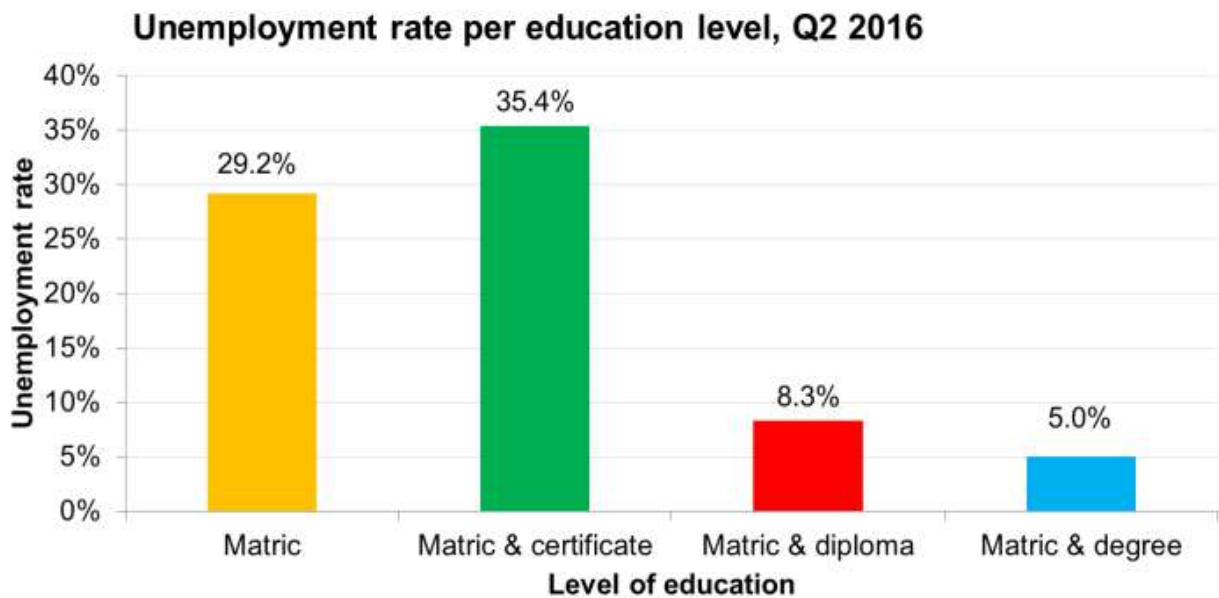


Figure 63: Unemployment rate per education level, Q2 2016

❖ Gross Value Added (GVA) Contribution for Mkhondo Local Municipality

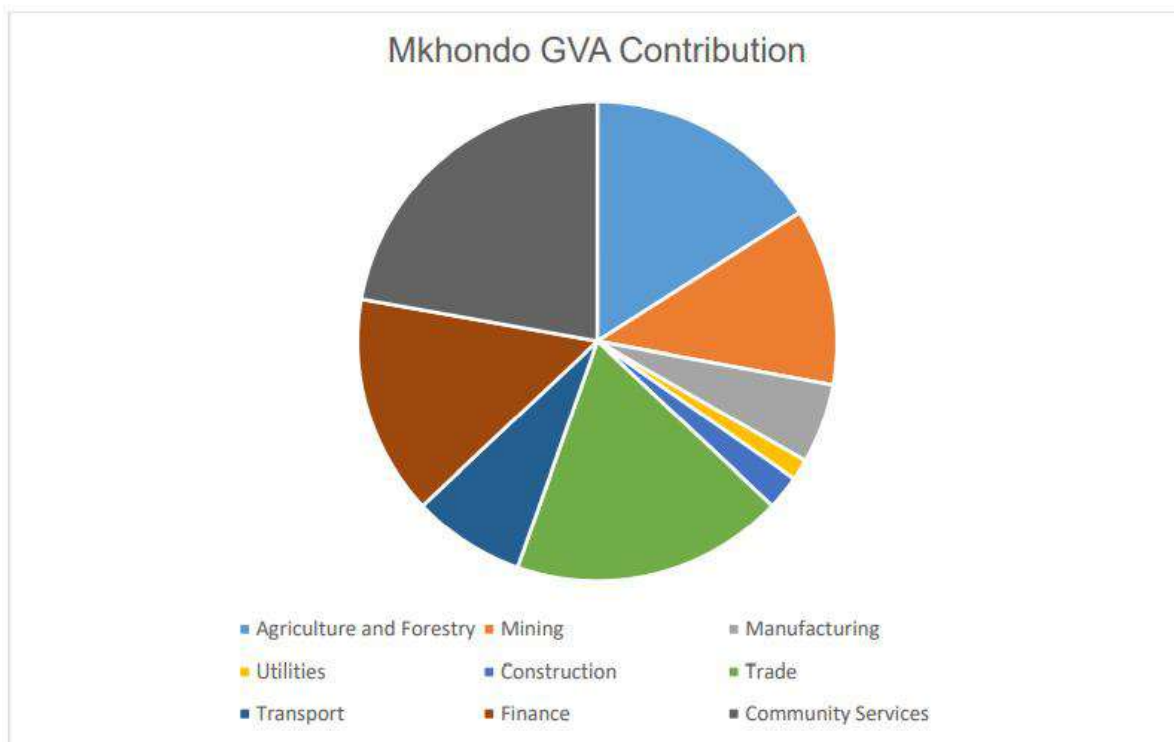


Figure 64: Mkhondo GVA Contribution (2017- 2022)

The sector or industry that contributes the most to the GVA of the municipality is community services (22.2 %) followed by trade (18.4 %), agriculture and forestry (16 %), finance (14.8 %), mining (11.9 %), transport (7.6 %), manufacturing (5.4%), construction (2.3%) and utilities (1.4 %).

Concluding Remarks

Socio-economic information detailed in this section of the report provides an understanding of the need for economic development which is to further create employment opportunities. The people most affected by the proposed project is the community residing near/around the project area. Although there are economic/agricultural activities taking place in close proximity to the application area, most of the people residing within the 20 km radius; in this context being Dirkiesdorp, Driefontein and Kwa Ngema remain unemployment and underprivileged. Not implementing the activities will result in a loss of potential economic development and opportunities that comes with the development.

Taking into consideration the need to shift from coal-fired power stations to a greener economy including solar powered stations. Coal remains the best source of energy in South Africa. According to Rob Schmitz

(2022), on the journal titled “Amid an energy crisis, Germany turns to the world's dirtiest fossil fuel”, available on: <https://www.npr.org/2022/09/27/1124448463/germany-coal-energy-crisis>, developed countries such as Germany have tried to transition to greener and more renewable sources of energy, which however has ultimately failed, and the same countries are reviving their coal-fired power stations which were meant to shut down such as the Evonik coal plant in Marl, Germany to generate a source of energy once again. In addition, being mindful of the newly signed agreement by the government to shut down 8 power stations by 2035, Eskom being relatively more ambitious; to shut down 9 coal-fired power stations also by 2035. Unfortunately, Camden Coal fired power station falls under those targets, However Amajuba coal fired power station is not included which means it will still need more coal to operate efficiently and if this proposed mine is granted, it will be able to provide exceptional quality coal which will ultimately curb the loadshedding crisis we are faced with in South Africa.

18 IMPACT ASSESSMENT

18.1 Methodology

Direct, indirect and cumulative impacts of the issues that will be identified during the specialist investigations will be assessed in terms of standard rating scales to determine their significance. The rating system used for assessing impacts (or when specific impacts cannot be identified, the broader term issue should apply) is based on five criteria, namely:

1. Status of impacts– Determines whether the potential impact is positive (positive gain to the environment), negative (negative impact on the environment), or neutral (no perceived cost or benefit to the environment).
2. Spatial scale of impacts– Determines the extent of the impact. Potential impact is expressed numerically on a scale of 1 (site-specific) to 5 (global).
3. Temporal scale of impacts – Determines the extent of the impact in terms of timescale and longevity. Potential impact is expressed numerically on a scale of 1 (project duration) to 5 (permanent).
4. Probability of impacts– Quantifies the impact in terms of the likelihood of the impact occurring on a percentage scale of <5% (improbable) to >95% (definite).
5. Severity of impacts– Quantifies the impact in terms of the magnitude of the effect on the environment (receptor) and is derived by consideration of points 1, 2 and 3 above. For this particular study, a conservative approach is adopted for severity (e.g. where spatial impact was

considered to be 2 and temporal impact was considered to be 3, a value of 3 would be adopted as a conservative estimate for severity of impact).

Table 23: Status of impacts

Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Positive	A benefit to the receiving environment (positive impact)	+
Neutral	No determined cost or benefit to the receiving environment	N
Negative	At cost to the receiving environment (negative impact)	-

Table 24: Spatial scale of impacts

Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Very low (VL)	Site-specific: Impacts confined within the project site boundary.	1
Low(L)	Proximal: Impacts extend to within 1 km of the project site boundary.	2
Medium(M)	Local: Impacts extend beyond to within 5 km of the project site boundary.	3
High(H)	Regional: Impacts extend beyond the site boundary and have a widespread effect, i.e. > 5 km from the project site boundary.	4
Very high (VH)	Global: Impacts extend beyond site boundary and have a national/global effect.	5

Table 25: Temporal scale of impacts

Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Very low (VL)	Project duration: Impacts expected only for the duration of the project or not longer than one year.	1
Low(L)	Short term: Impacts expected on a duration timescale of 1-2 years.	2
Medium(M)	Medium term: Impacts expected on a duration timescale of 2-5 years.	3
High(H)	Long term: Impacts expected on a duration timescale of 5-15 years.	4
Very high (VH)	Permanent: Impacts expected on a duration timescale exceeding 15 years.	5

Table 26: Probability of impacts

Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Highly improbable	Likelihood of the impact arising is estimated to be negligible <5%	1
Improbable	Likelihood of the impact arising is estimated to be negligible 5-35%	2
Possible	Likelihood of the impact arising is estimated to be negligible 35-65%	3
Probable	Likelihood of the impact arising is estimated to be negligible 65-95%	4
Highly probable	Likelihood of the impact arising is estimated to be negligible >95%	5

Table 27: Severity of impacts

Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Very low (VL)	Negligible: Zero or very low impact	1
Low (L)	Site-specific and short-term impacts	2
Medium (M)	Local scale and/or short-term impacts	3
High (H)	Regional and/or long-term impacts	4
Very high (VH)	Global scale and/or permanent environmental change	5

These five criteria combine to describe the overall significance rating. Calculated significance of impact determines the overall impact on (or risk to) a specified receptor and is calculated as the product of the probability (P) of the impact occurring and the severity (S) of the impact if it were to occur (Impact = P×S). This is a widely accepted methodology for calculating risk and results in an overall impact rating of Low (L), Low/Medium (LM), Medium (M), Medium/High (MH) or High (H). The significance of a particular impact is depicted in Table 30 and assigned a particular colour code in relation to its severity.

Table 28: Overall significance rating

Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Low	PxS=1-3 (Low impact significance)	L
Low/medium	PxS=4-5 (Low/medium impact significance)	LM
Medium	PxS=6-9 (Medium impact significance)	M
Medium/high	PxS=10-12 (Medium/high impact significance)	MH
High	PxS=13-25 (High impact significance)	H

Table 29: Overall significance rating - Severity

Probability (P)	Severity (S)				
	1	2	3	4	5
1	L	L	L	LM	LM
2	L	LM	M	M	MH
3	L	M	M	MH	H
4	LM	M	MH	H	H
5	LM	MH	H	H	H

The impact significance rating should be considered by authorities in their decision-making process based on the implications of ratings described in the following.

- *Insignificant*: The potential impact is negligible and will not have an influence on the decision regarding the proposed development.
- *Low*: The potential impact is very small and should not have any meaningful influence on the decision regarding the proposed development.
- *Low/medium*: The potential impact may not have any meaningful influence on the decision regarding the proposed activity/development.
- *Medium*: The potential impact should influence the decision regarding the proposed activity/development.
- *Medium/high*: The potential impact will affect the decision regarding the proposed activity/development.
- *High*: The proposed activity should only be approved under special circumstances.

Practicable mitigation and optimisation measures are recommended, and impacts are rated in the prescribed way, both without and with the assumed effective implementation of the recommended mitigation (and/or optimisation) measures. Mitigation and optimisation measures are either:

- *Essential*: Measures that must be implemented and are non-negotiable.
- *Best practice*: Recommended to comply with best practice, with adoption dependent on the proponent's risk profile and commitment to adhere to best practice, and which must be shown to have been considered and sound reasons provided by the proponent if not implemented.

The model outcome is then assessed in terms of impact certainty and consideration of available information. Where a particular variable rationally requires weighting or an additional variable requires consideration, the model outcome is adjusted accordingly.

19 IDENTIFICATION OF IMPACTS

Potential impacts resulting from the proposed Notre Coal Mine are identified during the scoping phase using input from the following sectors:

- Views of I&APs parties
- Existing information based on literature reviews and desktop studies (EAP, Stakeholders, and specialist inputs)
- Site visit with the project team
- Legislation
- Guidelines

The following potential impacts were identified:

- Contamination of ground and surface water (including AMD)
- Disturbance of geology and soils
- Land uses and capability
- Socio-economic
- Flora and fauna
- Traffic
- Watercourses (wetlands)
- Dust and air quality
- Blast and vibration
- Heritage and cultural resource
- Paleontological

Proposed specialist studies to assess the environmental impacts during the EIA phase:

- Geohydrological investigation, impact assessment and modelling
- Wetland delineation and impact assessment (PES and EIS)
- Aquatic ecology and surface water assessment and Floodline determination
- Terrestrial ecology including flora and fauna
- Civil engineering pollution control dam designs and storm-water management plan
- Blasting and vibration assessment
- Soils and land capability assessment
- Agricultural input assessment

- Traffic impact assessment
- Rehabilitation management plan
- Heritage impact assessment
- Hydropedological study
- Mine Work Programme
- Rehabilitation Plan
- Social and Labour Plan
- Paleontological desktop assessment

19.1 Positive and negative impacts of the proposed activities/development and alternatives

Currently, a comprehensive impact assessment has not being conducted for certain studies expect for Heritage impact assessment, Ecology and Wetlands. The anticipated impacts can, however, be discussed to provide an indication of whether it will be positive or negative (Table 30).

Table 30: Anticipated impacts.

Impact	Status of impacts prior to mitigation	Proposed mitigation/improvement measures/ Recommendations
Surface and groundwater		
Ground and surface water contamination	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Conduct water monitoring and implement remedial actions as required and effective rehabilitation to as close to pre-processing conditions as practically possible. ❖ It is recommended that the monitoring network be extended to all the boundaries; north, south, east, and west of the proposed coal mine. The construction must be overseen by a qualified Hydrogeologist to monitor pollution in the upper weathered aquifer as well as the lower fractured aquifer. ❖ A monitoring network should be dynamic. This means that the network should be extended over time to accommodate the migration of contaminants through the aquifer as well as the expansion of infrastructure and/or addition of possible pollution sources. An audit on the monitoring network should be conducted annually ❖ Prevention of pollution of surface water resources and impacts on other surface water users by training of workers to prevent pollution, equipment and vehicle maintenance, fast and effective clean-up of spills, effective waste management, manage clean and dirty water in accordance ❖ The disturbance of streams and surface drainage patterns and reduction in flow to downstream must be mitigated through careful design of ephemeral stream diversion that minimizes impacts on the downstream environment, limit activities and

		<p>infrastructure within wetland and watercourses and their floodlines and implementation of storm water management plan to divert clean water</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Clean water trenches should be constructed surrounding the coal mine to prevent clean water from entering the coal mine area, regarded as a dirty water catchment ❖ Dirty water trenches must be constructed as well to direct water from the mine to the pollution control dam, thereby preventing any contaminant water from leaving the mine area.
Wetland/River/ Hydrology/Geomorphology	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Natural pans and channelled valley bottom wetlands, including the Klein Olifants River, are the most important wetlands in the study area. These wetlands have been identified as potential no-go areas and it is recommended that all mining activities avoid these highly sensitive wetlands. Where any wetlands are to be destroyed, the best possible security factor (to a factor of 2) should be used if mining is above 100 m. This must be determined in the later stages of the design of the project. • Mining across wetlands/streams should be restricted to low flow period (dry winter season) if possible. Ensure that mining activities are carefully monitored to limit unnecessary impacts to wetlands/riparian areas (particularly in-stream habitat). • Do not lower the original stream bed / profile of the wetland/river as this may result in scouring in an upstream direction and further alteration of bed conditions. • Ensure that coarse immovable material including boulders and other rock in river channels is not removed to ensure continued stability and functioning of the river systems. River sediments should not be permanently removed from the system in any case. • Limit activities occurring within the in-stream area of channels. • Under no circumstance should consideration be given to the excavation of an artificial channel or the damming of wetlands or rivers in such a manner as to totally restrict the flow. • Excavated material/sediments/spoil from the mining zone (including any foreign materials) should not be placed or stockpiled within wetlands or river channels, including the riparian zone of streams/streams. • Any abstraction of water from rivers/wetlands for construction purposes must be approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) by means of WUL.
Potential reduction of catchment yield of the aquifers through dewatering	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regularly monitor groundwater levels as per the recommendations of the geohydrological report.
Excavated materials that are stockpiled in incorrect areas can interfere with the	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The areas excavated must have vegetated berms to separate dirty and clean water systems and serve as an erosion control measure.

<p>natural drainage, cause sedimentation and water pollution</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The stockpiles must be vegetated to prevent erosion and subsequent siltation of clean and dirty water streams, as well as surface water resources. • Upslope diversion and down-slope silt containment structures should be constructed. • Surface water resources must be monitored pre-mining and during construction, as per the monitoring programme.
<p>Terrestrial ecology</p>		
<p>The clearance for the construction of the proposed structures and infrastructure will result in habitat loss</p>	<p>Negative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keep the footprint of the disturbed area to the minimum and designated areas only. • Unnecessary vegetation clearing should be avoided. • Ensure rehabilitation plans are initiated during and after construction in areas not affected by mining operations. • Vegetation clearing on slopes must be minimised and, where necessary, appropriate stormwater management must be put in place to limit erosion of exposed soil. • No harvesting of indigenous tree species for firewood should be permitted. • An environmental induction for all staff members must be mandatory to discuss the potential of fire e.g. only smoking in designated areas and no open cooking fires. • All licences must be obtained prior to mining; • All ablution facilities must be placed far away from the water bodies including their buffer zone (50 meters from watercourses); • When placing structures as well as the mining area high sensitive areas as according to Appendix C of this report must be avoided; • An alien and invasive management plan as well as emergency preparedness plan during spillages must be adhered to at all times; and • Rehabilitation of cleared/mined areas occurs to avoid or to limit erosion
<p>Accidental introduction of alien species and invaders</p>	<p>Negative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eradication and/or control of alien invasive plants and weeds as per the alien and invasive species monitoring programme. • Disturbance of natural areas should be avoided as far as possible and the spread of alien flora into natural areas must be controlled. • Continuous monitoring of the growth and spread of alien and invasive flora coupled with an adaptive management approach to identify suitable control mechanisms (e.g. mechanical, chemical or biological control). Mechanical control is usually preferred. • Cleaning of vehicles and equipment before entering natural areas to remove large deposits of foreign soils and plant material sourced from elsewhere.
<p>Faunal mortalities</p>	<p>Negative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental induction for all staff members must be mandatory to discuss issues related to the killing

		<p>and/or disturbance of faunal species should be avoided.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Several staff members must complete a snake handling course to safely remove snakes from designated areas. • Road mortalities should be monitored by vehicle operators (for personal incidents only) and the ECO (all roadkill on a periodic monitoring basis as well as specific incidents) with trends being monitored and subject to review as part of the monthly reporting. Monitoring should occur via a logbook system where staff notes the date, time and location of the sighting/incident. This will allow determination of the locations where the greatest likelihood exists of causing road mortality and allow mitigation against it (e.g., fauna underpasses, and seasonal speed reductions). Mitigation must be adapted to the on-site situation which may vary over time. • All staff operating motor vehicles must undergo an environmental induction training course that includes instruction on the need to comply with speed limits, to respect all forms of wildlife (especially reptiles and amphibians) and, wherever possible, prevent accidental road kills of fauna. Drivers not complying with speed limits should be subject to penalties. • The proposed prospecting activities will result in the deaths of numerous fauna species. It is suggested that construction and mining operations occur from a predetermined area and move along a gradient to allow fauna species to relocate. • The ECO must monitor live animal observations to detect trends in animal populations and implement proactive adaptable mitigation of vehicle movements. • Should holes or burrows be located on-site, contact a zoological specialist to investigate and possibly remove any species located in them. • Where possible, barriers around excavation sites must be erected to prevent fauna from falling into excavations. • The area surrounding the bulk sampling operation must be demarcated and fenced-off to restrict animals from moving into the area, and to reduce fauna mortalities.
<p>Vegetation and Fauna Management</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keep the clearing of natural vegetation in wetland areas to a minimum and attempt to ensure that clearing occurs in parallel with the mining progress where practically possible. • Limit mining equipment operating in wetland/riparian areas to that needed to clear • Temporary noise pollution due to mining works should be minimized in sensitive areas by ensuring the proper maintenance of equipment and vehicles and tuning of engines and mufflers as well as employing low noise equipment where possible. • No wild animal may under any circumstance be hunted, snared, captured, injured, killed, harmed in any way or

		<p>removed from the site. This includes animals perceived to be vermin.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any fauna that are found within the mining corridor should be moved to the closest point of natural or semi-natural vegetation outside the mining corridor. A specialist may need to be used for dangerous/venomous species such as snakes.
Geology and soils		
<p>Land use change which will affect the soil and land use capability both during construction phase and post-mining operations. Loss of agricultural soils and land expected.</p>	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Should the No-Go alternative not be considered, mining activities must be located on low-medium agricultural potential land to minimise impacts. Compensate landowners. Rehabilitate areas disturbed by mining to return land to arable land where feasible. If not, other land uses (decommissioning phase) deemed socially, economically or environmentally applicable must be considered.
<p>Site clearance and levelling during the construction phase will cause some additional exposed areas and could trigger erosion and siltation, especially during rainy periods</p>	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prevent soil loss through erosion. Develop appropriate storm water management system to control surface run off over exposed areas. Preserve soil fertility for later use. Ensure all vehicles stay within the designated areas (for example, away from watercourses). Plan to construct the majority of development during the dry winter months. Have in place temporary erosion and sedimentation trapping control measures during the construction phase
<p>Storage of topsoil</p>	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove and stockpile topsoil from roads, building platforms, stockpile and dam areas prior to construction. Preserve topsoil and store in an appropriate manner to maintain viability and seed bank for future rehabilitation. Store away from watercourses to prevent sedimentation and erosion. Protect from alien plant establishment.
<p>Soils and Sediment Management</p>	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where possible, mining activities in river and wetlands should proceed during the dry winter months (low or zero flow periods) in order to limit the potential for erosion linked to high runoff rates. All soil stockpiles should be placed in an up-slope direction from the trench so that that any surface wash is directed into the trench and not further downslope. Any erosion points created during mining activity construction should be filled and stabilized immediately. Stockpiles must be protected from erosion, stored on flat areas where possible, and be surrounded by appropriate berms. No stockpiling of soils or materials should take place within a watercourse, including wetlands and the riparian zone of streams/ivers.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periodic visual inspections of on-site water quality, identifying the source of any rapid increases in turbidity of surface waters and remedying this where necessary such be performed by a qualified Environmental Officer. Water must be pumped out into a well-vegetated area some distance from any watercourse to facilitate sediment trapping and reduce the chance of sediment entering wetlands/streams. • Excavated and imported material should be stored away from streamlines / areas of concentrated flow to limit the risk of sediment wash to downstream areas. • Any topsoil removed from wetlands must be stockpiled separately from subsoil material and replaced once mining is complete to facilitate re-colonization of the site. • Stripped topsoil from wetlands must not be buried or in any other way be rendered unsuitable for further use by mixing with spoil or subjected to compaction by machinery. • Exposed soils should be rehabilitated as soon as practically possible to limit the risk of erosion. The channel embankments must be rehabilitated to ensure both longitudinal and cross-sectional stability against summer floods.
Pollution		
Waste Management/Pollution Control	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Storage of potentially hazardous materials (e.g. fuel, oil, etc.) should be outside of the 100-year flood line, or within a horizontal distance of 50m from a watercourse or wetland. This applies to storage of these materials and does not apply to normal operation or use of equipment in these areas. • Operation and storage of machinery and mining-related equipment must be done outside of wetlands and rivers wherever possible, unless authorised by a WUL. • Spillages of fuels, oils and other potentially harmful chemicals should be cleaned up immediately and contaminants properly drained and disposed of using proper solid/hazardous waste facilities (not to be disposed of within the natural environment). Any contaminated soil from the site must be removed and rehabilitated timeously and appropriately. • Mechanical plant and bowsers must not be refuelled or serviced within or directly adjacent to any watercourse (including river and wetlands). • Provide adequate waste disposal facilities (bins) and encourage workers not to litter or dispose of solid waste in the natural environment but to use available facilities for waste disposal. • Ensure that any rubbish is regularly cleared from the site, especially from wetlands/streams. • Routinely check machinery/plant for oil or fuel leaks each day before mining activities begin. No stockpiling should take place within a watercourse, including wetlands and the riparian area of the river.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sanitation – portable toilets (1 toilet per 30 users is the norm) to be provided where mining is occurring. Workers need to be encouraged to use these facilities and not the natural environment. Toilets should be located outside of the 1:100 yr. flood line of a watercourse or 50m or from any natural water bodies including streams and wetlands. Waste from chemical toilets should be disposed of regularly and in a responsible manner by a registered waste contractor.
Social		
Recruitment strategies for the mine	Positive	N/A
Advantage to previously disadvantage individuals	Positive	N/A
Community development programmes	Positive	N/A
Upgrades and expansion of services will benefit local area	Positive	N/A
Increased income generation for local community	Positive	N/A
Increased job opportunities for local mining communities	Positive	N/A
Economic injection to the area and Mpumalanga	Positive	N/A
Noise		
Noise emanating from heavy machinery and transport vehicles	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Noise barriers in the form of berms should be constructed as close to the noise sources as possible. Mining-related machines and vehicles must be serviced regularly to ensure noise suppression mechanisms are effective, e.g. installing exhaust mufflers where possible. Noisy machinery must be used predominately during daylight hours. Grievance mechanism to record complaints should be kept on site and investigated. Regular monitoring of noise to take place.
Noise from blasting	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blasting operations are generally intermittent and should be limited to the day when ambient noise levels are highest.
Infrastructure (e.g., contractor's yard, weighbridge, workshop and stores)	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To reduce the visual impact of permanent structures, colours for roofing, walls, etc. should have a matt finish to reduce reflection. Infrastructure must be located away from sensitive and elevated areas.
Location of stockpiles, pollution control dams and discard dumps	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Place as far away as possible from roads and settlements.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topsoil stockpiles must be vegetated as soon as possible, to reduce erosion and decrease visual disturbance. • Keep stockpiles as low as possible to reduce visual impact • Plant fast-growing indigenous trees around the dams to enhance visual.
Lighting pollution	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Avoid up-lighting of structures but rather direct the light downwards and focused on the object to be illuminated. • Use non-UV lights where possible, as light emitted at one wavelength has a low level of attraction to insects. This will reduce the likelihood of attracting insects and their predators specifically in the site camps. • “ Noise level discussions have commenced between the Applicant and neighbouring mine which have already conducted the studies and continuously monitor the noise level on the area at about 3km radius”.
Heritage and cultural		
Heritage resources disturbed/destroyed	Negative	<p>From an archaeological and heritage point of view, the proposed Mining Right application site may be approved subject to mitigation measures implemented on the identified burial site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The identified burial site must be preserved in situ and properly mapped before any mining activity commences. ▪ The planners for the proposed mine must provide for a 100m buffer zone for the recorded burial site. ▪ No heritage mitigation work is allowed without the consent of descendant families. ▪ The mining right application site may be approved to proceed as planned under observation that project work does not extend beyond the surveyed site. ▪ Should chance archaeological materials or human burial remains be exposed during subsurface mining work on any section of the proposed development laydown sites, work should cease on the affected area and the discovery must be reported to the heritage authorities immediately so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made. The overriding objective, where remedial action is warranted, is to minimize disruption in mining scheduling while recovering archaeological and any affected cultural heritage data as stipulated by the NHRA regulations.
Paleontological sites disturbed/destroyed	Negative	
Cultural places disturbed/destroyed	Negative	

		<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Subject to the recommendations herein made and the implementation of the mitigation measures and adoption of the project EMPr, there are no other significant cultural heritage resources barriers to the proposed mining development. The Heritage authority may approve the Mining Right application site to proceed as planned with special commendations to implement the recommendations here in made.▪ If during development, operational or closure phases of this project, any person employed by the applicant, one of its subsidiaries, contractors and subcontractors, or service provider, finds any artefact of cultural significance, work must cease at the site of the find and this person must report this find to their immediate supervisor, and through their supervisor to the site manager.▪ The site Manager must then make an initial assessment of the extent of the find and confirm the extent of the work stoppage in that area before informing an archaeological practitioner.▪ It is the responsibility of the applicant to protect the site(s) from publicity (i.e., media) until a mutual agreement is reached.▪ Noteworthy that any measures to cover up the suspected archaeological material or to collect any resources is illegal and punishable by law. In the same manner, no person may exhume or collect such remains, whether of recent origin or not, without the endorsement by MPHRA.▪ The applicant is reminded that unavailability of archaeological materials (e.g., pottery, stone tools, remnants of stonewalling, graves, etc.) and fossils does not mean they do not occur, archaeological material might be hidden underground, and as such the client is reminded to take precautions during mining.▪ Overall, impacts to heritage resources are not considered to be significant for the project receiving environment. It is thus concluded that the project may be cleared to proceed as planned subject to the Heritage Authority ensuring that detailed heritage monitoring procedures are included in the project EMPr for
--	--	--

		<p>the mining phase, include chance archaeological finds mitigation procedure in the project EMPr (See Appendix 1 on heritage report).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The findings of this report, with approval of the MPHRA, may be classified as accessible to any interested and affected parties within the limits of the laws.
Traffic		
Increased traffic volumes on the existing road networks	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement speed limits and safety controls on-site. • Construct access roads within safety limits from other crossings. • Possible road upgrades where required. • Create safe environment for pedestrians, animals and motorists. • Create fauna underpasses where necessary (e.g. bridge crossings).
Blasting and vibration		
Blasting and vibration	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pre-blast survey of all structures in the mining area. • Ground vibration survey in the form of signature trace study to be done for determination of ground vibration constants that can be used for accurate ground vibration prediction. • Investigate the possibility of alternative methods to blasting.
Safety		
Blasting	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clearly demarcated areas and erect signs to indicate blasting zones.
Roads and vehicles	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Speed limits must be in place on site and before access roads on a provincial or national road. • Ensure drivers are trained in road safety.
Surrounding neighbours	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Personnel are not permitted on other properties without permission. • Avoid conflict with surrounding landowners. • Safety specialist will be appointed, and assessments will be conducted. Recommendations will be implemented.
Air quality		
Dust pollution	Negative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The removal of vegetation will be minimised during stripping to reduce the effects of dust pollution as a result of exposed soil. • Water or dust control agents must be used in working areas, and roads will be sprayed for dust suppression on a regular basis in designated susceptible areas during heavy usage. • Dust monitoring must be undertaken in accordance to the monitoring programme. It is recommended that topsoil stockpiles be vegetated to sustain biological components and prevent dust emissions.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reduction of dust fallout levels and particulate matter.• All coal haul trucks must be covered by a tarpaulin.• The overland conveyor belt should be covered and coal on the conveyor should be sprayed to reduce emissions.• " Air quality discussions have commenced between the Applicant and neighbouring mines which have already conducted the studies and continuously monitor the Air on the area at about 3km radius" ..
--	--	--

19.2 Mitigation measures

The impacts that are generated by development can be minimised if measures are implemented to reduce the impacts. The mitigation measures ensure that the development considers the environment and the predicted impacts to minimise impacts and achieve sustainable development. This will be assessed and discussed in more detail during the EIA phase., however some recommendations as part of mitigations are listed in Table 28.

19.3 Motivating the preferred site

As a result of the scoping phase impact assessment and the sensitivity mapping exercise, a preferred layout enclosing stormwater design from WULA engineers alternative will be identified and assessed in the EIA phase.

20 PLAN OF STUDY

The scoping phase identified potential environmental impacts and discussed alternatives considered. The following section outlines the proposed plan of study which will be conducted for the various environmental aspects during the EIA phase. It is important to note that the plan of study will be guided by comment obtained from I&APs and other stakeholders during the PPP of Scoping Phase.

20.1 Impact assessment phase objectives

The impact assessment phase will have the following objectives:

- Identify and assess the environmental (biophysical and social) impacts of the construction, operation, decommissioning and post closure impacts of the proposed development. The cumulative impacts of the proposed development will also be identified and evaluated.
- Determine and assess alternative activities and locations in parallel with the proposed activity.
- Identify and evaluate potential management and mitigation measures that will reduce the negative impacts of the proposed development and enhance the positive impacts.

- Compile monitoring, management, mitigation, and training needs in the EMPr.
- Provide the decision-making authorities with sufficient and accurate information to make a sound decision on the proposed development.

20.2 Impact assessment phase tasks

The impact assessment phase has four key elements, namely:

- **Specialist studies:** Specialist studies identified in the scoping phase and any additional studies that may be required by the authorities, will be conducted during the initial phase of the EIA. The relevant specialists will be appointed to conduct the various assessments. They will gather baseline information relevant to the study and assess impacts associated with the development. Specialists also make recommendations to mitigate negative impacts and optimise benefits. The resulting information is synthesised into the draft EIA report that will be made available to I&APs for review.
- **EIAr:** The main purpose of this report is to gather environmental information and evaluate the overall impacts associated with the project, consider mitigation measures and alternative options, and make recommendations in choosing the best development alternative. The EIAr identifies mitigation measure/management recommendations to minimise negative impacts and enhance benefits.

The draft EIAr and associated reports will be made available for public and authority review and comment for a period of thirty days as it was for scoping phase. The availability of the draft EIAr will be communicated to all registered I&APs and will be easily accessible. After comments have been received, the final EIAr will be compiled and submitted to the competent authority (DMRE) for review. This report will assist the DMRE in making an informed decision.

- **EMPr:** The EMPr provides guidelines to the proponent and the technical team on how to best implement the mitigation measure/management recommendations outlined in the EIAr during the construction, operational and decommissioning/rehabilitation phase. The EMPr is a legally binding document, and once approved cannot be amended without permission from the DMRE.
- **PPP:** The PPP initiated during the scoping phase, is continued. This includes continuous engagement with I&APs and stakeholders, which includes meetings, receiving comments, issues and concerns raised by I&APs and the authorities during the review period, and also provides relevant responses to these comments.

20.3 Alternatives to be considered, including no-go option

According to the MPRDA and NEMA regulations, feasible alternatives need to be considered and assessed during the scoping and impact assessment phase of the project. During the scoping phase, based on professional judgement of the EAP, the engineering designs, specialist inputs, and I&AP comments, must be considered. The alternatives identified must achieve the triple bottom-line of sustainability, i.e., they must meet the social, economic, and ecological needs of the public. The alternatives must aim to address the key significant impacts of the proposed project by maximising benefits and avoiding or minimising the negative impacts. The primary objective must be to avoid all negative impacts, rather than minimise them. The “feasibility” and “reasonability” of and the need for alternatives must be determined by considering:

- The general purpose and requirements of the activity
- Need and desirability
- Opportunity costs
- The need to avoid negative impact altogether
- The need to minimise unavoidable negative impacts
- The need to maximise benefits
- The need for equitable distributional consequence

A comparative assessment (of all alternatives identified) will be conducted in accordance with the aforementioned criteria, as part of the impact assessment.

20.4 Aspects to be assessed as part of the EIA

The following specialist studies will be assessed during the EIA phase:

- Soil, Land Capability and Land Use
- Surface Water
- Geohydrology
- Cultural and Heritage Resources
- Paleontological Impacts
- Social Impacts
- Waste Classification
- Closure (rehabilitation)
- Terrestrial ecology
- Traffic Impacts
- Blasting and Vibration

In addition, the following will continue during the EIA phase:

- Public participation and consultation
- Environmental Management Programme
- Site layout designs and Mining Works Programme

20.5 Proposed method of assessing environmental aspects and alternatives

Refer to section 20 for more details.

20.6 Stages at which the competent authority will be consulted

Competent authorities stated being consulted during the initial notification period, scoping phase and during the EIA phase. A scoping phase meeting was not held with the DMRE and DWS, however, draft Scoping reports will be submitted to their offices. The purpose of the authority meeting is to explain the project in detail to authorities and clarify the process anticipated. Stakeholders include the district and local municipalities, ward councillors, and others. Thus, a meeting will be held with Mkhondo Local municipality. Comments will be expected after reviewing the draft scoping report.

The consultation process to be followed as part of the review and decision-making stages include:

- Scoping review and decision-making stage
- Environmental impact assessment review and decision-making stage
- The environmental authorisation decision making and appeal process stage

20.7 Public participation process for the impact assessment

Competent authorities, stakeholders and I&APs will still be consulted during the initial notification period, scoping phase, and EIA phase.

20.7.1 Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties

A detailed description of the PPP conducted for the scoping phase.

I&APs will be notified of the proposed application via newspaper advertisement, emails, site and public notices. The PPP will be undertaken in accordance with the NEMA process and the 2014 Regulations (as amended). A minimum of thirty days is provided to the public to register as I&APs and provide initial comments. Thirty days is provided to comment on the draft scoping report. The information submitted by I&APs was utilised in the final Scoping and will be utilised more in detail during the Impact Assessment and compilation of the EIAR. Should the final scoping report be accepted by the competent authority, an EIA will be undertaken. During the EIA phase I&APs, stakeholders and the competent authorities will be notified of the process to be undertaken (as described in Section 7 and outlined in the NEMA regulations (2014, as amended). They will also be provided an opportunity to comment on the draft EIAR (which will include specialist studies) and attend public meetings as they have also attended for this scoping phase.

20.7.2 Details of the engagement process

The process of identifying and contacting landowners, stakeholders and I&APs will commence when I&APs are notified via site and public notices, newspaper adverts, emails, and distribution of the Draft Scoping Report. Landowner was identified through Title Deed search for the property was done. Proof of notifications and documentation pertaining to the PPP during scoping phase have been recorded and will be recorded also during environmental impact assessment phase and will only be shared with the competent authority due to the POPIA.

During the EIA phase, I&APs will be afforded the following opportunities in order to participate in the project:

- I&AP'S will be notified of the following phase and acceptance of the Scoping Report.
- I&APs will be asked to provide their comments on the project, notified when the draft EIAR is available for review and notified of a public meeting that will take place.
- The EIAR and EMPr will be available for commenting for a period of thirty days at the same public places in the project area that the scoping report was made available. Report copies will be sent to stakeholders who request it.

All comments and issues raised during the public comment period will be incorporated into the final EIAR and EMPr to be submitted to the competent authorities for review and the final decision-making stage. I&APs will be notified of the decision of the competent authority within fourteen days of receiving written letters and will specify any further process to be undertaken, like the appeal process.

❖ Grievance Mechanism

In accordance with international good practice the mine shall establish a specific mechanism for dealing with grievances. A grievance is a complaint or concern raised by an individual or organisation that judges that they have been adversely affected by the project during any stage of its development. Grievances may take the form of specific complaints for actual damages or injury, general concerns about project activities, incidents and impacts, or perceived impacts. The IFC standards require Grievance Mechanisms to provide a structured way of receiving and resolving grievances. Complaints should be addressed promptly using an understandable and transparent process that is culturally appropriate and readily acceptable to all segments of affected communities and is at no cost and without retribution. The mechanism should be appropriate to the scale of impacts and risks presented by a project and beneficial for both the company and stakeholders. The mechanism must not impede access to other judicial or administrative remedies.

The proposed grievance mechanism shall be based on the following principles:

- Transparency and fairness.
- Accessibility and cultural appropriateness.
- Openness and communication regularity.
- Written records.
- Dialogue and site visits.
- Timely resolution

Based on the principles described above, the grievance mechanism process involves four stages:

- Receiving and recording the grievance.
- Acknowledgement and registration.
- Site inspection and investigation.
- Response.

❖ Internal Grievance Procedure

The mine shall develop a detailed internal grievance mechanism designed to receive and facilitate resolution of workplace concerns and grievances raised by employees (and their organizations, where they exist). Employees must be informed of the grievance mechanism at the time of recruitment, and it must be made easily accessible to them. The mechanism should involve an appropriate level of management and address concerns promptly, using an understandable and transparent process that provides timely feedback to those concerned, without any

retribution. The mechanism should also allow for anonymous complaints to be raised and addressed. The mechanism should not impede access to other judicial or administrative remedies that might be available under the law or through existing arbitration procedures, or substitute for grievance mechanisms provided through collective agreements.

Document Control

A formal document control system should be established during the development of the ESMS. The document control system must provide for the following requirements:

- Documents are approved for adequacy prior to use.
- Review and update documents as necessary and re-approve documents.
- Ensure that changes and the current version status of documents are identified.
- Ensure that relevant versions of applicable documents are available at points of use.
- Ensure that documents remain legible and readily identifiable.
- Ensure that documents of external origin necessary for the ESMS are identified and their distribution controlled.
- Prevent unintended use of obsolete documents and apply suitable identification to them if they are retained for any purpose.

20.7.3 Information which was provided during Scoping and will be provided to interested and affected parties during EIA phase.

The following information was and/or will be made available to I&APs:

- BID: The aim of the BID is to inform all I&APs of the proposed project and process followed during the scoping and which will be followed during EIA phase, which were/or are; the undertaking of the PPP and EIA for the compilation of the EIA, Environmental Management Programme and Waste Management Licence for the proposed mining activities.
- The site plan, scale and extent of activities to be authorised.
- The draft scoping report, which includes:
 - The plan of study:

- List of activities to be authorized according to NEMA, NEM:WA and NWA
- Indication and discussion of the impacts of activities to be authorised
- The proposed specialist studies that will be undertaken as part of the project
- The proposed mining methods to be used
- Discussion of alternatives, including location, process and methodology and no-go
- Details of the MPRDA, NEMA, NEM:WA and NWA Regulations (including a list of other applicable regulations) that must be adhered to
- Draft EIR and EMPr (including results from the specialist assessments) will be made available for public review and comment for a period of thirty days.
- Information will be made available as requested by the I&APs throughout the process.

20.8 Tasks that will be undertaken during the EIA

The following tasks will be undertaken as part of the EIA phase of the project:

- Finalisation of the legislative context in which the activities will take place and documentation of the proposed activity and how it complies with this legislation.
- Finalisation of the activities triggered under NEMA and NEM:WA based on the specialist assessments and final design layout and specifications.
- Identification of the location of the development footprint in the preferred site based on impact and risk assessment process. This includes cumulative impacts and ranking of all the identified development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects of the environment.
- Identification of the most ideal location for the activities in the preferred site based on the lowest level of environmental sensitivity identified during the assessment, especially with the proposed sitting of the mining infrastructure.
- Determination of the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts occurring to identify preferred alternatives and the degree to which these impacts can be reversed, may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, can be avoided, managed or mitigated.
- Identification of suitable measures to avoid, manage or mitigate identified impacts
- Detailed specialist studies
- Continued PPP

- Compilation of the draft EIAr and EMPr and, once the consultation, review and commenting period has finished, the finalisation of the EIAr and EMPr, which will be submitted to the CA (Competent Authority) for review and final decision making.

❖ SUMMARY OF NEXT STEPS IN THE EIA PROCESS.

The next step will be to finalise the specialist studies that will inform the impact assessment. During the impact assessment phase, the issues raised by stakeholders and the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environmental and socio-economic status of the area will be examined in detail. Stakeholder issues will therefore assist to drive the EIA process. When complete, the findings of the specialist studies will be integrated into a single report, the Draft EIA Report and EMPR. The report will then be made available for stakeholder comment, after which it will be finalised and submitted to the decision-making Authorities for a final decision. It must also be noted that the approval of scoping report also comes with conditions or guidelines on how an EA[P] can approach EIA process.

20.9 Measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate, or manage identified impacts and determine the extent of the residual risks

Please refer to Table 30: Anticipated impacts.

20.10 Financial Provision

Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd will have an agreement with the respective landowners to either lease or purchase the farms for the mining purposes. The Company is financing itself.

The financial provision was calculated according to the Financial Provision Regulations 6 of 2015, published under Government Notice R1147 in Government Gazette 39425 of November 2015 (the Financial Provisioning Regulations) for National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), amended, Government Notice 24 in Government Gazette 42956 dated 17 January 2020 which prescribe the minimum content requirements.

20.11 THE QUANTUM COSTING HAS BEEN DETERMINED BY THE APPLICANT AND PROVIDED AS R5 333 152 (ITEM 3(S)(I): EXPLAIN HOW THE AFORESAID AMOUNT WAS DERIVED

The environmental liability only focused on the proposed mining activities and was calculated by means of the DMRE standard method for assessment of mine closure. The areas for the mine which needed to be included in the current

assessment were provided to Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd by the applicant as indicated in the MWP. These areas were assumed to be all that the applicant was liable for and no investigation was conducted to determine whether the applicant is responsible for and has any liabilities for additional areas. Activities incorporated into the calculation included the demolition and management of physical infrastructure, rehabilitation of the waste facilities as well as the rehabilitation of these affected areas.

Only the area affected by the proposed mining block and associated infrastructure are included. Should additional mining blocks and infrastructure be identified during future exploration activities, these needs to be included.

The Master Rates will be updated on an annual basis, based on CPIX or a similar approved method, or should legislation change. The first of these updates will take place during 2023 and continue to the year in which the review is taking place, and the overall document will be reviewed and updated whenever necessary (minimum requirement of annual updates).


21 EXPLAIN HOW THE AFORESAID AMOUNT WAS DERIVED

The environmental liability only focused on the proposed mining activities and was calculated by means of the DMRE standard method for assessment of mine closure. The areas for the mine which needed to be included in the current assessment were provided to Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd by the applicant as indicated in the MWP. The area was assumed to be that the applicant was liable for and no investigation was conducted to determine whether the applicant is responsible for and has any liabilities for additional areas. Activities incorporated into the calculation included the demolition and management of physical infrastructure, rehabilitation of the waste facilities as well as the rehabilitation of these affected areas.

Only the area affected by the proposed mining blocks and associated infrastructure is included. Should additional mining blocks and infrastructure be identified during future exploration activities, these needs to be included.

The Master Rates will be updated on an annual basis, based on CPIX or a similar approved method, or should legislation change. The first of these updates will take place during 2023 and continue to the year in which the review is taking place, and the overall document will be reviewed and updated whenever necessary (minimum requirement of annual updates).

Table 31: Financial Provision Summary

		CALCULATION OF THE QUANTUM					
Applicant: 		DMRE Ref No.: MP30/5/1/2/2/10384MR					
Evaluator: Valentine Mhlanga		Date: February					
No.	Description	Unit	A	B	C	D	E=A*B*C*D Amount (Rands)
			Quantity	Master Rate	Multiplication factor	Weighting factor 1	
1	Dismantling of processing plant and related structures (including overland conveyors and powerlines)	m3	1400	19	0,7	1	18620
2 (A)	Demolition of steel buildings and structures	m2	0	271	1	1	0
2(B)	Demolition of reinforced concrete buildings and structures	m2	0	400	1	1	0
3	Rehabilitation of access roads	m2	1200	49	0,1	1	5880
4 (A)	Demolition and rehabilitation of electrified railway lines	m	0	471	1	1	0
4 (A)	Demolition and rehabilitation of non-electrified railway lines	m	0	257	0,5	1	0
5	Demolition of housing and/or administration facilities	m2	0	542	1	1	0
6	Opencast rehabilitation including final voids and ramps	ha	60,54	284292	0.03	1	516331,1304
7	Sealing of shafts adits and inclines	m3	0	146	1	1	0
8 (A)	Rehabilitation of overburden and spoils	ha	0,73	189528	0.01	1	1383,5544
8 (B)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (non-polluting potential)	ha	0	236054	1	1	0
8 (C)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (polluting potential)	ha	0,08	685612	0,001	1	54,84896
9	Rehabilitation of subsided areas	ha	0	158701	1	1	0
10	General surface rehabilitation	ha	366,606	150138	0.05	1	2752074,581
11	River diversions	ha	0	150138	1	1	0
12	Fencing	m	0	171	0,1	1	0
13	Water management	ha	0,05	57087	0.03	1	85,6305
14	2 to 3 years of maintenance and aftercare	ha	366,606	19980	0.04	1	292991,5152
15 (A)	Specialist study	Sum	0		1	1	0
15 (B)	Specialist study	Sum				1	0
Sub Total 1							3587421,261
1	Preliminary and General		430490,5513		weighting factor 2	1	430490,5513
2	Contingencies			358742,1261			358742,1261
Subtotal 2							4376653,94
Sign Date		Valentine Mhlanga 02/09/2023		VAI (15%)			656496,09
Grand Total							5033152

21.1 CONFIRM THAT THIS AMOUNT CAN BE PROVIDED FOR FROM OPERATING EXPENDITURE

Provided the Mining Right is approved, Notre Coal will provide for closure as per the legal requirements. A liability assessment will also need to be undertaken annually to ensure the financial provision is in line with the closure cost thus it is confirmed that Notre Coal will provide the stated amount.

22 DEVIATIONS FROM THE APPROVED SCOPING REPORT AND PLAN OF STUDY

DEVIATIONS FROM THE METHODOLOGY USED IN DETERMINING THE SIGNIFICANCE OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS AND RISKS

There were no deviations from the plan of study as stipulated in the Scoping Report.

MOTIVATION FOR THE DEVIATION

There were no deviations from the plan of study as stipulated in the Scoping Report.

23 OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY

Compliance with the provision of section 24(4)(a) and (b) read with section 24 (3) (a) and (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) the EIA report must include the: -

IMPACT ON THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONDITIONS OF ANY DIRECTLY AFFECTED PERSON

The potential socio-economic impacts expected to arise as a result of the proposed project have been investigated and assessed in the SLP (Appendices).

People in the vicinity of the mine will experience positive and negative impacts of the proposed Project. Physical displacement of households located in the direct footprint area of the proposed pit has been identified as a major adverse socio-economic impact, however, mitigation measures namely the development of a Resettlement Action Plan and grievance mechanism have been proposed.

The proposed Notre Coal Mine will provide employment opportunities, skills development, social development programmes, community upliftment and economic injection to the local area.

IMPACT ON ANY NATIONAL ESTATE REFERRED TO IN SECTION 3(2) OF THE NATIONAL HERITAGE RESOURCES ACT.

A Heritage Impact Assessment was undertaken during the EIA phase of the project (Appendices). The HIA specialist attest to the fact that the project area may have been located within a rich LIA landscape. As such there is potential for encountering subsurface LIA remains ranges from medium to high on the proposed mining development site.

The proposed Project would result in a direct negative impact on burial grounds, graves and historical buildings located within the proposed open cast mining blocks and infrastructure. This will have irreversible impacts on these resources; however, no action can take place before a permit is obtained if need be that they must be relocated.

24 OTHER MATTERS REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTIONS 24(4)(A) AND (B) OF THE ACT

Section 24(4)(b)(i) of the NEMA (as amended), provides that an investigation must be undertaken of the potential consequences or impacts of the alternatives to the activity on the environment and assessment of the significance of those potential consequences or impacts, including the option of not implementing the activity. A location alternative is not feasible, as mentioned and discussed before. All other alternatives have been discussed in detail in Section 5.

25 UNDERTAKING

The EAP herewith confirms:

- a) The correctness of the information provided in the reports.
- b) The inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs.
- c) The inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant.
- d) That the information provided by the EAP to I&APs and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by I&APs are correctly reflected herein.

-END-

26 EAP DECLARATION

I, _____ declare that:

General declaration:

- I act as the independent EAP in this application.
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant.
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work.
- I have expertise in conducting Environmental Impact Assessments ("EIAs"), including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity.
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation.
- I will take into account, as far as possible, the matters listed in Regulation 8 of the Regulations when preparing the application and any report relating thereto.
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity.
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority and the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority.
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to I&APs and the public and that participation by I&APs is facilitated in such a

manner that all I&APs will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application.

- I will ensure that the comments of all I&APs are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments made by I&APs in respect of a final report may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report.
- I will keep a register of all I&APs that participated in a PPP.
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not.
- All the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct.
- I will perform all other obligations as expected from an EAP in terms of the Regulations.
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 71 of the Regulations and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of vested interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Regulations.
- I do not have any vested interest in the proposed activity other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the NEMA regulations.

Signature of the EAP

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Name of company

Date

Part B: Environmental Management Programme Report

27 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

27.1 DETAILS OF THE EAP

Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd has appointed Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process that is required to support the application for a mining right.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has no vested interest in the proposed project and hereby declares its independence as required by the EIA Regulations. For purposes of this S&EIA, the following person may be contacted at Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd:

Table 32: Contact details of EAP

Details of the Environmental technician that prepared the Report

Name of the Practitioner	Valentine Mhlanga
Designation	Environmental Technician
Tel No.	+27 13 692 0041
Cell No.	+27 81 813 0654
Fax No.	+27 86 515 4103
Email	valentine@singoconsulting.co.za

Details of the 1st EAP who reviewed the Report

Name of the Practitioner	Rudzani Shonisani
Designation	EAP
Tel No.	+27 13 692 0041
Cell No.	+27 78 548 1244
Fax No.	+27 86 515 4103
Email	rudzani@singoconsulting.co.za

Details of the 2nd EAP who reviewed the Report

Name of the Practitioner	Dr NK Singo
Designation	Principal EAP
Tel No.	+27 13 692 0041
Cell No.	+27 78 2727 839
Fax No.	+27 86 515 4103

Email	kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za
-------	-------------------------------

28 DESCRIPTIONS OF THE ASPECTS OF THE ACTIVITY

Refer to Part A for the list of aspects associated with the proposed project.

29 COMPOSITE MAP

The Composite Map is displayed below (Figure 107). A buffer was applied at a sensitive area:

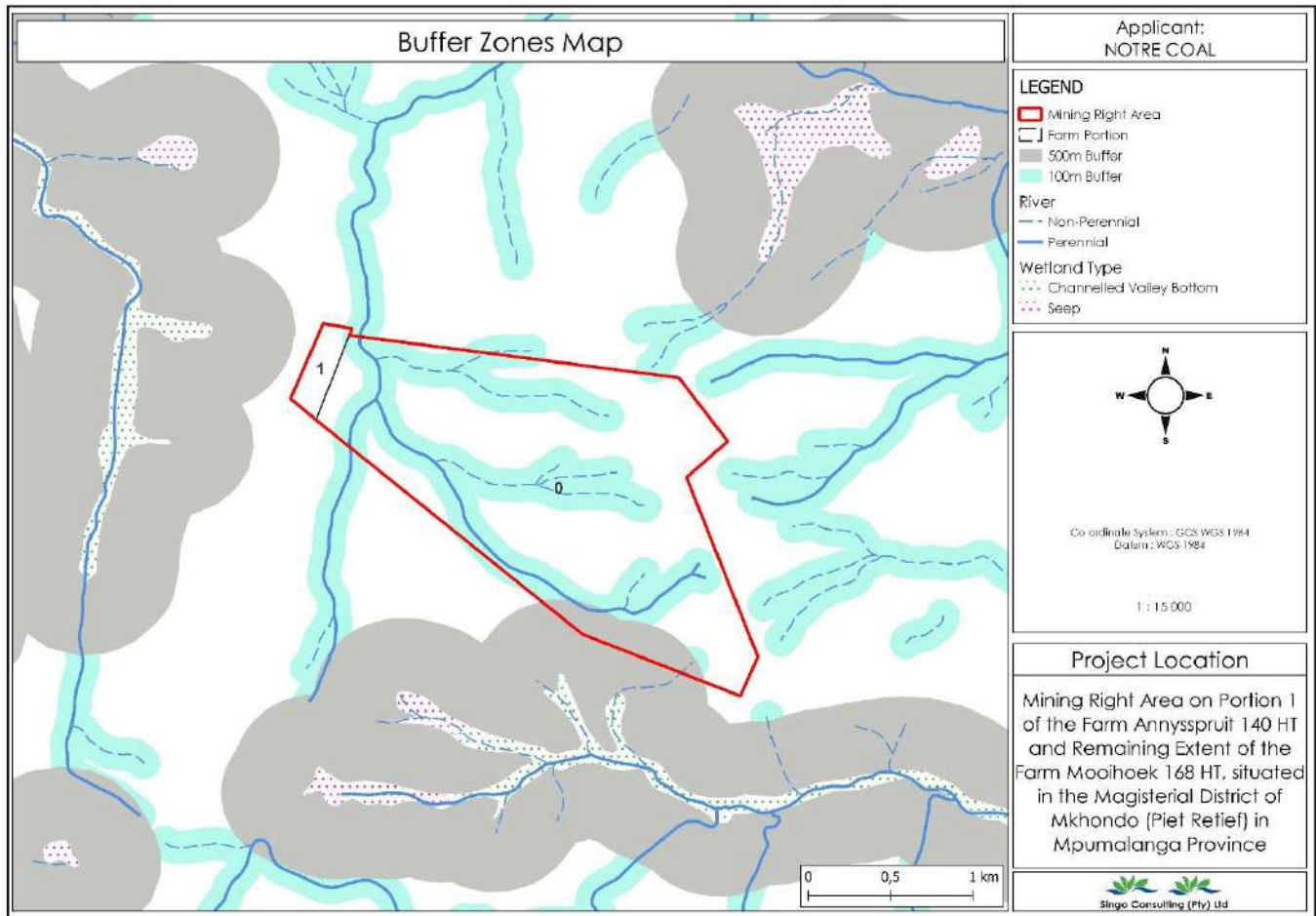


Figure 65: Composite map (i.e., buffer sensitiveness in the proposed mining area). (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2022)

30 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES INCLUDING MANAGEMENT STATEMENTS

DETERMINATION OF CLOSURE OBJECTIVES

Closure and rehabilitation are a continuous series of activities that begin with planning prior to the project's design and construction, and end with achievement of long-term site stability that creates a safe, physically stable rehabilitated landscape that limits long-term erosion potential and environmental degradation and restores the land to pre-mining conditions as far as possible.

The following points outline the main objectives for rehabilitation and closure:

- Achieve a final land use that represents pre-mining conditions that is sustainable and meets both legislative requirements and stakeholder needs;
- Create opportunities for alternative post-mining livelihoods by aligning to the regional planning;
- Ensure interconnectivity between the rehabilitated landscapes with surrounding regionally biologically diverse areas;
- Encourage, if and where required, the re-instatement of terrestrial and aquatic wetland biodiversity over time;
- Maintain and monitor all rehabilitated areas following re-vegetation and establishment of landscape features such as wetland pans. If this monitoring shows that the objectives have been met, make an application for closure;
- Prevent / Minimise negative impacts and risks as identified in this report and specialist reports;
- Comply with local, district, provincial and national regulatory requirements; and
- Follow a comprehensive consultation and communication process with all stakeholders.

THE PROCESS FOR MANAGING ANY ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE, POLLUTION, PUMPING AND TREATMENT OF EXTRANEIOUS WATER OR ECOLOGICAL DEGRADATION AS A RESULT OF UNDERTAKING A LISTED ACTIVITY

An Environmental Response Plan (ERP)/ Emergency Preparedness Plan (EPP) is a process to respond rapidly and effectively to and manage emergency situations that may arise at the mine.

The Emergency Preparedness and Response Code of Practice will be compiled in accordance with the following:

- Occupational Health and Safety OHSAS 18001; and
- The Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996).

In the event of an emergency, the ERP and applicable Procedure will be consulted, and the required actions implemented. To facilitate the effective implementation of the procedures, copies of the Emergency Response Plan will be placed in accessible and visible locations around the site, such as the site office and contractors' yards.

The applicant shall ensure that employees and contractors are adequately trained with regard to the implementation of the EMPr, environmental legal requirements and obligations, and the ERP. Environmental awareness is applicable to all project involved personnel as well as part time personnel who shall be trained so that they are aware of environmental obligations by the time they visit the site. An Environmental Awareness Practitioner or Environmental Control Officer (ECO) will be appointed to conduct training during site establishment and will be responsible for how the site look like before the drilling and how it looks like after rehabilitation, thus an ECO is recommended to be full time based in the mine to ensure that any negative impact is mitigated quickly. This will be to ensure that the site has been restored to its original state or to an acceptable level, and ensure the ERP is adequately applied in case of an emergency. Accordingly, training programmes and frequent emergency simulations is suggested to ensure that all personnel are aware of safety and emergency procedures.

In addition, a list of emergency contact numbers will be displayed at various locations around the site. If the emergency has the potential to affect surrounding communities, the communities will be alerted via alarm signals or contacted in person.

Personnel that do not comply or ignore training and instruction regarding this, should be fined based on their offensive. First time offenders may only get away with a written warning, depending on the seriousness of the offence. Second time offenders may be suspended or fined depending on the decision made by the site manager who may consult with the ECO, contractor and Safety, Health, and Quality Officer of the mine.

POTENTIAL RISK OF ACID MINE DRAINAGE

If left open to the atmosphere, the opencast pits will generate acidic drainage/seepage. To avoid significant sulphide oxidation and subsequent acid mine drainage generation, mitigation measures are crucial (refer to Hydrogeological assessment conducted by Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd – Appendices).

Post-mining water decant is predicted to occur once the final void has been rehabilitated and groundwater levels are allowed to return back to natural level. It is predicted that this decant could be acid forming (normally Ca, Mg, Cl and SO₄ with mobilization of metals at low pH). Should this be the case, long-term passive water treatment options will need to be investigated by Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd to prevent untreated AMD decant water from entering the catchment.

STEPS TAKEN TO INVESTIGATE, ASSESS, AND EVALUATE THE IMPACT OF ACID MINE DRAINAGE

Although not specifically assessed during this EIA report or specialist assessments, AMD can be confirmed or disproved by performing geochemical sampling and analysis as well as constructing a geochemical model by a qualified specialist.

The Geohydrological assessment conducted by Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd did not specifically model for geochemical; however, they have made recommendations regarding acid forming material and AMD:

- separate acid forming and non-acid forming material as characterised by geochemical sampling and analyses;
- mining should aim to remove as much of the coal seam (acid generating material) as possible;
- Adding lime to backfill material could be considered to minimise the generation of acidity;
- Post-closure:
 - Rapid flooding should be done by diverting storm water channels and pumping of available groundwater into the pit until the acid producing material is inundated by the water;
 - After the acid producing material is inundated by the water: The final backfilled opencast topography should be engineered such that runoff is directed away from the opencast areas;
 - The final layer (just below the topsoil cover) should be as clayey as possible and compacted if feasible, to reduce recharge to the opencasts;

- o Natural berms should then be constructed to allow free drainage of surface water around the rehabilitated pit.

For ROM sites and PCD's the following measures are applicable:

- AMD can be dealt with as follows:
 - o Completely remove all remaining coal from the site
 - o Use remaining material as backfill in open pits
 - o removes polluted soil, if any
 - o Cover and capping these facilities to reduce water and oxygen reactions
 - o If unsuccessful, consider neutralisation of acidic material
 - o Alternatively, use passive leachate water management and treatment
- Polluted groundwater can be treated as follows:
 - o Reduce hydraulic head by water shedding
 - o Integrate capture-store-release systems
 - o Utilise evapotranspiration
 - o Cap and cover with capillary break
 - o Use drainage diversions
 - o Consider wetland filtration

ENGINEERING OR MINE DESIGN SOLUTIONS TO BE IMPLEMENTED TO AVOID OR REMEDY ACID MINE DRAINAGE

A detailed Geochemistry study is required to assess and provide solutions should AMD be relevant for this project. Currently, Geohydrological assessment conducted by Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd is the only guideline which suggest mitigation measures for dealing with potential AMD.

ITEM 1(D)(VI): MEASURES THAT WILL BE PUT IN PLACE TO REMEDY ANY RESIDUAL OR CUMULATIVE IMPACT THAT MAY RESULT FROM ACID MINE DRAINAGE

Engagement with surrounding mining houses should be undertaken to explore the potential for a regional management strategy for AMD.

VOLUMES AND RATE OF WATER USE REQUIRED FOR THE MINING, TRENCHING OR BULK SAMPLING OPERATION

Water is required for use in the crushing & screening facility, on various stockpiles as well as for potable use. It is therefore planned that water is abstracted from existing and/or new boreholes, and/or supplied by the local municipality (at least for potable use). These water sources and volumes are still to be confirmed by undertaking the relevant feasibility studies (i.e., water balance) and confirmed in the Integrated Water Use Licence Application.

In total there will be 1 PCD collecting the dirty water generated from the respective mining blocks. The dirty water will be abstracted and re-used within the mining activities, to augment the plants' water deficit and for dust suppression. By augmenting the process water with dirty water runoff, the reliance on external, ground water resources can be significantly reduced. Dust suppression will be implemented on the stockpiles, loading platform, crushing area, overburden stockpiles and on the internal roads.

HAS A WATER USE LICENCE BEEN APPLIED FOR

An application for Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) and associated Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan (IWWMP) as per the requirements of the NWA was submitted to the DWS on the 9th of November 2022 . Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd is committed to good practice in terms of water use and as such, the water uses which requires authorisation are limited to:

1. Section 21 (a) -Taking water from a watercourse.
2. Section 21 (c)-Impending or diverting the flow of water in a water course.

3. Section 21(g)- Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource.
4. Section 21 (i) - Altering the bed, banks, course, or characteristics of a water course.
5. Section 21 (J)- Removing, discharging, or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people

In addition to this, regular surface water quality monitoring will be undertaken to ensure compliance by the appointed BEE consultants and maintenance of the catchment.

IMPACTS TO BE MITIGATED IN THEIR RESPECTIVE PHASES;

The full impact assessment with associated mitigation and management measures are presented in Part A: Section 11: Impacts and risks identified including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability as well as in Table 92 (Quantum).

31 FINANCIAL PROVISION

DETERMINATION OF THE AMOUNT OF FINANCIAL PROVISION

Regulation 6 of the Financial Provision Regulations 6 of 2015, published under Government Notice R1147 in Government Gazette 39425 of November 2015 (the Financial Provisioning Regulations) for National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), amended, Government Notice 24 in Government Gazette 42956 dated 17 January 2020 requires that an applicant for a mining right must determine the financial provision calculation based on the actual costs required for:

- Annual rehabilitation;
- Final rehabilitation, decommissioning and closure; and
- The remediation of latent or residual environmental impacts including but not limited to the pumping and treatment of polluted or extraneous water.

DESCRIBE THE CLOSURE OBJECTIVES AND THE EXTENT TO WHICH THEY HAVE BEEN ALIGNED TO THE BASELINE ENVIRONMENT DESCRIBED UNDER REGULATION 22 (2) (D) AS DESCRIBED IN 2.4 HEREIN

Closure and rehabilitation are a continuous series of activities that begin with planning prior to the project's design and construction, and end with achievement of long-term site stability that creates a safe, physically stable rehabilitated landscape that limits long-term erosion potential and environmental degradation and restores the land to pre-mining conditions as far as possible.

The following points outline the main objectives for rehabilitation and closure:

- Achieve a final land use that represents pre-mining conditions that is sustainable and meets both legislative requirements and stakeholder needs;
- Create opportunities for alternative post-mining livelihoods by aligning to the regional planning;
- Ensure interconnectivity between the rehabilitated landscapes with surrounding regionally biologically diverse areas;
- Encourage, if and where required, the re-instatement of terrestrial and aquatic wetland biodiversity over time;
- Maintain and monitor all rehabilitated areas following re-vegetation and establishment of landscape features such as wetland pans. If this monitoring shows that the objectives have been met, make an application for closure;
- Prevent / Minimise negative impacts and risks as identified in this report
- Comply with local, district, provincial and national regulatory requirements; and
- Follow a comprehensive consultation and communication process with all stakeholders.

CONFIRM SPECIFICALLY THAT THE ENVIRONMENTAL OBJECTIVES IN RELATION TO CLOSURE HAVE BEEN CONSULTED WITH LANDOWNER AND INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

The draft EIA Report will be made available for public review; all comments received will be captured in the final EIA.

PROVIDE A REHABILITATION PLAN THAT DESCRIBES AND SHOWS THE SCALE AND AERIAL EXTENT OF THE MAIN MINING ACTIVITIES, INCLUDING THE ANTICIPATED MINING AREA AT THE TIME OF CLOSURE

Refer to Appendices for the complete Rehabilitation and Closure Plan associated with the proposed project.

EXPLAIN WHY IT CAN BE CONFIRMED THAT THE REHABILITATION PLAN IS COMPATIBLE WITH THE CLOSURE OBJECTIVES

The Rehabilitation Plan has been compiled in support of the primary closure objectives which are to remove the mining infrastructure and rehabilitate the land to a suitable land use which represent pre-mining conditions and provides a safe and sustainable environment for surrounding receptors. Refer to Appendices for the complete Rehabilitation and Closure Plan associated with the proposed project.

CALCULATE AND STATE THE QUANTUM OF THE FINANCIAL PROVISION REQUIRED TO MANAGE AND REHABILITATE THE ENVIRONMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE GUIDELINE

The financial provision was calculated according to Regulation 6 of the Financial Provision Regulations 6 of 2015, published under Government Notice R1147 in Government Gazette 39425 of November 2015 (the Financial Provisioning Regulations) for National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), amended, Government Notice 24 in Government Gazette 42956 dated 17 January 2020 which prescribe the minimum content requirements.

THE QUANTUM COSTING HAS BEEN DETERMINED BY THE APPLICANT AND PROVIDED AS R 7 141 165.00 (REFER TO TABLE 92 & 95): EXPLAIN HOW THE AFORESAID AMOUNT WAS DERIVED


The environmental liability only focused on the proposed mining activities and was calculated by means of the DMRE standard method for assessment of mine closure. The areas for the mine which needed to be included in the current assessment were provided to Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd by the applicant as indicated in the MWP. These areas were assumed to be all that the applicant was liable for and no investigation was conducted to determine whether the applicant is responsible for and has any liabilities for additional areas. Activities incorporated into the calculation included the demolition and management of physical infrastructure, rehabilitation of the waste facilities as well as the rehabilitation of these affected areas.

Only the area affected by the proposed mining blocks and associated infrastructure are included. Should additional mining blocks and infrastructure be identified during future exploration activities, these needs to be included.

The Master Rates will be updated on an annual basis, based on CPIX or a similar approved method, or should legislation change. The first of these updates will take place during 2020 and continue to the year in which the review

is taking place, and the overall document will be reviewed and updated whenever necessary (minimum requirement of annual updates).

Table 33: Financial Provision

		CALCULATION OF THE QUANTUM					
Applicant: 		DMRE Ref No.: MP30/5/1/2/2/10384MR					
Evaluator: Valentine Mhanga		Date: February					
No.	Description	Unit	A Quantity	B Master Rate	C Multiplication factor	D Weighting factor 1	E=A*B*C*D Amount (Rands)
1	Dismantling of processing plant and related structures (including overland conveyors and powerlines)	m3	1400	19	0,7	1	18620
2 (A)	Demolition of steel buildings and structures	m2	0	271	1	1	0
2(B)	Demolition of reinforced concrete buildings and structures	m2	0	400	1	1	0
3	Rehabilitation of access roads	m2	1200	49	0,1	1	5880
4 (A)	Demolition and rehabilitation of electrified railway lines	m	0	471	1	1	0
4 (A)	Demolition and rehabilitation of non-electrified railway lines	m	0	257	0,5	1	0
5	Demolition of housing and/or administration facilities	m2	0	542	1	1	0
6	Opencast rehabilitation including final voids and ramps	ha	60,54	284292	0,03	1	516331,1304
7	Sealing of shafts adits and inclines	m3	0	146	1	1	0
8 (A)	Rehabilitation of overburden and spoils	ha	0,73	189528	0,01	1	1383 5544
8 (B)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (non-polluting potential)	ha	0	236054	1	1	0
8 (C)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (polluting potential)	ha	0,08	685612	0,001	1	54,84896
9	Rehabilitation of subsided areas	ha	0	158701	1	1	0
10	General surface rehabilitation	ha	366,606	150138	0,05	1	2752074,561
11	River diversions	ha	0	150138	1	1	0
12	Fencing	m	0	171	0,1	1	0
13	Water management	ha	0,05	57087	0,03	1	85,6305
14	2 to 3 years of maintenance and aftercare	ha	366,606	19980	0,04	1	292991,5152
15 (A)	Specialist study	Sum	0		1	1	0
15 (B)	Specialist study	Sum				1	0
Sub Total 1							3587421,261
1	Preliminary and General		430490,5513		weighting factor 2		430490,5513
2	Contingencies				1		430490,5513
Subtotal 2							358742,1261
Subtotal 2							4376653,94
VAT (15%)							656496,09
Grand Total							5033152
Sign	Valentine Mhanga						
Date	02/09/2023						

CONFIRM THAT THE FINANCIAL PROVISION WILL BE PROVIDED AS DETERMINED

Provided the Mining Right is approved, Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd will provide for closure as per the legal requirements. A liability assessment will also need to be undertaken annually to ensure the financial provision is in line with the closure cost.

MONITORING COMPLIANCE WITH AND PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd will be responsible for the implementation of all monitoring, mitigation, and management measures, as well as compliance with the EMP. The recommended monitoring for the identified impacts is detailed below. The applicant will keep a record of all environmental monitoring taken on site. A summary of the environmental monitoring to be undertaken is included in this report.

MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY

Table 34 discusses the monitoring and reporting frequency.

RESPONSIBLE PERSONS

The roles and responsibilities associated with the monitoring programme are set out in Table 34.

TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

Table 34 captures the time period for implementing impact management actions.

MECHANISM FOR MONITORING COMPLIANCE

Table 34 sets out the mechanism for monitoring compliance with the identified impact management actions.

DRAFT EIA & EMPr

Table 34: Monitoring and Management of Environmental Impacts.

Activities	Impacts requiring monitoring programmes	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities (For the execution of the monitoring programmes)	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact management actions
Surface Water	Water quality	Ensure that monitoring is implemented to cover all mining activity areas. Water quality parameters that need to be analyzed are shown in the Surface Water Report	Specialist Environmental Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Monthly during construction. - Reduce to quarterly on rehabilitated areas. - Monitoring needs to carry on after the project has ceased and the results depict a steady state, as is standard practice to detect residual impacts
	Water quantity	<p>Flow monitoring should be carried out in channels and pipelines and at facilities on site. Monitoring water levels in dams and channels.</p> <p>Records of Pit dewatering</p>	Specialist Environmental Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Instantaneous where automatic flow meters are in place for real time measurements -where there are no automatic flowmeters weekly monitoring needs to be done -in operational areas, daily records need to be kept

	Physical structures and SWMP performance	<p>Dams are inspected for silting and blockages of inflows, pipelines for hydraulic integrity; monitor the overall SWMP performance</p> <p>Personnel should have a walk around facilities to determine the facilities conditions and pick out any anomalies such as leaks or overflows and system malfunctions.</p>	<p>Specialist</p> <p>Environmental Quality</p>	Continuous process and yearly formal report
	Meteorological data	Measure rainfall	<p>Appointed Mine</p> <p>Environmental Officer (ECO) to do spot checks</p>	<p>Real time system if in place</p> <p>Alternatively install a rain gauge and measure storm depths after rainfall events</p>
Soil	Fertility	Monitoring should always be carried out at the same time of the year. Soils should be sampled and analysed for the following parameters: pH (KCl); Phosphorus (Bray 1); Cations: Calcium, Magnesium, Potassium, Sodium, Zin	Soil scientist	Annually, at the same time of year

		(mg/kg); Cation exchange capacity (CEC); Soil organic carbon (%); and Soil texture (Clay, Silt and Sand)		
	Erosion	Erosion occurrences	Soil scientist	Annually, at the same time of year
	Stripped and stockpiled soil	The location of soil types that can be stripped and stockpiled together; Stripping depths of different soil types; and the location, dimensions, and volumes of planned stockpiles for different soil types	Soil scientist	Annually, at the same time of year
Aquatic Ecology	Overall PES	Standard River Ecosystem Monitoring Programme (Ecostatus) methods	Aquatic specialist	Bi-annual (dry and wet season)
	Determine if water quality deterioration is occurring	SASS5 scores should not decrease as and be related to mining activities.	Aquatic specialist	Bi-annual

	Determine if water quality deterioration is occurring	Standard water quality monitoring, as per the surface water specialist report	Aquatic specialist	Monthly
	Determine if water/habitat quality deterioration is occurring	Monitor for presence of fish	Aquatic specialist	Bi-annual
Fauna and Flora Monitoring	Impacts on vegetation structure and health; and impacts on faunal populations and numbers; Red Data Listed fauna and flora species (should it be recorded going forward)	Ensuring sustainable populations of both fauna and flora persist till closure	Terrestrial Ecologist	Biannually (dry and winter seasons)
Vegetation Rehabilitation	Success of rehabilitation	Rehabilitation success	Rehabilitation Specialist and/or botanist	Quarterly 1 year after rehabilitation, then biannually for 2 years afterwards

Soil disturbance	Establishment of alien plant species	Alien plant monitoring	Qualified botanist	Yearly monitoring for life of mine, including 3-year postmining
------------------	--------------------------------------	------------------------	--------------------	---

Construction and operational phase Noise	Noise disturbance	Monitoring should be undertaken in accordance with the National Noise Control Regulations in conjunction with the SANS 10103:2008 guidelines.	Noise Monitoring should be conducted by an independent specialist	The client's Environmental Coordinator to implement and manage the recommended monitoring programme; and independent specialist to carry out the monitoring programme.
Groundwater	Groundwater levels	Dip meter should be used to detect any changes or trends in groundwater elevation and flow direction	Geohydrologist	Annually – change to quarterly if affected and needs to be monitored for changes
	Groundwater quality	Analyses of the following constituents are recommended: Macro analysis i.e. Ca, Mg, Na, K, SO4, NO3, F, Cl; Initial full suite metals and then Al, As, Ba, Cu, Se, Pb, Fe, and other metals identified according to results of the initial	Geohydrologist	Quarterly - Samples should be collected by using best practice guidelines and should be analysed by a SANAS credited laboratory

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

		analyses; pH and Alkalinity; and TDS and EC.		
--	--	--	--	--

<p>Wetlands</p>	<p>General - All impacts and threats to wetlands predicted or not</p>	<p>Monitoring of the activities through all phases is important to ensure all impacts are remediated as soon as possible; thus, preventing and long-term residual impacts to the system that compromises the ability of the wetland to function. The valley bottom wetlands of high sensitivity should be monitored on a regular basis to detect if the mining activities are having any residual or unforeseen impact on the functioning of these important systems. The functional aspects of the wetland should be assessed such as floral diversity, water quality, use of wetland by faunal species, erosion and more.</p>	<p>The environmental officer of the mine should always monitor the wetlands as part of managing the site and the surrounding area. Independent wetland specialist should carry out monitoring on a regular basis during all phases of the mining project and provide recommended remedial actions where required</p>	<p>Internal monitoring should be done as often as possible according to the management practices of the mine. External independent wetland specialist monitoring should be done regularly and when needed, i.e., after an incident</p>
-----------------	---	---	--	--

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

--	--	--	--	--

<p>wetlands and their buffer areas</p>	<p>Removal of wetland soils and vegetation; loss of wetland habitat.</p>	<p>Monitor for all risks including uncontrolled erosion, hydrocarbon spills etc. and remediate; ensure proper handling and storage of wetland soils; Must ensure that all activities are done according to the detailed design and are implemented with the least possible impacts to the wetlands</p>	<p>Wetland specialist</p>	<p>Construction activities should be monitored monthly</p>
<p>Open pit mining requiring dewatering</p>	<p>Perforation of rock and groundwater reserves leading to severe hydrological and geomorphological impacts to wetlands and catchment due to draw down cone</p>	<p>As mining progresses, wetlands should be monitored for evidence of loss of functionality due to groundwater changes</p>	<p>Geohydrologist and Wetland specialist</p>	<p>Internal monitoring should be done as often as possible according to the management practices of the mine during operation. External independent wetland specialist monitoring should be done annually and when needed, i.e., after an incident</p>

<p>Decommissioning activities within and around remaining wetland habitats, such demolition, and removal of all infrastructure, and subsequent final rehabilitation of the final void and area</p>	<p>Similarly, to the construction and operational phase, the decommissioning and rehabilitation activities occurring within an ecologically sensitive catchment pose significant potential negative impacts to functioning wetlands and catchment.</p> <p>Furthermore, the rehabilitated area could cause major negative impacts due to spread of alien invasive vegetation, increased soil</p>	<p>Monitor for all risks including uncontrolled erosion, hydrocarbon spills etc. and remediate; ensure proper handling and storage of wetland soils; Must ensure that all activities are done according to the detailed design and are implemented with the least possible impacts to the wetlands</p>	<p>Wetland specialist</p>	<p>Rehabilitation activities should be monitored monthly once the rehabilitation commence.</p>
--	---	--	---------------------------	--

	compaction erosion and subsequent sedimentation into the wetland ecosystems			
Employment creation	Employment created during construction and operation	Local Employment Policy is developed that assigns preferential status to local, female and youth employment, as well as associated targets.	HR Department	Once-off for respectively construction and operational phase,
		Applicable requirements of the existing Recruitment and Selection Policy are applied when employing locally	HR Department	Every six months
		Local employment requirements are included in contractor management plans.	Procurement and Supply Chain Management Department	Monthly or as required

Engagement with relevant groups to ensure that all understand the Project's employment requirements in terms of skills, type of employment.	HR Department, and Social Manager	Prior to construction, thereafter every six months
Compilation and implementation of Structured Stakeholder Engagement Plan and Grievance mechanism.	Social Consultant, Social Manager	Prior to construction and should continue to implement the Grievance mechanism and report back to stakeholders on a quarterly basis. Grievances should be address within a month
Targets in terms of local recruitment are met by Project and contractors	HR Department	Monthly
All locally recruited employees are recruited by means of the database	HR Department	Annually
Percentage of locally recruited employees increases on an annual basis	HR Department	Annually

		Labour pool database is developed and kept up to date.	Procurement and Supply Chain Management Department	Every six months
Economic development	Multiplier effects on the local economy and diversification and growth of the economy	Project design parameter has avoided/minimised displacement	Senior management	Pre-construction
		A transparent negotiation process has been implemented	Land Acquisition/access Manager Public relations manager	Pre-construction
		Compensation and resettlement implemented.	Land Acquisition/access Manager	Every 3 months
		Develop Company policy to manage various displacement impacts.	Consultant, Social Manager	Once off

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

		Improved quality of life of those affected by displacement impacts.	Consultant, social manager	Two years after displacement
--	--	---	----------------------------	------------------------------

Influx related impacts	Influx of people may have an impact on the socioeconomic environment.	Develop Influx management Plan.	SHEQ Manager Social Manager Senior Management	Pre-construction as well as pre-operation phase
		Investigate partnerships with local authorities.	Social Manager Public Relations Manager Legal Department	Once-off during construction, thereafter annually
		Sign agreements with local authorities on assistance with IDPs and SDFs.	Senior Management	Once-off

Impacts on community health and safety (Socioeconomic)	Community health and safety may be impacted by the construction and operation of the mine.	Technical Consultant is appointed to develop a Community Health Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP), which should include an awareness campaign.	Procurement and Supply Chain Management Department; Social Manager	Once-off at start of construction, and with a detailed revision when operation commences
		CHSSP is adopted and implemented	Senior Management SHEQ Manager; Social Manager	Adopted once-off at start of construction, and with a detailed revision when operation commences. Implemented every four months
		Policing Forum is established.	Social Manager	Once-off at start of operation
		HIV/AIDS policy is expanded to include HIV awareness campaigns in communities and provision of Voluntary Counselling and Testing (VCT) for communities.	SHEQ Department; senior management	Once off
		Service providers appointed to implement HIV awareness campaigns in communities and provide VCT for communities.	Procurement and Supply Chain Management	Once off

			Department; Social Manager	
		HIV awareness in communities is improved, and VCT services are accessed.	Service provider; Social Manager	Annually
		HIV awareness campaigns in communities and provision of VCT for communities are implemented.	Service provider; Social Manager	Annually
Community development and social upliftment (Socioeconomic)	Community development and social upliftment	Detailed skills inventory is prepared for the Project.	SLP Manager; HR Department; Senior Management inputs	Once-off, reviewed every 3 years
		Appoint qualified Technical Consultant for Skills Survey.	Department Procurement and Supply Chain Management Social Manager	Once-off prior to construction and appointment of operational work force

Qualified Training Consultant is appointed to develop training programmes.	HR Department Procurement Supply Chain and; Management	Once-off prior to construction
Training programme is developed based on the skills gaps identified for the Project.	Consultant; HR Department; Social Manager	Once-off prior to construction, updated every five years
Training programme is implemented.	HR Department	Annually
Staff skills levels and job performance improve	HR Department, with input from line managers	Annually
Locally recruited construction workforce who received skill training is employed during the operational phase	HR Department	Once off at start of construction

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

		Skills levels in local communities improve.	HR Department with input from line managers	Every two years
		AET programmes are implemented for both workers and people from local communities.	SLP Manager, Training Service Provider; Social Manager;	Annually
Mine Rehabilitation and Closure	Dependency on the Project for sustaining local economy (Social Closure)	Plan on file.	Social Manager with inputs from senior management	5 years before closure
		Closure Plan implementation report.	Social Manager with inputs from senior management	After closure

32 INDICATE THE FREQUENCY OF THE SUBMISSION OF THE PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT REPORT

A monthly site visit and report needs to be written by the ECO to inspect all aspects of the EMPr, as required. A performance assessment will be undertaken on an annual basis after which a Performance Assessment Report will be submitted to the DMRE and other relevant governmental departments.

33 ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS PLAN

MANNER IN WHICH THE APPLICANT INTENDS TO INFORM HIS OR HER EMPLOYEES OF ANY ENVIRONMENTAL RISK WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THEIR WORK

The purpose of an Environmental Awareness Plan is to outline the methodology that will be used to inform the mine's employees of any environmental risks which may result from their work and the manner in which the risks must be dealt with to avoid contamination or the degradation of the environment. The environmental awareness plan is primarily a tool to introduce and describe the requirements of the range of environmental and social plans for the proposed project during the life of the project.

The environmental awareness plan ensures that training needs are identified, and appropriate training is provided. The environmental awareness plan should communicate:

- Importance of conformance with the environmental policy, procedures and other requirements of good environmental management;
- The significant environmental impacts and risks of an individual's work activities and the environmental benefits of improved performance;
- Individual's roles and responsibilities in achieving the aims and objectives of the environmental policy; and
- The potential consequences of not complying with environmental procedures.

The objective of this Environmental Awareness Plan is to:

- Inform employees and contractors of any environmental risks which may result from their work; and
- Inform employees and contractors of the manner in which the identified possible risks must be dealt with to prevent degradation of the environment.

In general, the purpose of implementing an Environmental Awareness Plan is to optimize the awareness of those partaking in the mining and related activities which have the potential to impact negatively on the environment and in doing so, promote the global goal of sustainable development.

Training and induction of employees, supervisors, sub-contractors, contractors, and visitors will ensure that co-operation in terms of environmental management will occur. This will contribute to the successful implementation of the conditions set out in the EMPr and Environmental Authorisation, and thus to the environmental sustainability of the project. In addition, it will ensure the success of the proposed project regarding compliance with legislation and avoid possible future liabilities and legal action due to a lack of environmental awareness.

MANNER IN WHICH RISKS WILL BE DEALT WITH IN ORDER TO AVOID POLLUTION OR THE DEGRADATION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

The effectiveness and efficiency of this plan will be monitored by the performance of annual audits aimed at testing the environmental awareness of employees directly and the analysis of the root causes of environmental incidents, including nonconformance to legal requirements, to determine which incidents were caused by a lack of environmental awareness and training. The evaluation of the Environmental Awareness Plan will be conducted by the SHEQ Department. This evaluation will entail the auditing of the operation during the construction and operation phase once the activity has commenced.

Management shall establish and maintain procedures for the internal communication between the various levels and functions of the organisation, and receiving, documenting, and responding to relevant communication from external I&APs. The organisation shall consider processes for external communication on its significant environmental aspects and record its decision. Communication is a management responsibility. All line supervisors are responsible for effective communication within their own sections. Environmental risks will be dealt with through training and communication to ensure minimal degradation of the environment.

The Environmental Awareness Plan should be sufficient to make all those involved with the project aware of those risks that may occur as well as the necessary mitigation required to minimise these risks. Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd and its contractors should take the Environmental Awareness Plan seriously in order to show that they are sensitive to the environment's well-being, empowerment of the local people and returning the land to appropriate use once the reclamation activities have been completed.

Non-compliance should be dealt with by the SHEQ and site manager on a case-to-case basis. Secondary offenders or serious offences should be dealt with immediately, and where necessary disciplinary hearings and suspension should be considered.

34 SPECIFIC INFORMATION REQUIRED BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY)

All information committed to in the scoping report and as requested by the DMRE to date has been incorporated in the EIA/EMPr.

The financial provision for the environmental rehabilitation and closure requirements of mining operations is governed by NEMA, as amended, which provides in Section 24P that the holder of a mining right must make financial provision for rehabilitation of negative environmental impacts. The financial provision will be reviewed annually as required by the DMRE.

35 UNDERTAKING

The EAP herewith confirms:-

- 2(a) the correctness of the information provided in the reports;
- 2(b) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs;
- 2(c) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and
- 2(d) the acceptability of the Project in relation to the finding of the assessment and level of mitigation proposed.

REGARDING CORRECTNESS OF INFORMATION

I Rudzani Shonisani herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the comments and inputs from stakeholders and Interested and Affected Parties has been correctly recorded in the report.

Signature of the EAP

Date

REGARDING LEVEL OF AGREEMENT

I Kenneth Singo herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the level of agreement with Interested and Affected Parties and stakeholders has been correctly recorded and reported herein.

Signature of the EAP

Date

36 REFERENCES

Berger P. R., & Associates Inc., Bradfordwoods, Pennsylvania, 15015, Nov 1980, Survey of Blasting Effects on Ground Water Supplies in Appalachia., Prepared for United States Department of Interior Bureau of Mines.

BME Training Module. 2001. – Vibration, air blast and fly rock, Module V, Dated 5 August 2001

Brown, L.R., Du Preez, P.J., Bezuidenhout, H., Bredenkamp, G.J., Mostert, T.H.C., and Collins, N.B. 2013. Guidelines for phytosociological classifications and descriptions of vegetation in southern Africa. Koedoe 55(1), Art. #1103, 10pp

Chiapetta F., Van Vreden A. 2000. Vibration/Air blast Controls, Damage Criteria, Record Keeping and Dealing with Complaints. 9th Annual BME Conference on Explosives, Drilling and Blasting Technology, CSIR Conference Centre, Pretoria.

Darwall, W.R.T., Smith, K.G., Tweddle, D. & Skelton, P.H. 2009. The status and distribution of freshwater biodiversity in southern Africa. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN and Grahamstown, South Africa: SAIAB.120pp.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. 2007. National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004): Publication of lists of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable and Protected Species. Government Gazette, Republic of South Africa.

Henderson, L. 2001. Alien Weeds and Invasive plants: A complete guide to declared weeds and invaders in South Africa. Agricultural Research Council, Pretoria.

International Society of Explosives Engineers (ISEE). 2011. The Blasters' Handbook, 18th Ed. Cleveland, Ohio.

Land Type Survey Staff. 1972 – 2006. Land Types of South Africa: Digital map (1:250 000 scale) and soil inventory databases. ARC-Institute for Soil, Climate and Water, Pretoria.

Schoeman, J.L., van der Walt, M., Monnik, K.A., Thackrah, A., Malherbe, J. & le Roux, R.E. 2000. The development and application of a land capability classification system for South Africa. ARC-ISCW Report No GW/A/2000/57, ARC-Institute for Soil, Climate and Water, Pretoria

Soil Classification Working Group. 1991. Soil Classification – a taxonomic system for South Africa. ARC-Institute for Soil, Climate and Water, Pretoria.


Appendix 1: DMRE Letters

Mining Right Acceptance Letter



2. Please take notice that in terms of section 22(4) of the Act as amended by section 18(e)(a) and 18(e)(b) of the Amendment Act, you are required to:-
 - 2.1. to consult in the prescribed manner with the landowner, lawful occupier and any interested and affected party including the Land Restitution Commission and include the result of such consultation in the relevant environmental reports to be submitted and uploaded on the SAMRAD system.
3. You are in terms of section 23(1)(h) of the Act required to give effect to the objects referred to in section 2(d) of the Act. Therefore please submit on or before to this office for the attention of **Lucky Mugagadeli** any documentation proving such including but not limited to:-
 - 3.1. Certified copies of share certificates and share holders register
 - 3.2. Certified copies of Shareholders agreements
 - 3.3. Certified copies articles and memorandum of association of the company
 - 3.4. Trust deed documents and letters of authority for any trust holding shares
 - 3.5. Details relating to funding (all relevant agreements)
 - 3.6. Any other information that may be necessary to explain and serve as evidence that the applicant meets the appropriate HDSA ownership and/or compliance requirements of the aforesaid Act and Mining Charter.
4. Please submit **within 14 days** from date of this letter a complete mine work programme prepared in terms of regulation 11 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act no 28 of 2002): Mineral and Petroleum Development Regulation.
5. Please take note that failure to adhere to the timeframe stipulated above and to submit any documentation required in terms of this notice will result into non-compliance with the provision of the Act and the Amendment Act and will result in your application being processed refusal.

Yours faithfully


REGIONAL MANAGER
MPUMALANGA REGION
DATE: 14/12/2022

Scoping Report Acceptance Letter



Private Bag X 7279, Emalahleni, 1035, Tel: 013 653 0500, Fax: 013 656 1474

Saveways, Crescent Centre, Mandela Drive, Witbank, 1035

Enquiries: Ms NH Maumela : MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (10384) EM

E-Mail Address: Helen.Maumela@dmre.gov.za

Sub-Directorate: Mine Environmental Management

The Directors

Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd
Private Bag 72974
Highveld Mall
Esselen and Jeppe Street
Pretoria
0001

Attention :

Fax No: 086 568 4360

ACCEPTANCE OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD FOR THE PROPOSED OPEN CAST MINING METHODS, IN RESPECT OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM ANNYSPRUIT 140 HT AND REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM MOOIHOK 168 HT, SITUATED WITHIN MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF MKHONDO : MPUMALANGA REGION.

The Scoping Report (SR) and Plan of study for Environmental Impact Assessment received by the Department on 15 December 2022, refers.

1. The Department has evaluated the submitted SR and Plan of the study for environmental Impact Assessment dated 15 December 2022 and is satisfied that the documents comply with the minimum requirements of Appendix 2(2) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) as amended, Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014. The SR is hereby accepted by the Department in terms of Regulation 22(a) of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014.
2. You may proceed with the environmental impact assessment process in accordance with the tasks contemplated in the Plan of study for environmental Impact Assessment as required in terms of the NEMA EIA regulations, 2014 and include applicable waste listed activity as per GNR 921 in terms of National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act No 59 of 2008.
3. It should be noted that the Department requires the following to be undertaken and form part of the final EIR and EMPr to be submitted.

Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd Ref No: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/10384 EM

- a) A map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers;. The plan to be submitted must depict the location of the existing activities together with all the proposed mining activities.
 - b) All the activities to be undertaken on site must be described and the impacts that they will have on the physical, biological, social, economic and cultural aspects of the environment must be assessed
 - c) A description of the impact management objectives, including management statements identifying the impacts and risks that need to be avoided, managed and mitigated as identified through the environmental impact assessment process for all of phases of the development and the method of monitoring of the implementation of the impact management actions.
 - d) Feasible and reasonable alternatives based on the different types/categories of alternatives must be identified and assessed, so that the Department can be able to make an informed decision.
 - e) Details of financial provisions for the rehabilitation, closure, and on going post decommissioning management of negative environmental impacts. The financial provision calculation to be provided must distinguish the liability for the existing operation with the proposed activities.
 - f) Public Participation Process must be transparent and all comments received during the process must be incorporated into the comments and response report of the final Environmental Impact Report.
 - g) Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the EIAR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof of the attempts that were made to obtain comments should be submitted to the Department.
 - h) All comments from interested and affected parties must be adequately addressed in the final environmental Impact Report.
4. The applicant is hereby reminded to comply with the requirements of regulation 3 of the EIA regulations, 2014 with regards to the time and period allowed for complying with the requirements of the Regulations.

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

5. Please be ensure that the EIAR includes the A3 size locality maps of the area and illustrates the exact location of the proposed development. The maps must be of acceptable quality and as a minimum, have the following attributes:
- Maps are related to one another;
 - Co-ordinates;
 - Legible legends;
 - Indicate alternative;
 - Scale and
 - Vegetation types of the study area.
6. Your attention is drawn to Section 24F of the NEMA which stipulates "that no activity may commence prio to an environmental authoriwsation being granted by the competent authority".

Yours faithfully



PP REGIONAL MANAGER: MINERAL REGULATION
MPUMALANGA REGION
DATE 08/02/2023

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Lazalelihlokohloko Mining and Projects (Pty) Ltd Letter

OUR DETAILS: PRETORIA 237 Soutpansberg Road Biviera, Pretoria 0084 EMAIL admin@sv-law.co.za TELEPHONE 082 785 9421	 <p>SMITH VOSLOO SV attorneys Setting precedent since 2000</p>	ALSO, AT: JOHANNESBURG 41 Daniel Malan Ave Florida Park, Roodepoort 1709 EMAIL admin@sv-law.co.za TELEPHONE 061 525 7885
---	--	---

To: NORTE COAL
Plot 106, Road 4
Delmas, Gauteng, 2210.
Attention: Mr. Eddie Aphane
By Email: eddi@notrecom.co.za

Our ref.: MQ VOSLOO/VL0170
Your ref.:

And To: SINGO CONSULTING (PTY) LTD
Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street,
Tasbet Park, Ext 2, Witbank
Attention: Dr. Kenneth
By Email: kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za

AND To: The Department of Mineral Resources
By Email: Pieter.albert@dmre.gov.za

WITHOUT PREJUDICE

URGENT!

Tuesday, 07 February 2023

Dear Sirs,

RE: OBJECTION TO NOTICE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION FOR MINING PERMIT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION WITH REGARDS TO PORTION 18 OF THE FARM MOOIHOK 168 HT, SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF MKHONDO, MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

1. We refer to the above matter and as you are aware we act on behalf of Lazalelihlokohloko Mining and Projects CC herein after ["our client"].

Marthinus Quintin Vosloo BLC. LLB. LLM (Law of Contract) (UP)

Assisted by:

Pieter Kruger LLB (UP) PDBA (WITS) MBA (WITS)



2. We attach hereto a Notice of Public Participation for Mining Permit and Environmental Authorisation Application that to be done on the Portion 18 of the Farm Mooihoek 168 HT ["the Property"].
3. We note that you are giving the above Notices with Participation of Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd as Environmental Consultants.
4. We confirm that our client, is the Prospecting Right Holder on the Property.
5. We confirm that Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd is our clients Environmental Consultant and should've advise you that the Prospecting Right is owned by our client.
6. Our client is currently in court with third parties who claims rights with to regards of the property and we have already obtained a Court Order against the Department of Mineral and Environmental to provide certain documents with regards to the third parties claim in the legal dispute to protect our client's rights.
7. Your Mr. Eddie Aphane, through a different entity did work for our client and abandon the work and said entity owes our client money.
8. It seems that your Mr. Eddie Aphane, is now trying through Norte Coal, a different entity to apply for Mining Rights, whilst he knows about our client's rights.
9. Please urgently advise us in writing that you will stop with the aforementioned, failing which our client will have no further option but to take Notre Coal, Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, The Department of Mineral and Energy as well as Mr. Eddie Aphane in his personal capacity to court.
10. A copy of clients prospecting rights can be view at our offices, by appointment, during working hours.

Marthinus Quintin Vosloo BLC. LLB. LLM (Law of Contract) (UP)

Assisted by:

Pieter Kruger LLB (UP) PDBA (WITS) MBA (WITS)



11. Kindly note this letter further serves as an objection to your application and that same should be withdrawn on the basis as set out above.
12. Kindly respond in writing that you will stop and cease any further attempt to encroach our clients' rights on any Portion of the Farm on Mooihoek 168 HT, on which our client's has rights, failing which our client will have to approach the court for interim and urgent relief at your cost.
13. We await your response to the above, and in the interim our client reserve all her rights *in toto*.

Kind regards,



SMITH & VOSLOO ATTORNEYS

Marthinus Quintin Vosloo BLC. LLB. LLM (Law of Contract) (UP)

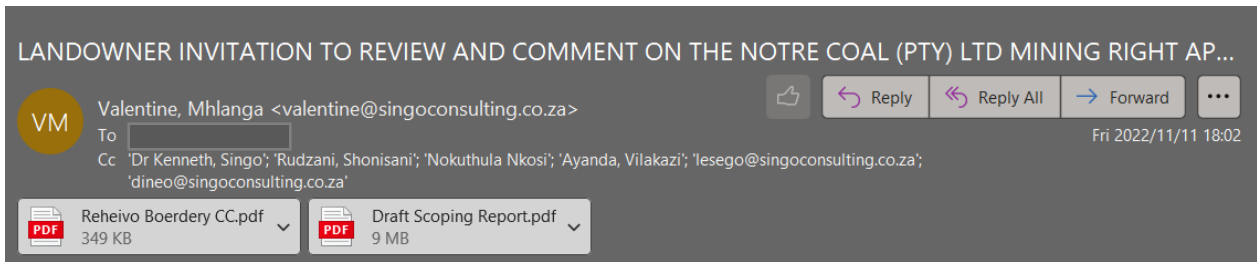
Assisted by:

Pieter Kruger LLB (UP) PDBA (WITS) MBA (WITS)



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Appendix 2: Landowner letter and correspondence



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: LANDOWNER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGHT...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.>
To [redacted]
Cc 'Dr Kenneth. Sinao'; 'Rudzani. Shonisani'; 'Nokuthula Nkosi'; 'Avanda, Vilakazi'; [redacted]

Thu 2022/12/08 12:15

Like Reply Reply All Forward

Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.

Kind Regards!

CELEBRATING 10 YEARS IN BUSINESS

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Honors Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwasiko

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

LinkedIn Facebook Instagram

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Appendix 3: Stakeholder Consultation

REQUISITION OF PROPERTY INFORMATION

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To [redacted]
Cc 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; 'Rudzani, Shonisani'; 'Nokuthula Nkosi'; [redacted]

Tue 2022/11/15 08:39

MOOIHOEK 168 HT-Remaining Extent.Pdf 105 KB
REG 2.2.pdf 6 MB

Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

We are currently working on a Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation application with Department of Mineral Resources and Energy in Mpumalanga province. Application for mining right has been lodged to the DMRE on the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT JS, situated in Mkhondo Local Municipality under Mkhondo (Piet Retief) Magestrial District.

According to the Windeed results, it states that the portion no exists for the above-mentioned property. We are hereby requesting for the property information.

Kindly find the attached Windeed Results, Regulation map 2(2) of the proposed area.

Kind Regards!

CELEBRATING 10 YEARS IN BUSINESS

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Honors Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwasiso

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: REQUISITION OF PROPERTY INFORMATION

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To [Redacted] Tue 2022/12/13 10:52

REG 2.2.pdf 6 MB
MOOIHOEK 168 HT-Remaining Extent.Pdf 105 KB

Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

This is a follow up email on the request for property information on the farm Mooihoek 168 HT JS, situated in Mkhondo Local Municipality under Mkhondo (Piet Retief) Magisterial District.

According to the Wended results, it states that the portion no longer exists. May we please be assisted at your earliest convenience.

Kindly find the attached Regulation map 2(2) and Windeed Results of the proposed area

Kind Regards!

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Honors Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation *Hi Teka Hinkwaswo*

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaka Street, Tshet Park Ext 2, Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment.

RE: REQUISITION OF PROPERTY INFORMATION

GM George Mhlanga [Redacted]
To Valentine, Mhlanga Mon 2022/12/19 17:49

You replied to this message on 2023/01/12 12:20.

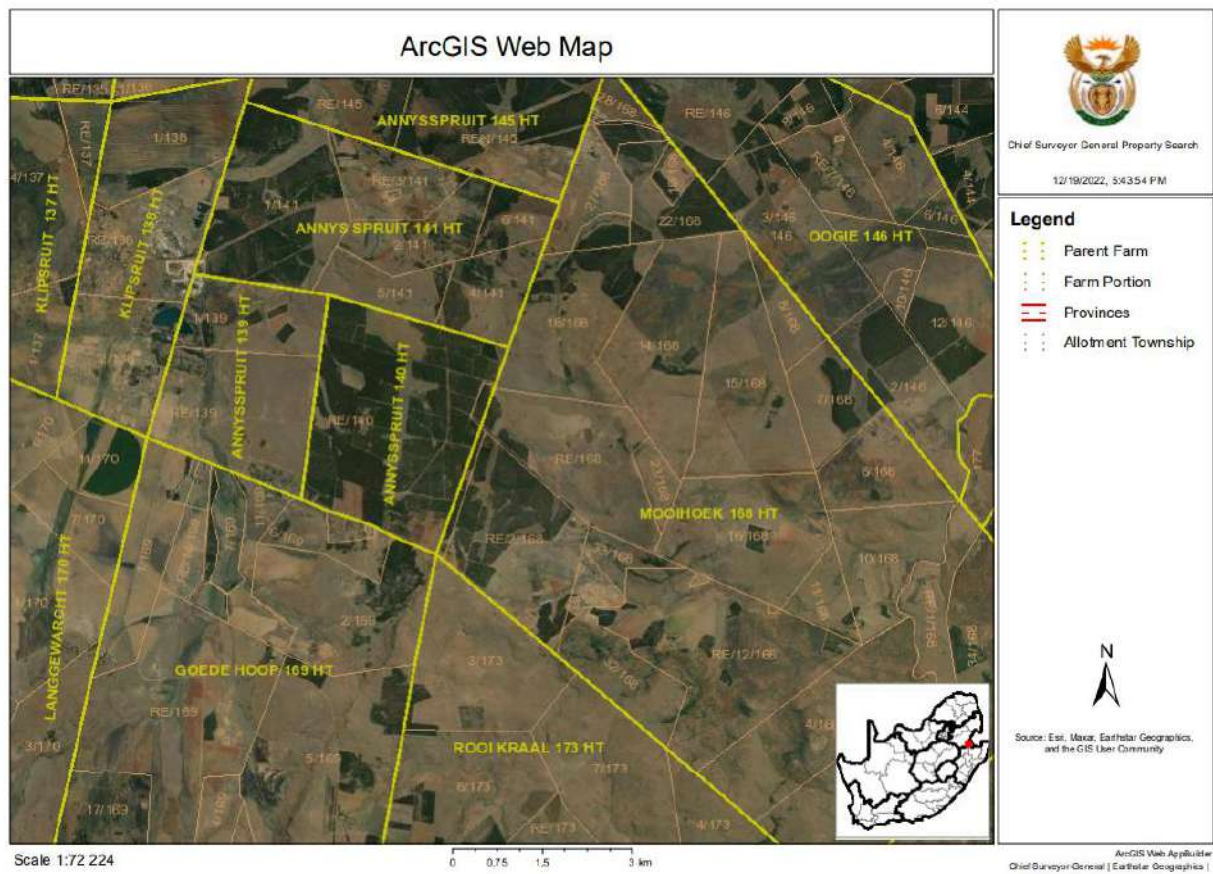
rem ptn 2.pdf 393 KB
10399247.TIF 52 KB
10399248.TIF 23 KB

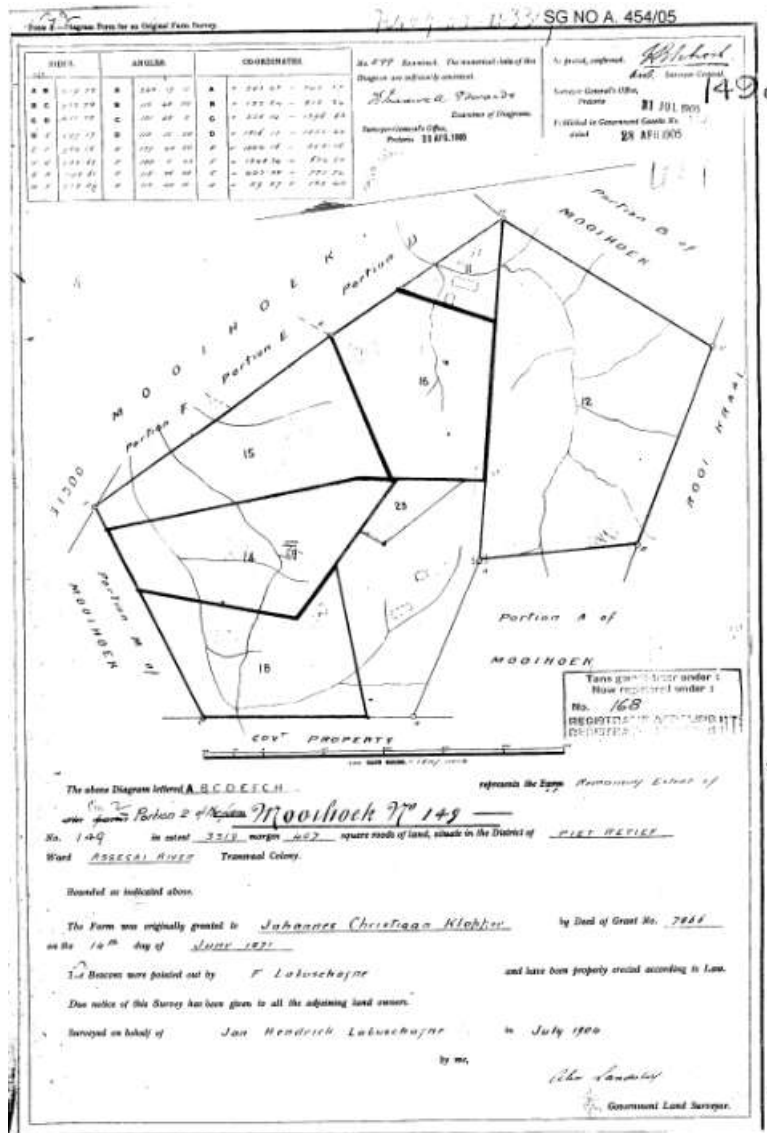
Good afternoon

We gave checked the diagram of portion 2. On our records it is still existing as Remainder of portion 2.

Kind regards

Draft EIA & EMP for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.





Draft EIA & EMP for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



DEDUCTED				REMAIN- DER.		Date
No.	Sub.	Diag. No.	Morgen.	Morgen.		
(1)	12	4373/05	400 M 29 58	238 M 370 50	Spd A.E. WAYLAND	8.1.06 Tr 483/06
(2)	11	1566/05	90 M 19 42	222 M 369 M	Spd A.E. WAYLAND	1.3.05 Tr 503/05
(3)	14	5066/13	430 M 352 30			Tr 258/15
	15	- 7 -	450 M 135 30			Tr 253/15
	16	- 8 -	450 M 353 30	877 M 116 30	Spd W. MAXWELL EDWARDS	27.1.15 Tr 253/15
(4)	10	2443/17	400 M 367 50	400 M 353 30	Spd W. MAXWELL EDWARDS	12.1.17 Tr 253/17
(5)	23	2521/60	58.5385 M	40.0600 M	Spd C.L. HULL	4.10.60 Tr 253/60

RE: REQUISITION OF PROPERTY INFORMATION



Valentine, Mhlanga
To 'George Mhlanga'



Mon 2023/01/09 13:59

Good day

Well, noted.

Thank you for the feedback.

Kind Regards! CELEBRATING 10 YEARS IN BUSINESS

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Honi Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

+27 81 813 0654

+27 13 692 0041

valentine@singoconsulting.co.za

+27 86 514 4103

www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaka Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: REQUISITION OF PROPERTY INFORMATION



Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsult

To [Redacted]

Cc 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; [Redacted]



Thu 2023/01/12 12:21



Good day

Please note that according to the map produced by the Chief Surveyor General Property Search, the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 exists. It is adjacent to the remaining extent of portion 2. May you kindly check if you did not make an error on your side.

We are truly battling to understand the transition here and as a result, we have attached the map for you to also analyse and assist in confirming from your end if there was no error.



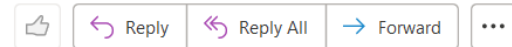
RE: REQUISITION OF PROPERTY INFORMATION



George Mhlanga [Redacted]

To Valentine, Mhlanga

Cc 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; [Redacted]



Fri 2023/01/20 13:52

Good day

The two properties still exist.

There is portion 2 of the farm that is existing .
There is remaining extent of the farm ,of which is also existing.

Kind regards

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: REQUISITION OF PROPERTY INFORMATION

VM Valentine, Mhlanga [redacted]
To: 'George Mhlanga'; [redacted]
Cc: 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; [redacted]
Mon 2023/01/30 11:05

REG 2.2.pdf 6 MB
MOOIHOEK 168 HT-Remaining Extent.Pdf 105 KB

Good day

According to the Windeed results, it shows that the remaining extent of Mooihoek 168 HT no longer exists. We are hereby requesting for the property information.

Kindly find the attached Regulation map 2(2) and Windeed Results of the proposed area.



RE: REQUISITION OF PROPERTY INFORMATION

GM George Mhlanga [redacted]
To: Valentine, Mhlanga
Cc: 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; [redacted]
Tue 2023/01/31 10:38

You forwarded this message on 2023/01/31 10:45.

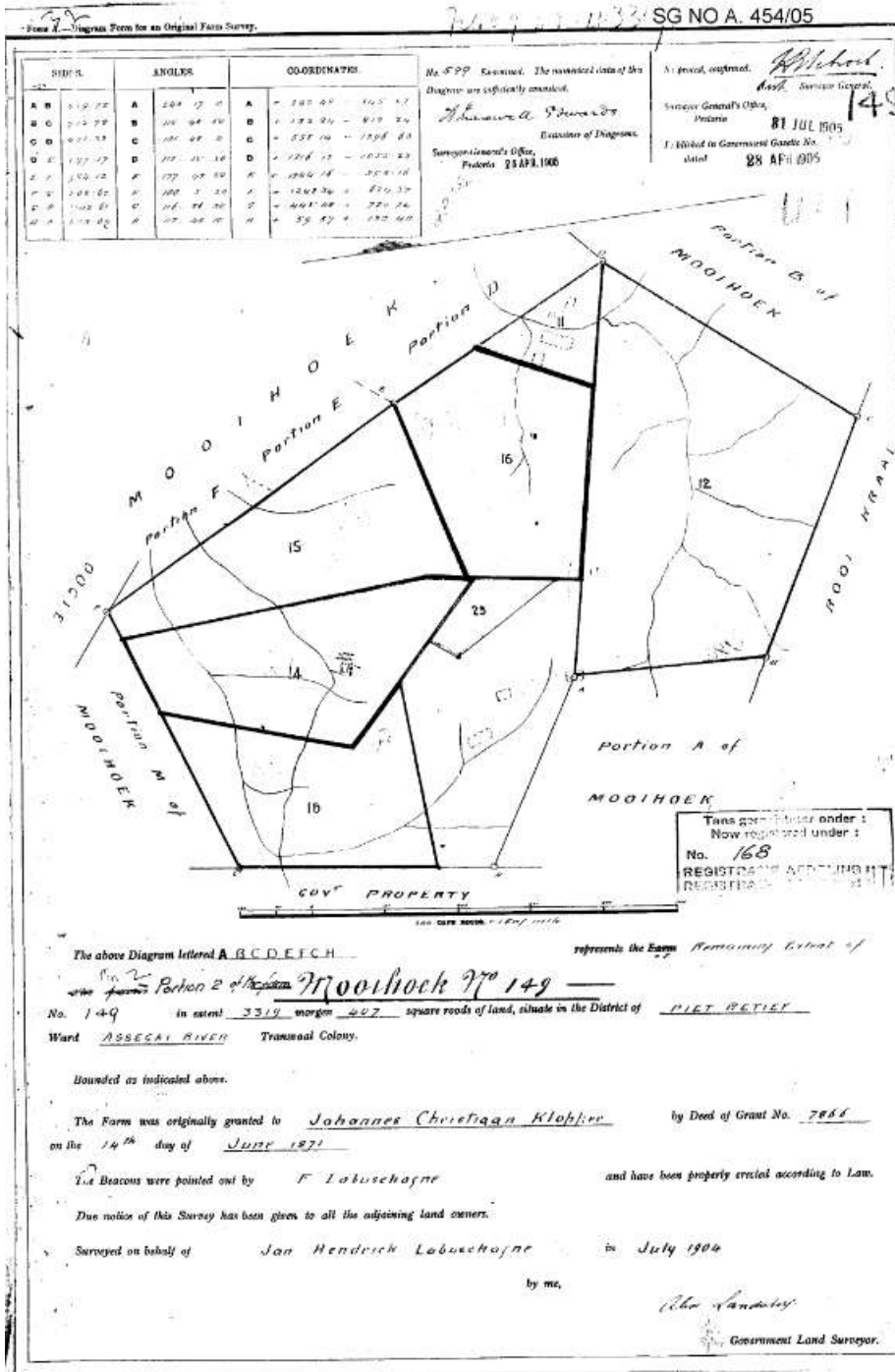
10399247 (1).TIF 52 KB

Good day

I see the diagram of the remaining extent is noted ,now Portion 2.
The description was changed to portion 2,hence the no longer exists note on the deeds search.

Kind regards
George

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: REQUISITION OF PROPERTY INFORMATION



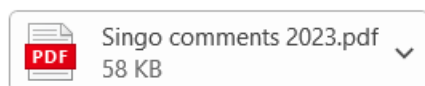
Valentine, Mhlanga
To: 'George Mhlanga'



Tue 2023/01/31 11:06

Good day

Thank you for your prompt feedback. Your comments have been acknowledged and will be incorporated in the final report.



From: Mary Mogale

Sent: Monday, 23 January 2023 10:09

To:

Cc:

Subject: Mooihoek comments

Compliments

Kindly find attached comments.

Regards

Mary Dorcus Mogale
Resource Auditor
Land and Soil Management
Department of Agriculture Land Reform and Rural Development
27 Brown Street
Old Permanent Building
2nd Floor, Room B5
Nelspruit



**agriculture, land reform
& rural development**

Department:
Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



Directorate Land and Soil Management, P.O. Box 8806, NELSPRUIT, 1200
27 Brown Street, 2nd Floor
Tel: (013) 754 0728 / 0701 ☐☐Fax: (013) 754 0735 ☐☐E-mail: MaryM@dalrrd.gov.za
Enquiries: MD Mogale Ref: LSM/ 13/10/6/1/1/ Nls/MP
Mooihoek 168 HT

Singo Consulting (PTY) LTD
Witbank
1040

17 January 2023

Attention: Singo Consulting

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT FOR COAL MINING RIGHT, INTEGRATED WATER USE LICENSE, WASTE MANAGEMENT LICENCE, AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATIONS.

Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/2/10230 MR

With reference to the above application the Department of Agriculture Land Reform and Rural Development does not have comments on this matter. Department of Environment Forestry and Fisheries and Department of Water and Sanitation are the relevant departments to be contacted.

Regards,

Mary Mogale (Resource Auditor)
On behalf of: EXECUTIVE OFFICER: ACT NO. 43 of 1983
DIRECTORATE: LAND & SOIL MANAGEMENT



Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development - Departement van Landbou, Grondhervoorming en Landwêre Ontwikkeling - Muhahho wa zwa Vhulimi, Mbededro ya Mavu na Mvedziso ya Mahayani, uMnyango Wezolo, Izinguqoko KwezomNaba Nokuthukiswa Kwezindawo Zesemakhaya - Ndzawulo ya Vuyini, Antawiso wa Misava na Nkhuzukiso wa Matikokaya - Uliko Letekulima, Tingucuko Kutemhamba Nekutifukiswa Kwezindawo Zesemaphandleni - UmNyango wezokuLima, ukuBuyiselwa kweNarha nokuThuthukiswa kweNdawo zemaKhaya - Kgoro ya Temo, Peskanyolewa ya Nagale Thabollo ya Dinaga - magae - Lefapha la Temothuo, Katoboljha ya Nihla le Thabollo ya Dibaka Isa Mahae - Lefapha la Temothuo, Puselednaga le Thabollo ya Metemagae - ISebe lezolimo, utayekazo lwemhlabo noPhuhliso lonaPhuanda

Page 1

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

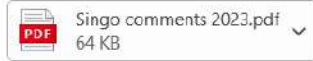
Mooihoek 168 HT Comments



Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsult
To 'MaryM@dairrd.gov.za'
Cc 'Dr Kenneth, Singo [REDACTED]'
'Ayanda, Vilakazi', [REDACTED]'

👍 Reply Reply All Forward ...

Mon 2023/01/30 17:02



Good day

Kindly note that your comments have been acknowledged and also note that both the Department of Forestry, Fisheries, and the Environment (DFFE) as well as the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) has been consulted.

We would also like to request that you rectify the DMRE reference number to DMRE REF: MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR as we have noticed an error in the letter attached above.

Kind Regards! **CELEBRATING 10 YEARS IN BUSINESS**

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern *Operation Hi Teka Hinkwazo*

BSc. Hon. Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041

valentine@singoconsulting.co.za

+27 86 514 4103

www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaka Street, Tasbet Park Ext 2, Witbank, 1040

Protect & Manage the best remaining environment

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

REQUEST FOR SENSITIVITY MAPS ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGHT APPLICATION WITH DMR...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To 'Phumla Nkosi'
Cc 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; 'Rudzani, Shonisani'; 'Nokuthula Nkosi'; 'Ayanda, Vilakazi';

REG 2.2.pdf
6 MB

Good day Phumla,

Receive warm greeting from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

I'm hereby to request sensitivity maps on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly find the attached regulation map above.

Your assistance will be highly appreciated.

Kind Regards!

CELEBRATING 10 YEARS IN BUSINESS

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Honors Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Toka Hinkwaswo

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balaleike Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Withbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

RE: REQUEST FOR SENSITIVITY MAPS ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGHT APPLICATION WITH ...

PN Phumla Nkosi
To Valentine, Mhlanga
Cc Mervyn Lotter

M168 MBSP fw.jpg 764 KB
M168 SWSA .jpg 216 KB
M168 MBSP .jpg 296 KB
SpeciesStatusReport M168.rtf 23 KB

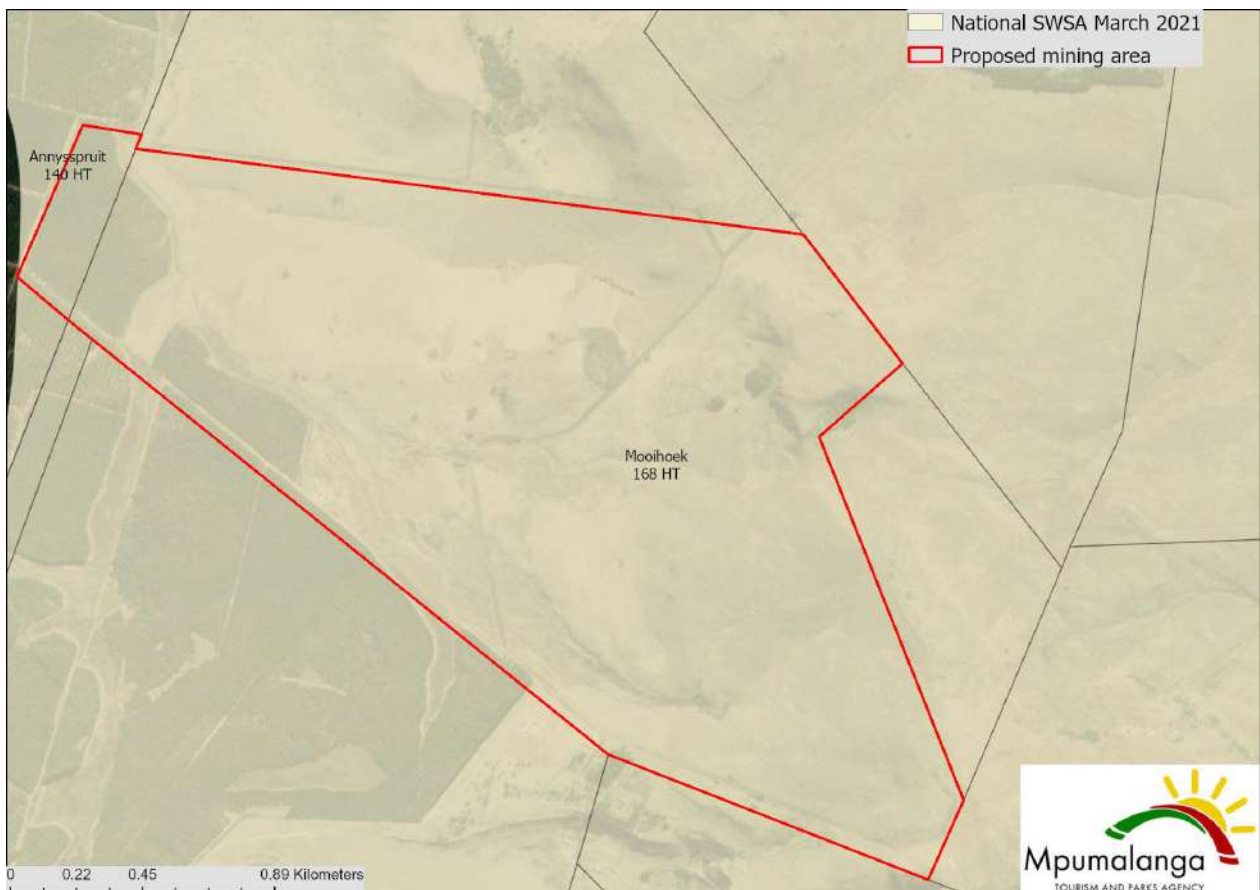
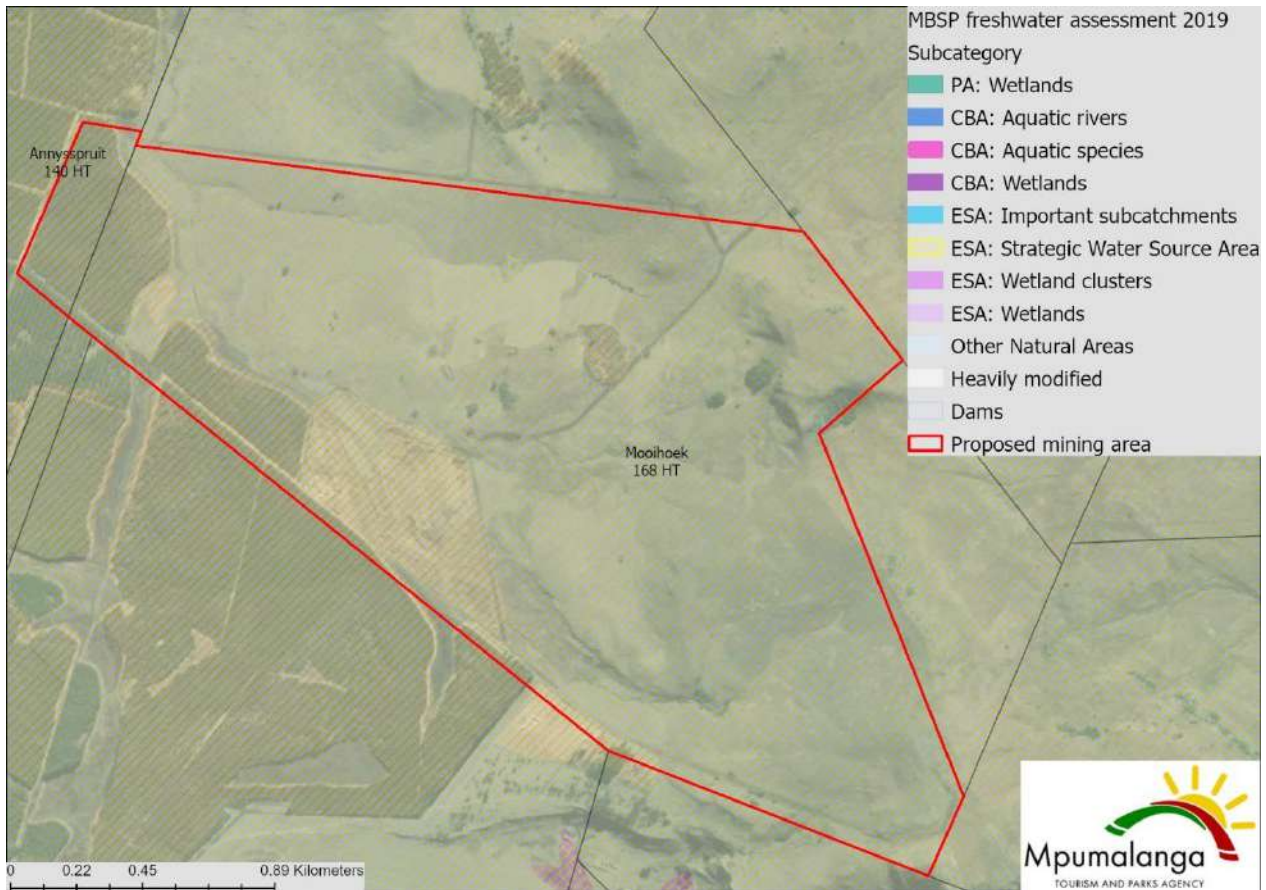


Good Morning Valentine

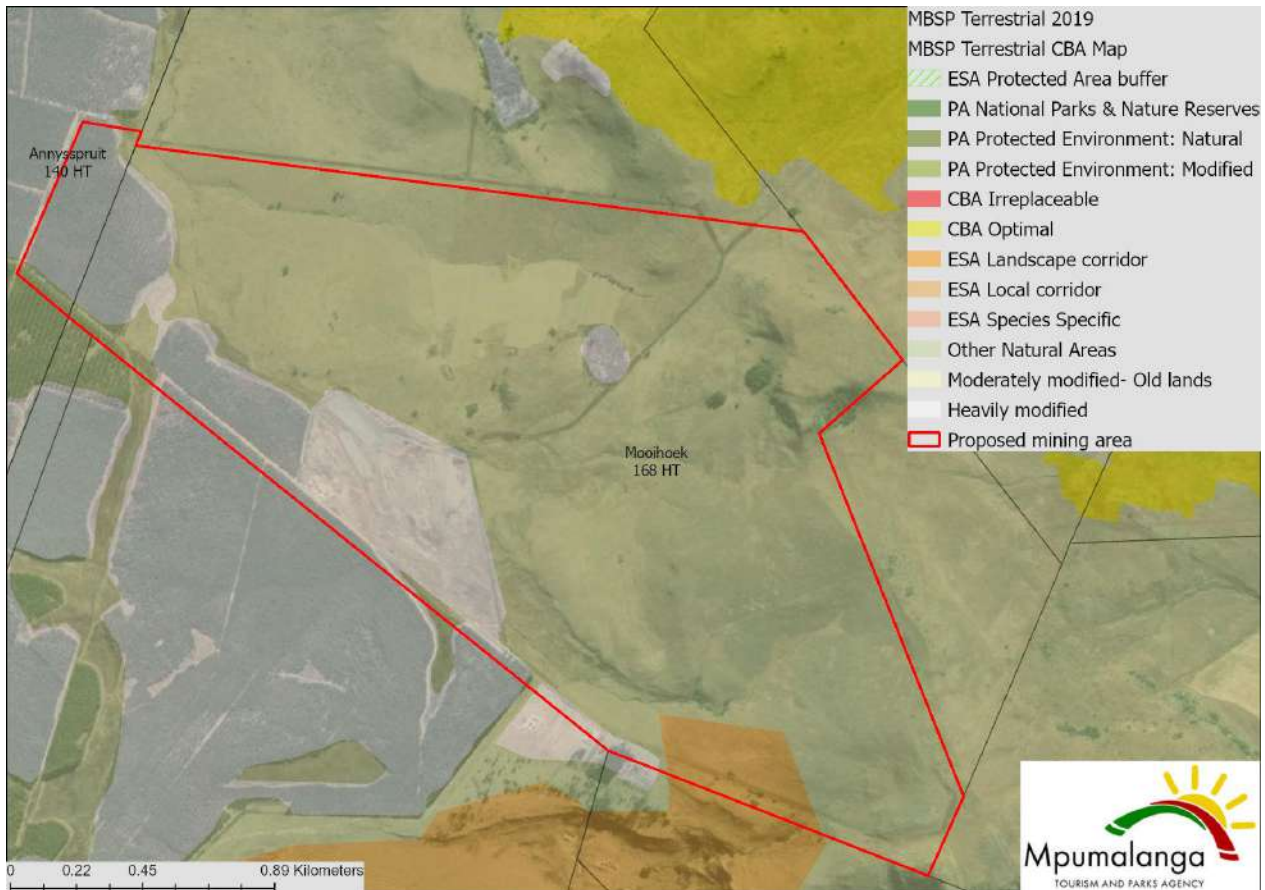
I hope you are well. Please find the attached sensitivity maps and species status report.

Kind Regards
Phumla Nkosi

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Species Status Report

Wednesday, November 16, 2022

Resolution <=100: Map Grid=2730BA: Database=All

2730BA

Common Name	Scientific Name	Conservation RSA	MTPA	Endemic
Birds				
DONKERHOEK 172 HT Secretarybird	<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i>	VU	VU	
Yellow-breasted Pipit	<i>Anthus chloris</i>	VU	VU	RSA
DRIE HOEK 174 HT Yellow-breasted Pipit	<i>Anthus chloris</i>	VU	VU	RSA
GROOTHOEK 171 HT Secretarybird	<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i>	VU	VU	
Southern Bald Ibis	<i>Geronticus calvus</i>	VU	VU	RSA
Yellow-breasted Pipit	<i>Anthus chloris</i>	VU	VU	RSA
KLIPSPRUIT 135 HT Southern Bald Ibis	<i>Geronticus calvus</i>	VU	VU	RSA
MOOIHOEK 168 HT African Grass-Owl	<i>Tyto capensis</i>	VU	VU	
ROOI KRAAL 173 HT Blue Crane	<i>Anthropoides paradiseus</i>	NT	VU	
Blue Crane	<i>Anthropoides paradiseus</i>	NT	VU	
Grey Crowned Crane	<i>Balearica regulorum</i>	EN	EN	
Yellow-breasted Pipit	<i>Anthus chloris</i>	VU	VU	RSA
TAFELBERG 186 HT Grey Crowned Crane	<i>Balearica regulorum</i>	EN	EN	
WEEBER 147 HT Blue Crane	<i>Anthropoides paradiseus</i>	NT	VU	
ZANDKRAAL 99 HT Secretarybird	<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i>	VU	VU	
Fish				
ANNYS SPRUIT 141 HT BANO	<i>Enteromius anoplus</i> - Escarpment form	EN/CR	EN	RSA
BPBR	<i>Barbus brevipinnus</i> - Usutu form		EN	MP
CEMA	<i>Chiloglanis emarginatus</i>	LC	NT	
ANNYS SPRUIT 139 HT CEMA	<i>Chiloglanis emarginatus</i>	LC	NT	
ANNYS SPRUIT 142 HT CEMA	<i>Chiloglanis emarginatus</i>	LC	NT	
ANNYS SPRUIT 145 HT CEMA	<i>Chiloglanis emarginatus</i>	LC	NT	
ASSEGAI 143 HT				

CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
DONKERHOEK 172 HT				
CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
DRIE HOEK 174 HT				
BARG	Barbus argenteus		?? Johan recommend	
VNEL	Labeobarbus nelspruitensis	NT	NT	RSA
GOEDE HOOP 169 HT				
CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
GOEDE TROUW 144 HT				
CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
GROOTHOEK 171 HT				
CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
KLIPSPRUIT 502 IT				
CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
MOOIHOEK 168 HT				
BANO	Enteromius anoplus - Escarpment form	EN/CR	EN	RSA
CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
OOGIE 146 HT				
CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
ROOI KRAAL 173 HT				
CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
SUSANSKROON 177 HT				
CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
UITGEVALLEN 175 HT				
BARG	Barbus argenteus		?? Johan recommend	
VNEL	Labeobarbus nelspruitensis	NT	NT	RSA
WEEBER 147 HT				
BANO	Enteromius anoplus - Escarpment form	EN/CR	EN	RSA
BPBR	Barbus brevipinnus - Usutu form		EN	MP
CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
ZAAIHOEK 188 HT				
BARG	Barbus argenteus		?? Johan recommend	
CEMA	Chiloglanis emarginatus	LC	NT	
VNEL	Labeobarbus nelspruitensis	NT	NT	RSA
Invertebrates				
GROOTHOEK 171 HT				
Aloeides merces	Aloeides merces	LC	Rare	Endemic
LANGGEWACHT 170 HT				
Aloeides merces	Aloeides merces	LC	Rare	Endemic
Amphibians				
Strongylopus wageri	Strongylopus wageri	NT	VU	RSA
Kwaaiboervlei, small stream with vlei and channels, cattle				
Strongylopus wageri	Strongylopus wageri	NT	VU	RSA
Vlei and flooded veld, important site for Strongylopus				


Strongylopus wageri	Strongylopus wageri	NT	VU	RSA
Large Mammals				
BODENSTADT 164 HT				
Orycteropus afer	Aardvark	LC	LC	
Ourebia ourebi ourebi	Oribi	EN	EN	
DONKERHOEK 172 HT				
Orycteropus afer	Aardvark	LC	LC	
MOOIHOEK 168 HT				
Ourebia ourebi ourebi	Oribi	EN	EN	
ROOI KRAAL 173 HT				
Orycteropus afer	Aardvark	LC	LC	
Ourebia ourebi ourebi	Oribi	EN	EN	
Plants				
DONKERHOEK 172 HT				
Aloe kniphofioides	Aloe kniphofioides	VU	VU	FSA
Dracosciadium italaе	Dracosciadium italaе	VU	VU	SA
Drimia altissima (=Urginea altissima)	Drimia altissima (=Urginea altissima)	Declining	Declining	
Eucomis autumnalis	Eucomis autumnalis	Declining	Declining	FSA
Merwillia plumbea (=Scilla natalensis)	Merwillia plumbea (=Scilla natalensis)	NT	NT	FSA
GOEDE HOOP 169 HT				
Dracosciadium italaе	Dracosciadium italaе	VU	VU	SA
GOEDE TROUW 144 HT				
Aloe kniphofioides	Aloe kniphofioides	VU	VU	FSA
GROOTHOEK 171 HT				
Aloe hlangapies	Aloe hlangapies		NT	SA
Aloe kniphofioides	Aloe kniphofioides	VU	VU	FSA
Drimia altissima (=Urginea altissima)	Drimia altissima (=Urginea altissima)	Declining	Declining	
Gladiolus appendiculatus (Wakkerstroom form)	Gladiolus appendiculatus (Wakkerstroom form)		VU	SA
Gunnera perpensa	Gunnera perpensa	Declining	Declining	NOT
Lobelia trullifolia subsp. delicatula	Lobelia trullifolia subsp. delicatula	Rare	Rare	FSA
Lotononis amajubica	Lotononis amajubica	Rare	Rare	SA
Protea parvula	Protea parvula	NT	NT	FSA
Watsonia latifolia	Watsonia latifolia	LC	Rare	FSA
KLIPSPRUIT 137 HT				
Gerbera aurantiaca	Gerbera aurantiaca	EN	EN	SA
MOOIHOEK 168 HT				
Boophone disticha	Boophone disticha	LC	LC	NOT
Eucomis autumnalis	Eucomis autumnalis	Declining	Declining	FSA
Watsonia latifolia	Watsonia latifolia	LC	Rare	FSA
MOOIHOEK 68 HT				
Melanosperrum italaе	Melanosperrum italaе	VU	VU	FSA
PAARDEPLAATS 101 HT				
Aloe kniphofioides	Aloe kniphofioides	VU	VU	FSA
PLATJESFONTEIN 76 HT				






Page 3 of 4

Gunnera perpensa	Gunnera perpensa	Declining	Declining	NOT
Merwillia plumbea (=Scilla natalensis)	Merwillia plumbea (=Scilla natalensis)	NT	NT	FSA
RODEWAL 190 HT				
Aloe kniphofioides	Aloe kniphofioides	VU	VU	FSA
TAFELBERG 186 HT				
Gunnera perpensa	Gunnera perpensa	Declining	Declining	NOT
UITGEVALLEN 175 HT				
Watsonia latifolia	Watsonia latifolia	LC	Rare	FSA
Watsonia latifolia	Watsonia latifolia	LC	Rare	FSA
UITGEVALLEN 228 HT				
Watsonia latifolia	Watsonia latifolia	LC	Rare	FSA

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: REQUEST FOR SENSITIVITY MAPS ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGHT APPLICATION WITH ...

 Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To 'Phumla Nkosi'
Cc 'Mervyn Lotter'

  Reply  Reply All  Forward 

Sat 2022/11/19 07:11

 Click here to download pictures. To help protect your privacy, Outlook prevented automatic download of some pictures in this message.

Good day

Kindly note that your comments have been received and acknowledged. Your comments/ suggestions will be incorporated into the final Basic Assessment Report.




MTPA's comments on various development projects

 Nokwazi Ngobeni

To:

Cc:

Lorraine Dosthuizen; Karin Van Niekerk

 Click here to download pictures. To help protect your privacy, Outlook prevented automatic download of some pictures in this message.

-  144 KB
-  LUA 22.3264_Objection_ScopingReport_MiningRight_Kwaggafontein 216 JR_Mathys zyn 671 JR_Singo.pdf 197 KB
-  LUA 22.3280_ScopingReport_CoalMiningOperations_Annyspruit 140_Mooihoek 168 HT_Singo.pdf 128 KB

Good day Mr singo

Herewith, five (5) attached MTPA's comments on various development projects.

Reference: LUA 22/3253
LUA 22/3260
LUA 22/3263
LUA 22/3264
LUA 22/3280

Warm regards
Nokwazi Ngobeni

OFFICE OF THE CEO



Ref: LUA 22/3280
Unit: LUA/SS
Enquiries: K. Malele
E-mail:
Tel/Fax:

Ms. V. Mhlanga
Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Office No. 870
5 Balalaika Street
Tasbet Park Ext 2
EMALAHLENI
1040

BY EMAIL: valentine@singoconsulting.co.za

Dear Ms. Mhlanga

SUBJECT: THE MTPA COMMENTS REGARDING THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED COAL MINING OPERATION TO BE CONDUCTED BY NOTRE COAL PTY (LTD) ON PORTION 1 OF THE FARM ANNYSSPRUIT 140 AND THE REMAINING EXTENT OF MOOIHOEK 168 HT, SITUATED IN MKHONDO LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, MPUMALANGA PROVINCE.

Your correspondence, of date 14/11/2022 with DMRE reference **MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** refer.

The sensitivity of the area on which the proposed activity is likely to occur was assessed according to the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan (MBSP; MTPA, 2014). This sensitivity is assessed in terms of terrestrial and freshwater assessments. In the MBSP, sensitive areas are identified in terms of *Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs)*. CBAs and ESAs are deemed to be necessary to ensure protection of biodiversity, environmental sustainability, and human well-being, and are to remain unaltered.

According to the terrestrial assessment, the proposed development will occur on *ESA Local Corridors, Other natural areas and heavily modified areas*. According to the freshwater assessment, there are no sensitive freshwater priority areas within the proposed development areas.

In addition to the proposed specialist studies that will be conducted during the EIA phase please also take the following into consideration:

- Consider the MBSP terrestrial and freshwater maps when deciding on where to place surface infrastructure and on your mining methods.



Private Bag X11338 Mbombela, 1200, N4 National Road, Hall's Gateway
Mataffin, Mbombela, Mpumalanga
Tel: +27 (0)13 759 5300/01 Fax: +27 (0)13 755 3928 www.mpumalanga.com






OFFICE OF THE CEO

- A floristic (plant) survey must be conducted during the growing season of all species that may potentially occur (this may require more than one season's survey in order to identify flowering species) with two (2) visits undertaken (November & February). Visits during other seasons will be determined by the flowering and fruiting times of species that do not occur during the summer.
- A relocation plan for plants of conservation importance should be included. Relocation should be done by specialists with expertise in the area of environmental concern. Plant species of conservation importance include the following:
 - Species Endemic to the Province
 - Red Data Listed Plants
 - Medicinal Plants
 - Protected plants (Mpumalanga Conservation Legislation and National Forest Act).
- A list of alien plant species occurring on the property should be provided.
- The invasion extent of Category 1 & 2 plants (CARA: Act 43 of 1983 – Regulation 15, as well as new NEMA regulations regarding aliens and invasives) should be investigated.
- Existing and / or planned eradication programs of alien vegetation should be indicated in the report.
- A full survey to determine faunal (mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians and invertebrates) species richness should be carried out. The time of the year to conduct surveys should depend on the activity pattern of species.
- A wetland specialist should assess the integrity of wetlands (if any) within the proposed mining footprint area.
- A map should be provided with the proposed development plan (scaled diagram) indicating the location, size and proximity to the relevant aquatic eco-system/s. State the eco-region within the catchment.
- An Environmental Management Program pertaining to the aquatic ecosystem/s must be provided to address the following (where applicable):
 - Rehabilitation
 - A biomonitoring program (to monitor water quality & quantity)
 - Fish way design to facilitate fish movements
 - Must comply with Environmental Site Management and Rehabilitation Specifications (ESM & RS) as compiled by DWAF

Please do not hesitate to contact this office if there are any enquiries.

Regards,

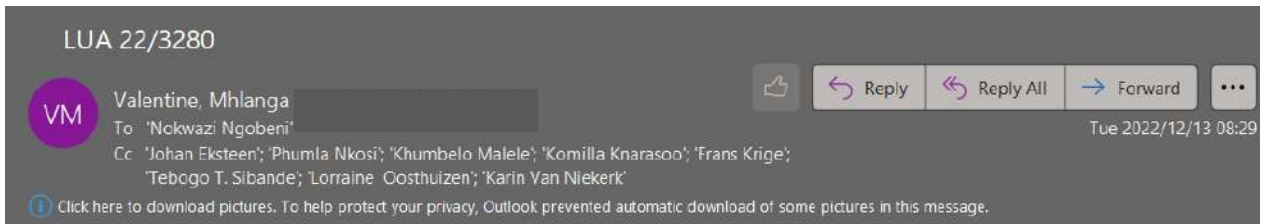

MR MH VILAKAZI
ACTING CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
DATE: 09 / 12 / 2022



Private Bag X11338 Mbombelo, 1200, N4 National Road, Hall's Gateway
Mafafin, Mbombelo, Mpumalanga
Tel: +27 (0)13 759 5300/01 Fax: +27 (0)13 755 3928 www.mpumalanga.com



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day

Kindly note that your comments have been received and acknowledged. Your comments/ suggestions will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.



Good day

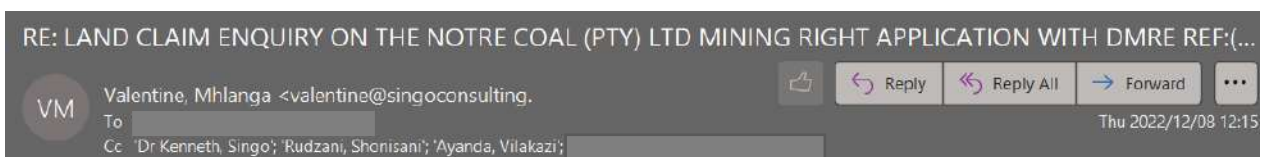
Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

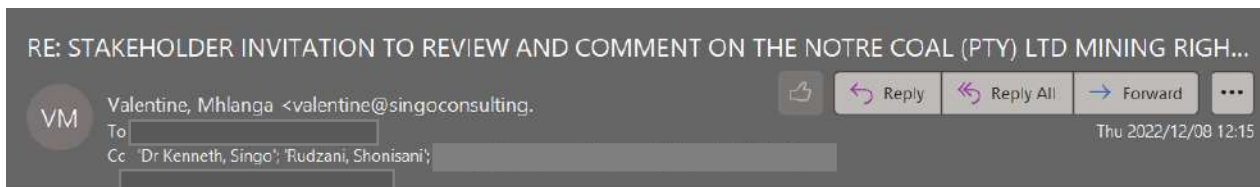
Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041

valentine@singoconsulting.co.za

+27 86 514 4103

www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Protect & manage the best remaining environment!

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.




PROOF OF SUBMISSION

I, Zweli hushaba, herewith acknowledge receipt of:
 1 X copy of the report titled: Scoping (Ptn 4 & 1 Annyspruit)
 for Notre Coal
 DMRE Ref: MP/30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

Name of Department:	<u>Town Planning</u>
Physical Address of Department:	<u>Municipal offices</u>
Tell No.:	
Email:	

Date: 11 / 11 / 2022

Time: 12 : 10

Signature: 



STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGHT A...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
 To [redacted]
 Cc 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; 'Rudzani, Shonisani'; 'Nokuthula Nkosi'; [redacted]; 'Ayanda, Vilakazi'; [redacted]

Reply Reply All Forward

Fri 2022/11/11 18:06

Draft Scoping Report.pdf 9 MB

Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo
Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaka Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGHT A...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To [Redacted]
Cc 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; 'Rudzani, Shonisani'; 'Nokuthula Nkosi'; [Redacted]; 'Ayanda, Vilakazi';
Fri 2022/11/11 18:06

Draft Scoping Report.pdf
9 MB

Good day

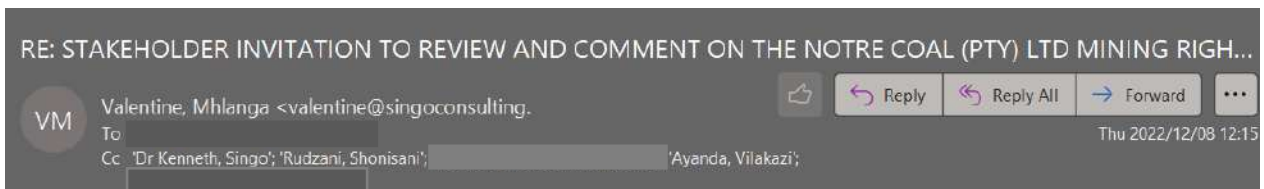
Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012**.



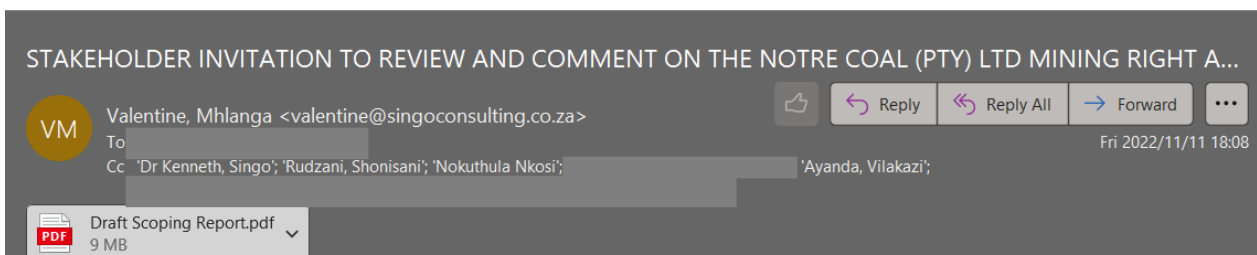
Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGH...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting...>
To [redacted]
Cc: 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; 'Rudzani, Shonisani'; [redacted]; 'Ayanda, Vilakazi'; [redacted]

Thu 2022/12/08 12:15

Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Moolhoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.

Kind Regards!

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Honors Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 85 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Office 870, 5 Balalaka Street, Tasbet Park Ext 2, Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

RE: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGH...

HM Hopewell Mathunjwa [redacted]
To Valentine, Mhlanga

Thu 2022/12/08 12:32

When will you send?

Regards.

Hopewell Mathunjwa
Records Supervisor : Records and Auxiliary

INKOMATI-USUTHU
CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT AGENCY

Mbombela, 1200

f in t i

WATER NEWS
2022/23 1ST EDITION
DAY

CLICK HERE TO VIEW

WISHING YOU A
Merry Christmas
& A PROSPEROUS NEW YEAR

IUCMA year-end closure 2022

IUCMA will be closing its offices from Thursday, 22 December 2022 and will re-open on 3 January 2023. Emergency numbers will be available on the IUCMA website for pollution incidents and other core functions. We wish all our stakeholders, water users and colleagues a blessed and safe festive season. We look forward to welcoming you back in 2023.

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGH...

HM Hopewell Mathunjwa
To: Valentine, Mhlanga

Thu 2022/12/08 13:18

You replied to this message on 2022/12/08 13:39.

Good afternoon everyone, this is send but it is unaccusable

Regards

Hopewell Mathunjwa

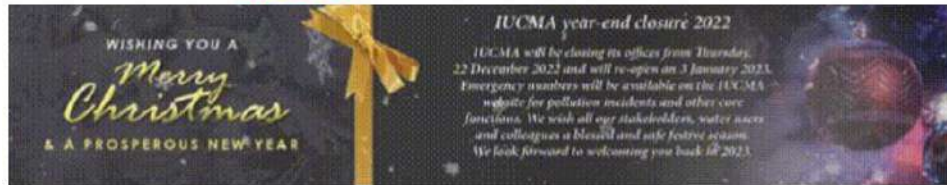
Records Supervisor : Records and Auxiliary



INKOMATI-USUTHU
CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT AGENCY

Mbombela, 1200

f in t @



RE: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGH...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga
To: 'Hopewell Mathunjwa'

Thu 2022/12/08 13:39

Draft Scoping Report.pdf
9 MB

Good day

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012**.



Kind Regards!

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
ES: Honk Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Office 876, 5 Balalaka Street, Tsoelike Park Ext 2, Witbank, 1046

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGHT A...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To: 'Wayleavesmou'
Cc: 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; 'Rudzani, Shonisani'; 'Nokuthula Nkosi'; Ayanda, Vilakazi'

Fri 2022/11/11 18:18

Draft Scoping Report.pdf
9 MB

Good day

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

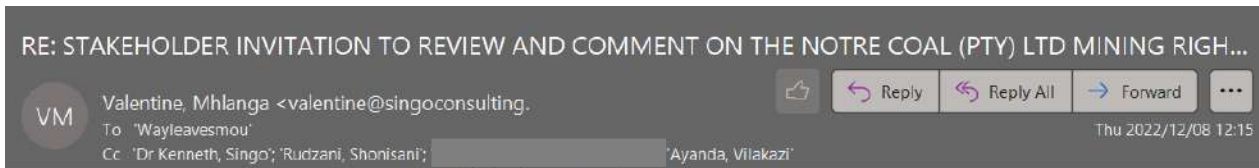
+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment!

Get [BlueMail for Android](#)

On Dec 2, 2022, at 1:35 PM, Elly Thulari [REDACTED] wrote:

Greetings from Agriculture

Kindly receive attached document

Ms Elly Thulari

Directorate: Land and Soil Management (LSM)



agriculture, land reform
& rural development

Department:
Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



Directorate: Land & Soil Management, P.O. Box 8806, NELSPRUIT, 1200
27 Brown Street, 2nd Floor

Enquiries: B.C. Sithole: Ref: LSM/13/10/6/1/1/Nis/Mp
Singo consulting (pty) Ltd

Office No 870
5 Balalaika Street
Tasbet Park, Ext 2
Emalahleni,
1040

16 November 2022

Email: admin@singoconsulting.co.za

**DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR COAL MINING RIGHT APPLICATION ,
INTERGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND
ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION ON PORTION 1 OF THE FARM ANNYSRUIT
140 HT AND THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM MOOIHOK 168 HT SITUATED
UNDER MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF MKHONDO (PIET RETIEF) MPUMALANGA
PROVINCE.**

Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/2/2/ (10384) MR

With reference to the above mentioned application, the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development Directorate : Land and Soil Management does not have any comments at this stage.

Regards,

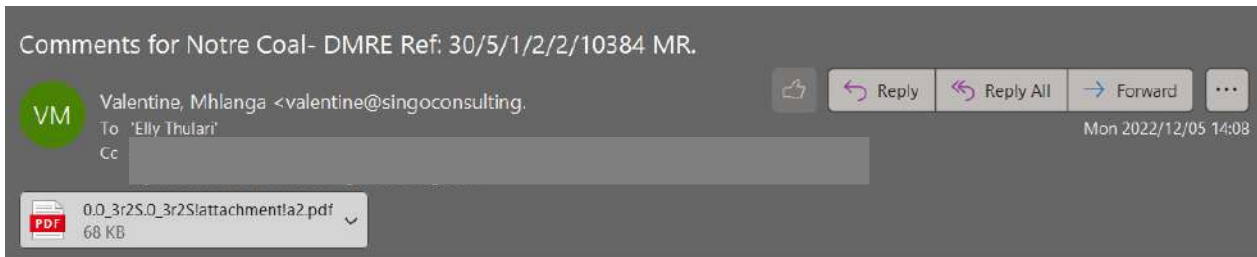
B.C. Sithole (Resource Auditor)

On behalf of: EXECUTIVE OFFICER: ACT NO. 43 of 1983
DIRECTORATE: LAND & SOIL MANAGEMENT



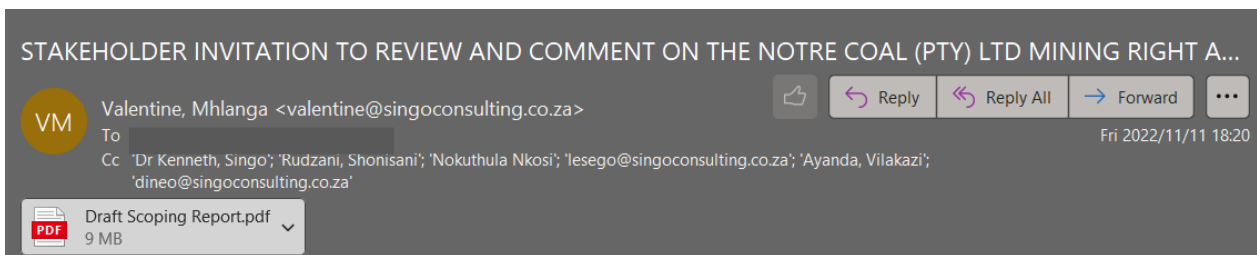
Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development - Departement van Landbou, Grondherwinning en Landelike Ontwikkeling - Muhasho wa zwa Vhulimi, Mbuedadzo ya Mavu na Mveledziso ya Mahanyani, uMnyango Wezizimo, Izinguqoko Kwezomhlaba Nokuthuthukiswa Kwezindawo Zesemakhaya - Ndzawulo ya Vutimi, Amaweso wa Misava na Nhlukulo wa Matjhepekaya - Liko Lanekulima, Tinguzuko Kulemhlaba Nekuthuthukiswa KweNdrawo Tasesaghandeni - Umnyango wezokulima, ukuBuyiselwa kwehamba nokuthuthukiswa kwezindawo zesemakhaya - Kgoro ya Temo, Paakanyolewa ya Naga le Tihabolo ya Dinaga - mngae - Lafapha la Temothu, Kabobofha ya Naha le Tihabolo ya Dibaka Isa Mahae - Lafapha la Temothu, FusetsoInaga le Tihabolo ya Mabaemagae - ISebe lezizimo, uBuyekezo lwemhlaba noPhuhlisoJamaPhande

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day

Kindly note that the letter has been received and acknowledged.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo
Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street, Tasbet Park Ext 2, Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

RE: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGH...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To [redacted]
Cc: 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; 'Rudzani, Shonisani'; [redacted]; 'Ayanda, Vilakazi';

Thu 2022/12/08 12:15

Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.

Kind Regards! CELEBRATING 10 YEARS

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo
Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street, Tasbet Park Ext 2, Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGHT A...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To 'heino7909@gmail.com'
Cc: 'Dr Kenneth, Singo'; 'Rudzani, Shonisani'; [redacted]; 'Nokuthula Nkosi'; [redacted]; 'Ayanda, Vilakazi';

Fri 2022/11/11 18:21

Draft Scoping Report.pdf
9 MB

Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012**.



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

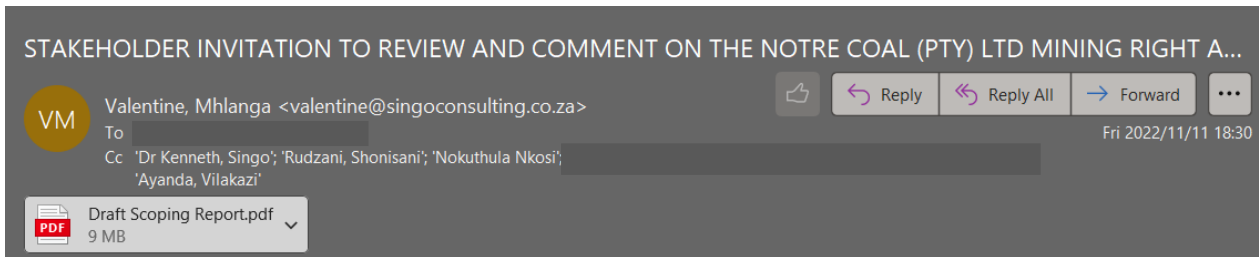
This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaka Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



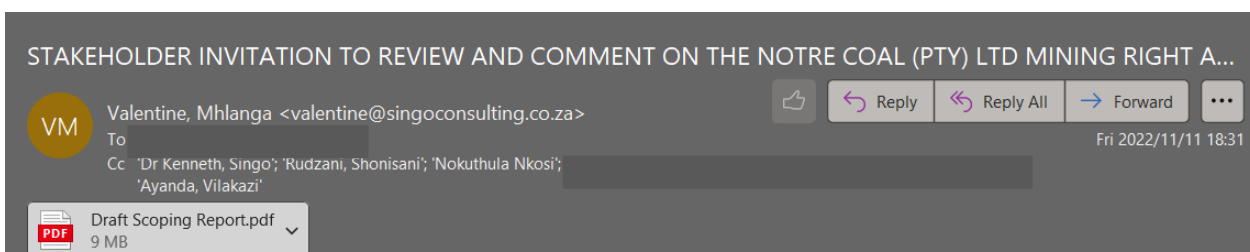
Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Draft EIA & EMP for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo
Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

RE: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGH...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting>
To
Cc

Thu 2022/12/08 12:15

Reply Reply All Forward

Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.

Kind Regards! CELEBRATING 10

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

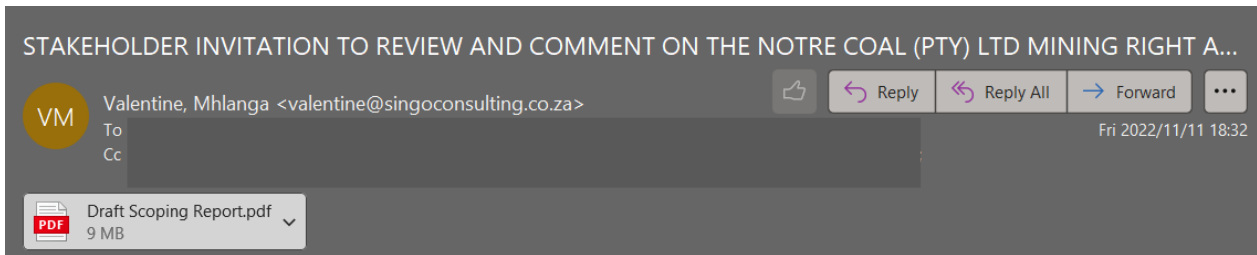
+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo
Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

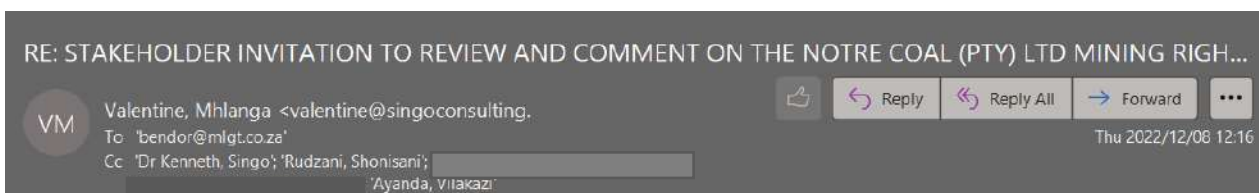
Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



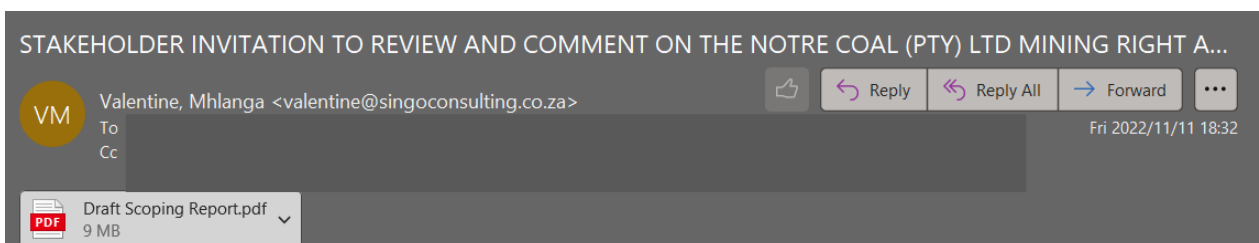
Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Moolhoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

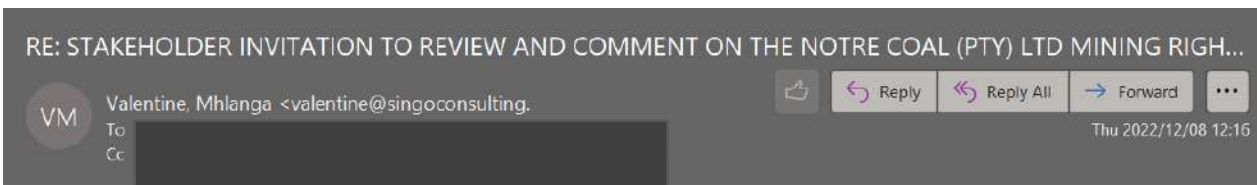
Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Draft EIA & EMP for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

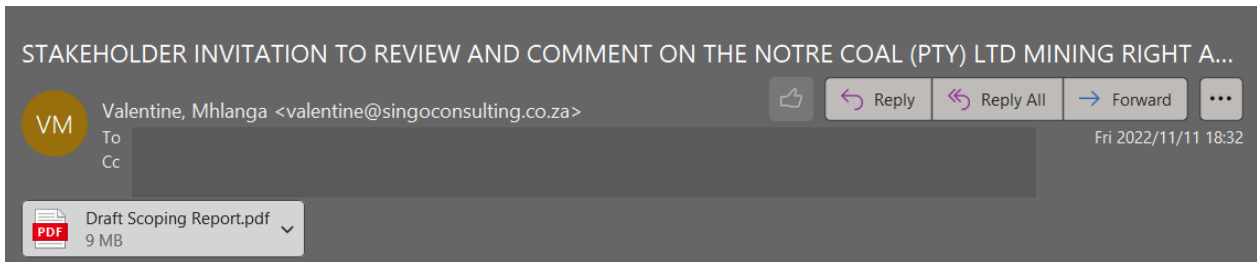
This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Moolhoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Moolhoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

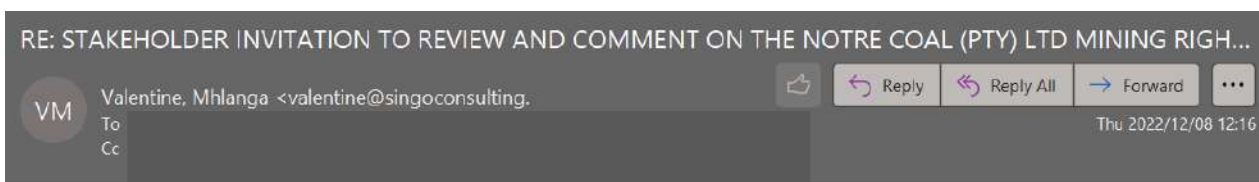
Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



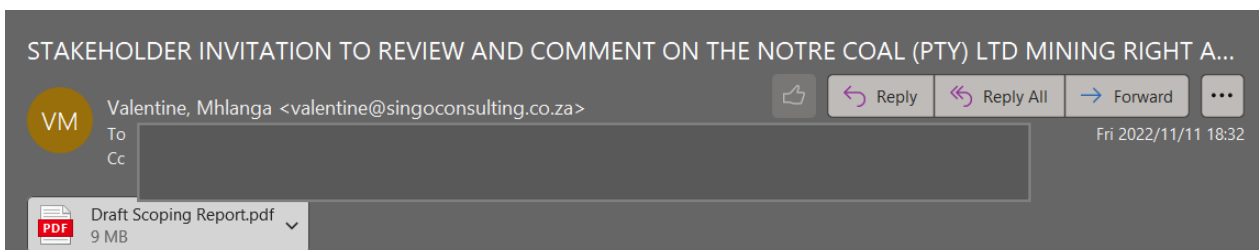
Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

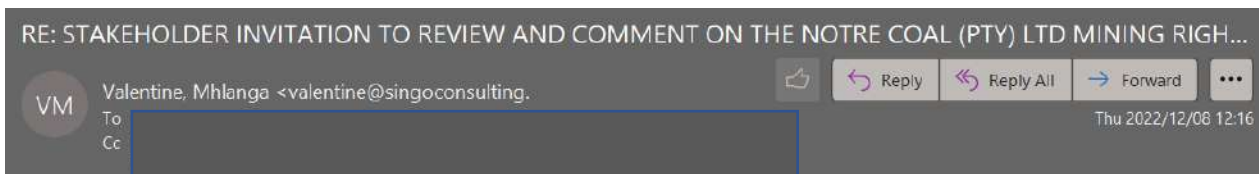
Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Draft EIA & EMP for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: [EXT] RE: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LT...



van Wyk, Louise
To Valentine, Mhlanga



Reply

Reply All

Forward



Fri 2022/12/09 15:23

Good afternoon

Please note that the comments on the impact on the Annyspruit catchment and the expansion of Coal resources is still relevant.

Although the proposed activity is not on Sappi land, there is a concern on the impact that this will have on the Annyspruit that does reach Sappi landholdings.

Ultimately allowing mining on this land will have the implication of draining wetlands and perhaps even impact the water quality of the Annyspruit and the water feed to it. This forms part of a NFEPA river system.

A national assessment of important rivers and wetlands has been undertaken (NFEPA, 2011). There are river systems in the area that have been assessed. Mining would be an incompatible land use, given the need to maintain or enhance the characteristics of these aquatic systems.

The provision of water is recognized as a critical function of upland wetland ecosystems and the Annyspruit. This means that water provisioning in this area should take priority over activities that may result in water loss and pollution. Annyspruit is an important water resource for human consumption and other water uses, and currently in an excellent condition.

Furthermore, the expansion of Coal resources for energy supply is not in line with Sustainable Development in South Africa and COP27 outcomes. Therefore Sappi is not in agreement that mining of coal that can damage these important water resources should take place.

Regards
Louise



Louise van Wyk

Area Environmental Manager - MPU



RE: [EXT] RE: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LT...



Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To 'van Wyk, Louise'



Reply

Reply All

Forward



Mon 2022/12/12 08:14

Good day

Kindly note that your comments have been received and acknowledged. Your comments/ suggestions will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Kind Regards! **CELEBRATING 10 YEARS IN BUSINESS**

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation *Hi Teka Hinkwawo*

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street,
Tasheet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

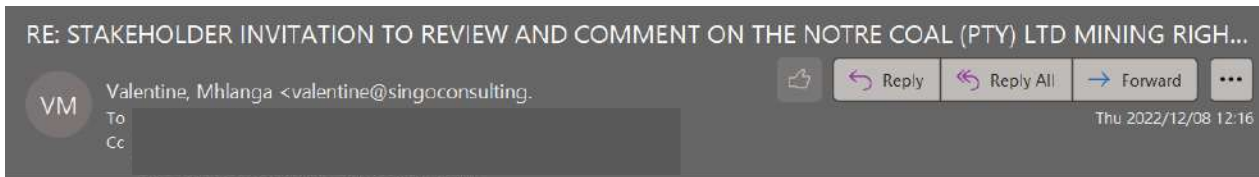
Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



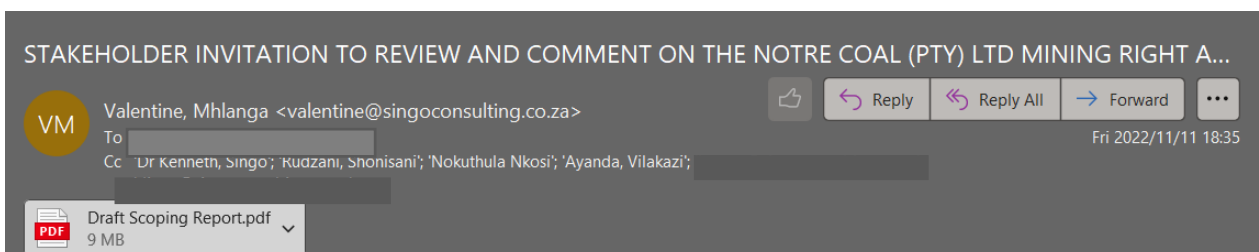
Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

RE: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGH...

Kamogelo Mathetja
To valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
Cc MMatlala Rabothata; Kamogelo Mathetja

Mon 2022/11/14 15:42

You replied to this message on 2022/11/15 08:18.

Like Reply Reply All Forward

Dear Sir/Madam

DFFE Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation hereby acknowledge receipt of the invitation to review and comment on the project mentioned on the subject line. Kindly note that the project has been allocated to Mrs M Rabothata and Mr K Mathetja (Both copied on this email).

Please note: All Public Participation Process documents related to Biodiversity EIA review and any other Biodiversity EIA queries will be submitted to the Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation at Email: [REDACTED] for attention of Mr Seoka Lekota

Regards,
Kamogelo

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGH...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To 'Kamogelo Matheja'
Cc 'MMatlala Rabothata'

Tue 2022/11/15 08:19

Reply Reply All Forward

Good day

Thank you for your feedback. We will await comments.

Kind Regards!

CELEBRATING 10 YEARS IN BUSINESS

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management
Operation Hi Toka Hinkwasiso

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Office 870, 5 Balataika Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

DSR COMMENTS FOR FARM ANNYSPRUIT 168 HT & MOOIHOEK 168 HT

MR MMatlala Rabothata
To valentine@singoconsulting.co.za

Wed 2022/12/14 14:57

Signed Comments on Farm Annyspruit 140HT Mooihoek 168 HT.pdf
137 KB

Dear Ms. Mhlanga,

Please receive the attached comments from Directorate :Biodiversity Conservation for your attention and implementation.

Regards
Ms Mmatlala Rabothata
Department of Forestry Fisheries and the Environment
Environment House

Job 19: "But as for me, I know that my Redeemer lives



**forestry, fisheries
& the environment**

Department:
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X447, Pretoria, 0001, Environment House, 473 Steve Biko Road, Pretoria, 0002 Tel: +27 12 399 9000, Fax: + 27 86 625 1042

Reference: MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR
Enquiries: Ms M Rabothata / Mr K Mathetja

Ms. Valentine Mhlanga
Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Office No. 870
5 Balalaika Street
Tasbet Park Ext 2
WITBANK
1040

Telephone Number: (+ 27) 13 692 0041
Email Address: valentine@singoconsulting.co.za

PER E-MAIL

Dear Ms. Mhlanga

COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR COAL MINING RIGHT APPLICATION ON PORTION 1 OF THE FARM ANNYSRUIT 140 HT AND THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM MOOIHOK 168 HT SITUATED UNDER THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF MKHONDO (PIET RETIEF), MPUMALANGA PROVINCE.

The Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation reviewed and evaluated the report.

Based on the information provided in the report, it has been noted that the proposed site falls within the CBA irreplaceable, CBA optimal, heavily modified, and moderately modified old lands but the terrestrial maps only show heavily modified, Ecological Support Area (ESA) local corridor and Other Natural Area (ONA) to exist on site. The report also describes the proposed area presenting the ESA of SWSA and ESA of important sub-catchments, namely: channeled valley bottom wetland and non-perennial rivers, depression and seep but there are no aquatic biodiversity maps supporting the information provided.

The Directorate Biodiversity Conservation will not be able to provide comments on the report and the plan of study due to the unclear biodiversity description of the receiving environment.

It is recommended that the Draft Scoping Report be revised with the above-mentioned clarifications. The National Web based Screening tool report should be attached and submitted with the revised report.



Batho pele- putting people first

COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR COAL MINING RIGHT APPLICATION ON PORTION 1 OF THE FARM ANNYSPRUIT 140 HT AND THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM MOOIHOEK 168 HT SITUATED UNDER THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF MKHONDO (PIET RETIEF), MPUMALANGA PROVINCE.

It should be highly noted that the Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation does not support any development within very highly sensitive areas and that will result in significant negative residual impacts after mitigation.

In conclusion, please note that all Public Participation Process documents related to Biodiversity EIA review and any other Biodiversity EIA queries must be submitted to the Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation at 1@environment.gov.za for attention of **Mr Seoka Lekota**.

Yours faithfully



Mr. Seoka Lekota
Control Biodiversity Officer Grade B: Biodiversity Conservation
Department of Forestry, Fisheries & the Environment
Letter signed by: Mrs. MP Makitla
Designation: Control Biodiversity Officer Grade A
Date: 14/12/2022

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: DSR COMMENTS FOR FARM ANNYSPRUIT 168 HT & MOOIHOEK 168 HT

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To 'MMatlala Rabothata'

Wed 2022/12/14 15:06

Reply Reply All Forward

Good day

Kindly note that your comments have been received and acknowledged. Your comments/ suggestions will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Kind Regards!

CELEBRATING 10 YEARS IN BUSINESS

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Honors Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teko Hinkwaso

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaka Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGHT A...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To
Cc

Fri 2022/11/11 18:35

Draft Scoping Report.pdf
9 MB

Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041

valentine@singoconsulting.co.za

+27 86 514 4103

www.singoconsulting.co.za

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaka Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

RE: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO REVIEW AND COMMENT ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGH...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.>

To [Redacted]

Cc [Redacted]

Thu 2022/12/08 13:52

Reply Reply All Forward

Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.

Kind Regards!

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041

valentine@singoconsulting.co.za

+27 86 514 4103

www.singoconsulting.co.za

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaka Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012**.



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



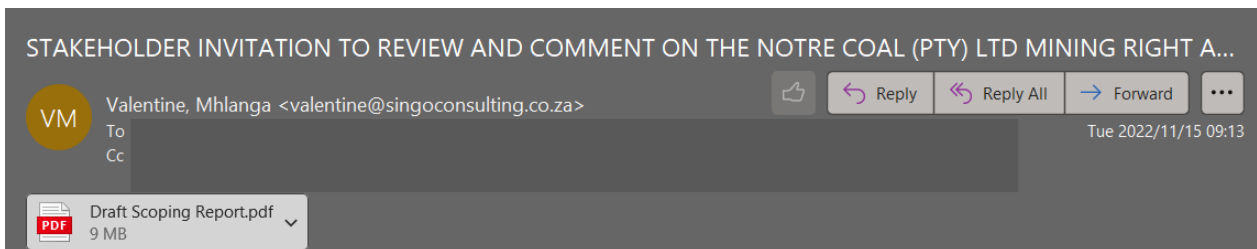
Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

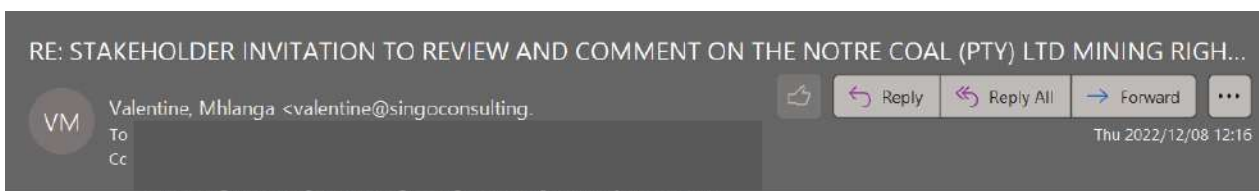
Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.



Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Kindly find and review the attached **Draft Scoping Report** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT where Mining Right and Environmental Authorization Applications have been lodged on the above-mentioned property **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.**

Kindly note that you have 30 calendar days commencing from the day of receiving this report to review and forward any comments to be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

Note that the document is encrypted to prevent unauthorized access and distribution, kindly use the following pin for access: **SC2012.**

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwaswo

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaka Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

RE: LAND CLAIM ENQUIRY ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGHT APPLICATION WITH DMR...

VM Valentine, Mhlanga <valentine@singoconsulting.co.za>
To [redacted]
Cc [redacted]

Thu 2022/12/08 12:15

👍 Reply Reply All Forward ...

Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

This email serves as a kind reminder that we will be submitting the Scoping Report for Mining Right & Environmental Authorisation Applications for **Coal** on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT, **under Mkhondo Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province: DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR** for adjudication.

Kindly note that we will be submitting without your comments/concerns on the Draft Scoping Report unless received before the 11th of December 2022.

We hope you find the above in order.

Kind Regards!

CELEBRATING 10

Valentine, Mhlanga Environmental Technician Intern
BSc. Hons Environmental Sciences with Geography & Environmental Management

Operation Hi Teka Hinkwambo

+27 81 813 0654 +27 13 692 0041
valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
+27 86 514 4103
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office 870, 5 Balalaika Street,
Tasbet Park Ext 2,
Witbank, 1040

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

LinkedIn Facebook Instagram

FW: LAND CLAIM ENQUIRY ON THE NOTRE COAL (PTY) LTD MINING RIGHT APPLICATION WITH DMR...

MN Maureen Nkuna [redacted]
To valentine@singoconsulting.co.za
Cc Vusi Khoza; Lazarus Masuku

Thu 2022/12/15 11:03

👍 Reply Reply All Forward ...

Good Morning Valentine

The receipt of your email has been acknowledged. A response will be given as soon as possible regarding the above land claim status.

Our current expected turnaround time for responses to enquiry is approximately 14 days.

NB: Please note that Mr. Vusi Khoza will be assisting you with a response to your enquiry

Regards

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Appendix 4: EAP's Curriculum Vitae (Due to POPI Act sensitive information will not be disclosed to the public)

Appendix 5: Background information document (BID)

Background Information Document (BID)

FOR COAL MINING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION APPLICATION ON PORTION 1 OF THE FARM ANNYSSPRUIT 140 HT AND THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM MOOIHOEK 168 HT SITUATED UNDER THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF MKHONDO (PIET RETIEF), MPUMALANGA PROVINCE WITH DMRE REF: MP 30/5/1/2/2/103784 MR

Prepared by:



Office 870,

5 Balalaika Street,

Tasbet Park Ext 2,

Witbank,

1040.

Prepared on behalf of:



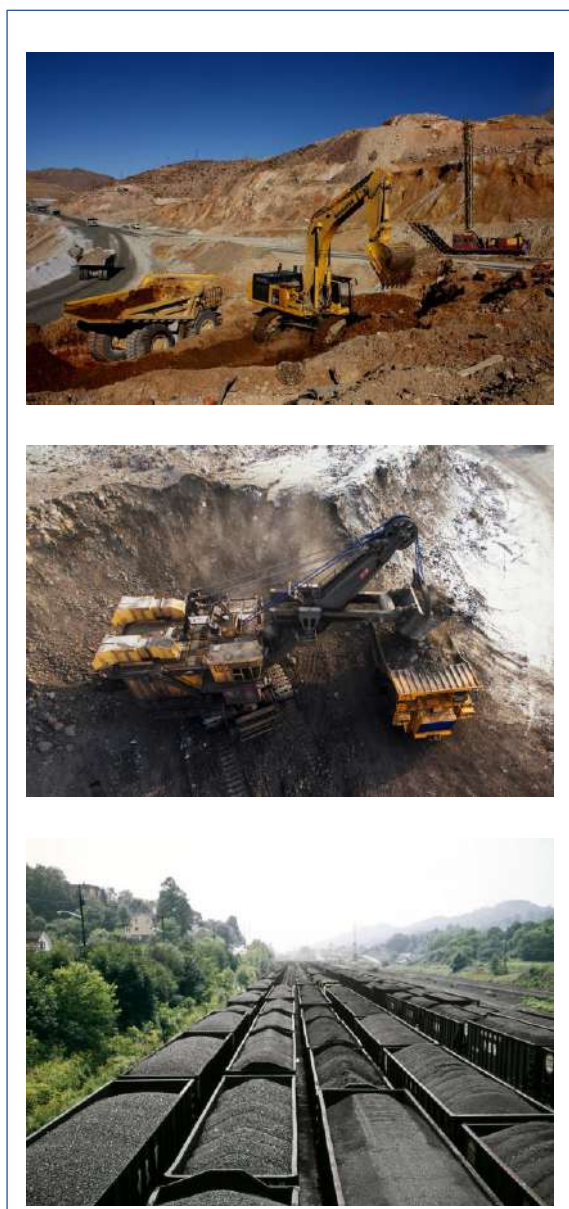
Plot 106, Road 4, Delmas,

Gauteng, 2210,

Cell No: +27 66 211 8714

Email: eddi@notrecom.co.za

MINING RIGHT BACKGROUND
INFORMATION



1.1 INTRODUCTION

Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd has applied for a mining right in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No.28 of 2002) (MPRDA) (as amended) on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT situated under the magisterial district of Mkhondo (Piet Retief), Mpumalanga Province with DMRE REF: MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.

This application for a mining right is subject to an application for an Environmental Authorization in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act 107 of 1998. In addition to this, the project will also require a waste management license in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM: WA), Act 59 of 2008, (amended in 2017), a water use license in terms of the National Water Act, Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA) Reference number: CT23304 and a Waste Management License (WML) for waste management activities in terms of section 45 of the National Environmental Management Waste Act 2008 (Act,1998 (Act 107 of 1998)(NEMA).

Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd appointed Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), to complete the necessary environmental applications and oversee the various specialist studies:

Various Specialist studies:	
Geohydrology study	Heritage study
Biodiversity study	Hydrological Study
Blasting and vibration Assessment	Integrated Water and Waste Management
Mining Right Layout	Wetland Delineation Study
PCD and General Engineering Design	Soil study
Rehabilitation Plan	Surface and Storm Water Management Report
Traffic Management Study & Geotechnical Study	Water Balance Report

2. LOCATION

The mining right area falls in the Gert Sibande District Municipality and Mkhondo Local Municipality, Mpumalanga Province. The mining right application will be on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT. Please refer to Figure 1 and Figure 2 on page 4.

3. PURPOSE OF THE BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

➤ *The purpose of this document is to:*

- Provide background information to landowners and interested and affected parties (I&APs) on the proposed prospecting activities
- Consult stakeholders and provide them the opportunity to register as I&APs
- Announce the availability of a draft Scoping Report available for public review and comment
- Obtain I&AP comments and contributions to incorporate these into environmental reporting

Please complete the attached Comments and Registration Form if you wish to register as an I&AP or contribute comments. Register / comment and return the form to Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd by Friday the 11th of November 2022.

➤ **THE ROLE OF I&AP'S**

Communities, neighbours, government representatives, stakeholders such as community leaders, non-governmental organizations (NGO) are being invited to participate in the EIA process by means of published advertisements, site notices and written correspondence. I&APs are invited to assist in:

- Identifying issues of concern to be investigated, as well as possible impacts of the project on the natural & social environment;
- Suggesting alternative means in which to mitigate possible negative impacts and enhance positive impacts.

You are hereby invited to participate freely and submit any questions or information you feel may contribute to the process. All comments received will be recorded and addressed as part of the environmental impact assessment process. Please complete the attached comment form (APPENDIX A).

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

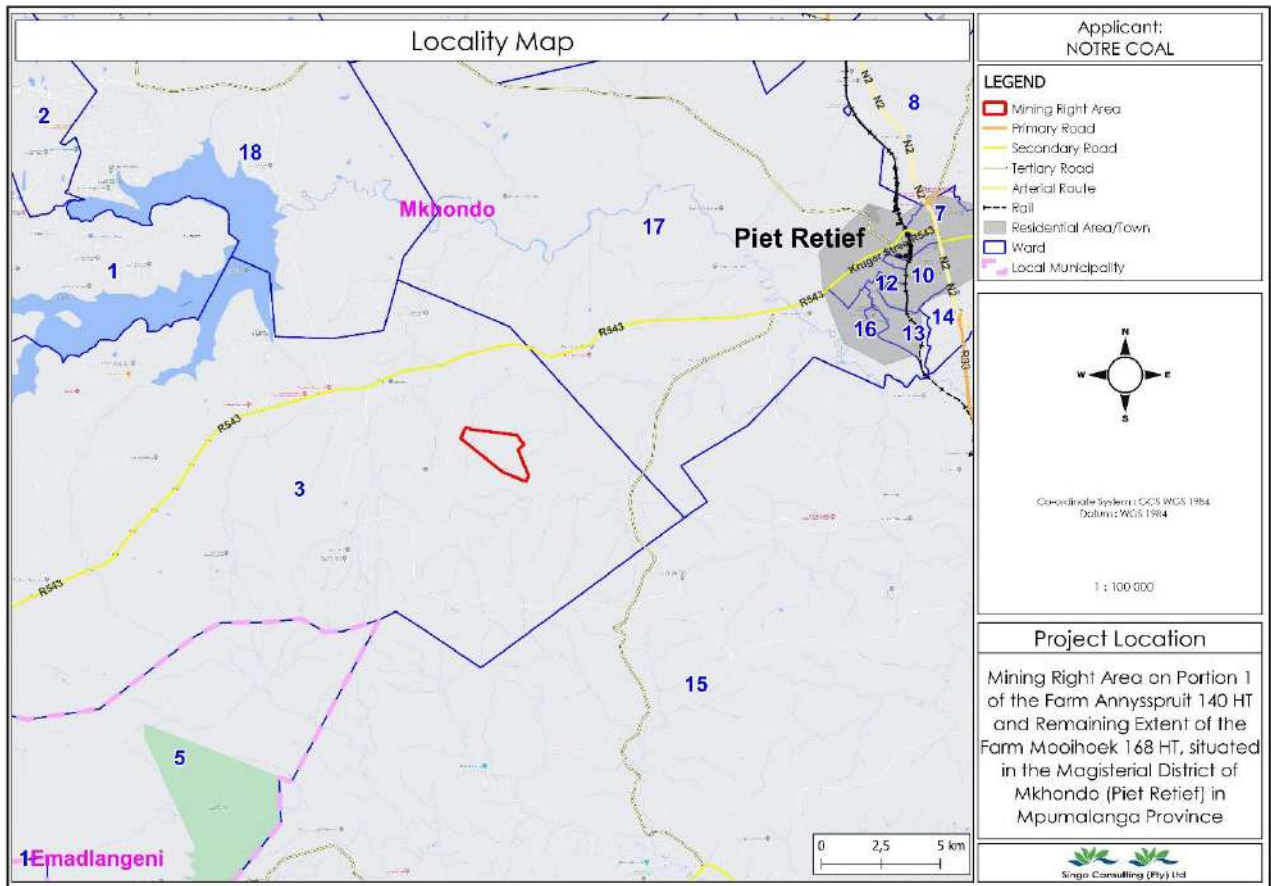


Figure 66: Locality Map of the project area

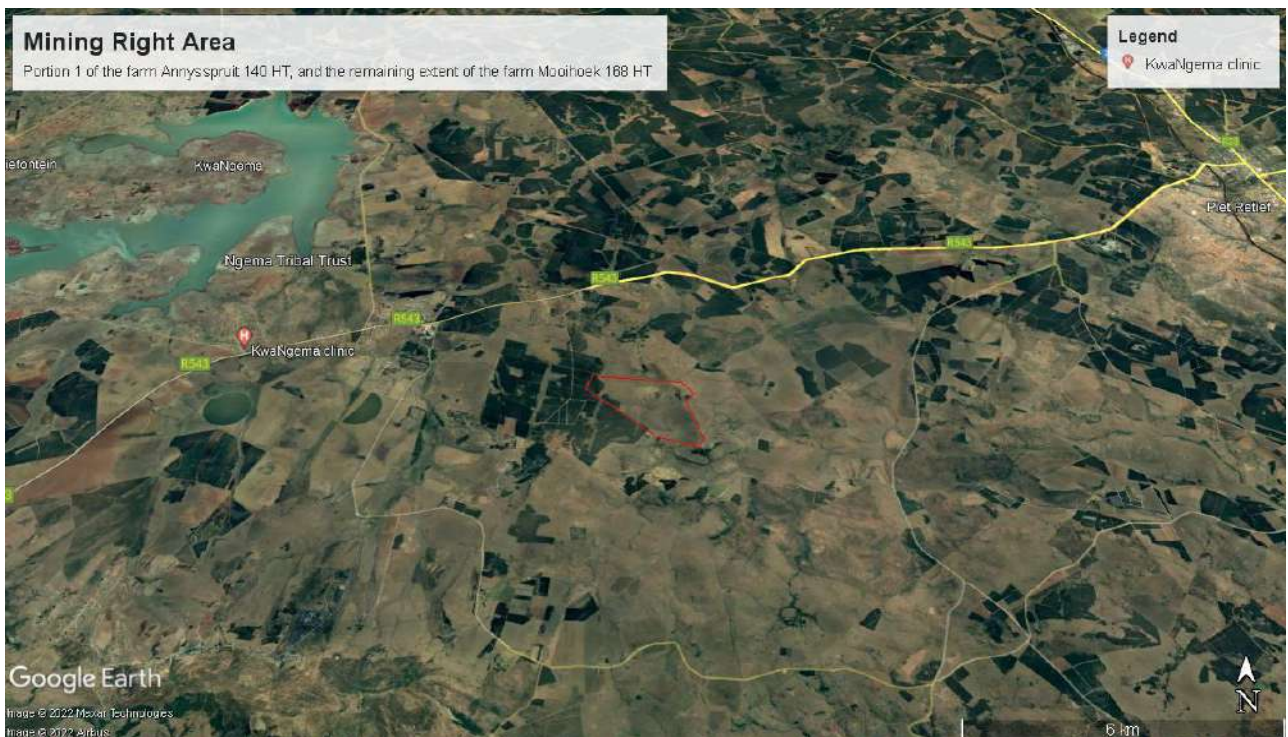


Figure 67: Google Earth View of the project area, showcasing the absence of housing nearby.

4. Project Overview

Mineral Applied For: Coal resources

Mining Methods: Open Cast Mining

Life of Mine: 30 years lifespan

Potential Market: International markets, Eskom, other domestic (i.e., coal stove & power generation) and (i.e., for steel production, liquid fuel and for cement manufacturing).

The main components of the database included spreadsheets describing each of the following data formats, collar, lithological, raw quality, and the wash product quality database.

➤ Mineral and Land Tenure

The mining right is applicable for on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT. The Figure below shows identified landowners using Windeed Search. As observed on the Windeed results below, portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT belongs to Reheivo Boerdery CC. During the Windeed Search, it was discovered that the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT does not exist, hence the Department of Land Reform and Rural Development Restitution will be consulted regarding this farm portion.

➤ HISTORICAL INFORMATION;

According to the geological map of the project area below, it can be observed that the area is underlain by Vryheid Formations which forms part of the Ecca Group within the Karoo Supergroup. The Vryheid Formation is composed of shales, sandstones, and coal seams. According to the studies that were conducted by XMP Consulting available online, Ermelo coal field stretches from Carolina in the north to Wakkerstroom in the south, a distance of 150 km and the east-west extent of the field is about 80km, about 25km east of Standerton, eastwards to Sheepmoor. It is bounded by the Witbank Coalfield in the northwest, Highveld in the west and Utrecht Coalfield to the south.

Previous studies show that anthracite has been mined before in areas such as Piet Retief, Ermelo and Wakkerstroom. There are four coal seams that are most important namely, the A seam, B Seam, C Seam and Dundus. The surface geology over the project area is dominated by outcrops and sub-crops of

sedimentary rocks of the Ecca Group (Vryheid Formation), with Transvaal Supergroup (Hekpoort Formation) outcrops also present at the surface in the far east of the project area.

From the data gathered from CGS on the respective farms, it clearly indicates and can be confirmed that there are coal commodities on the area of interest.

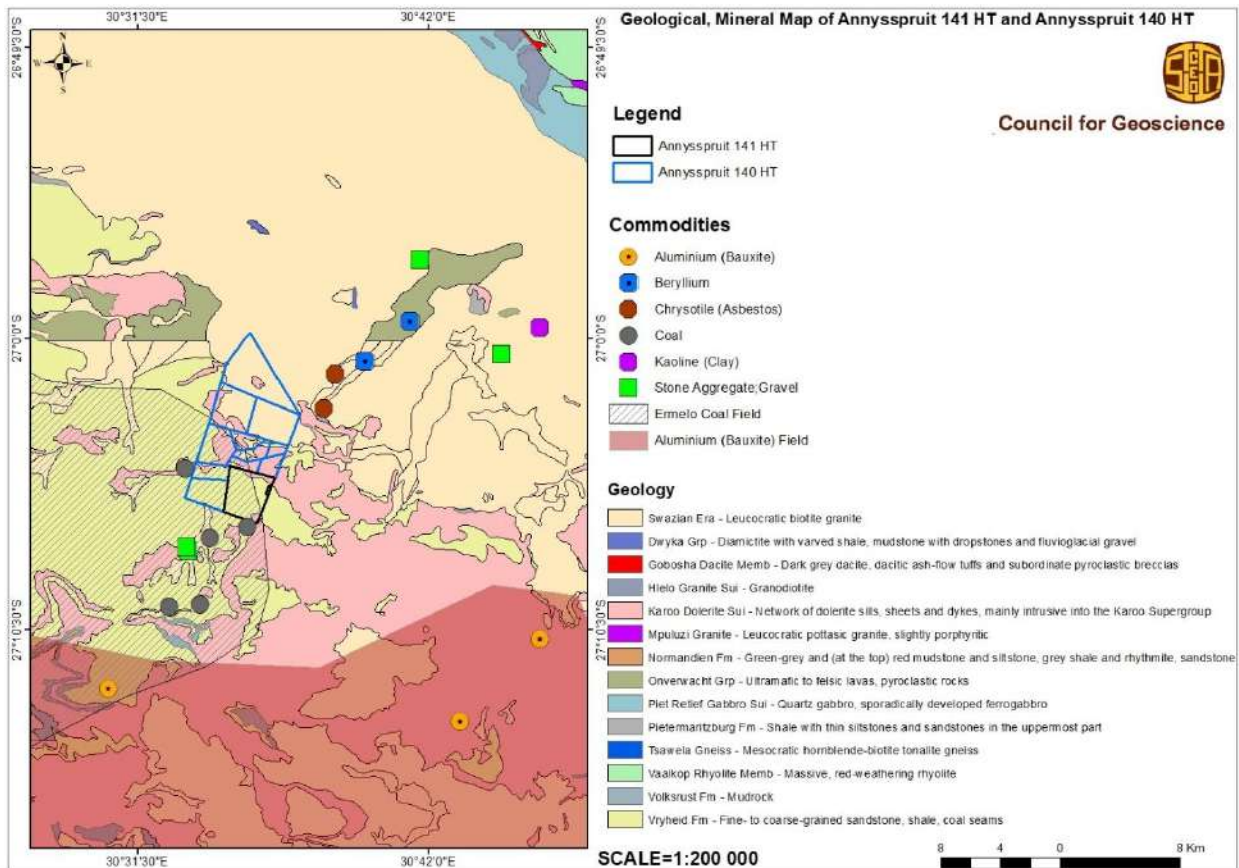


Figure 68: Geological, Mineral Map of Annyspruit 141 HT, and Annyspruit 140 HT (Counsel of GeoScience, 2021).

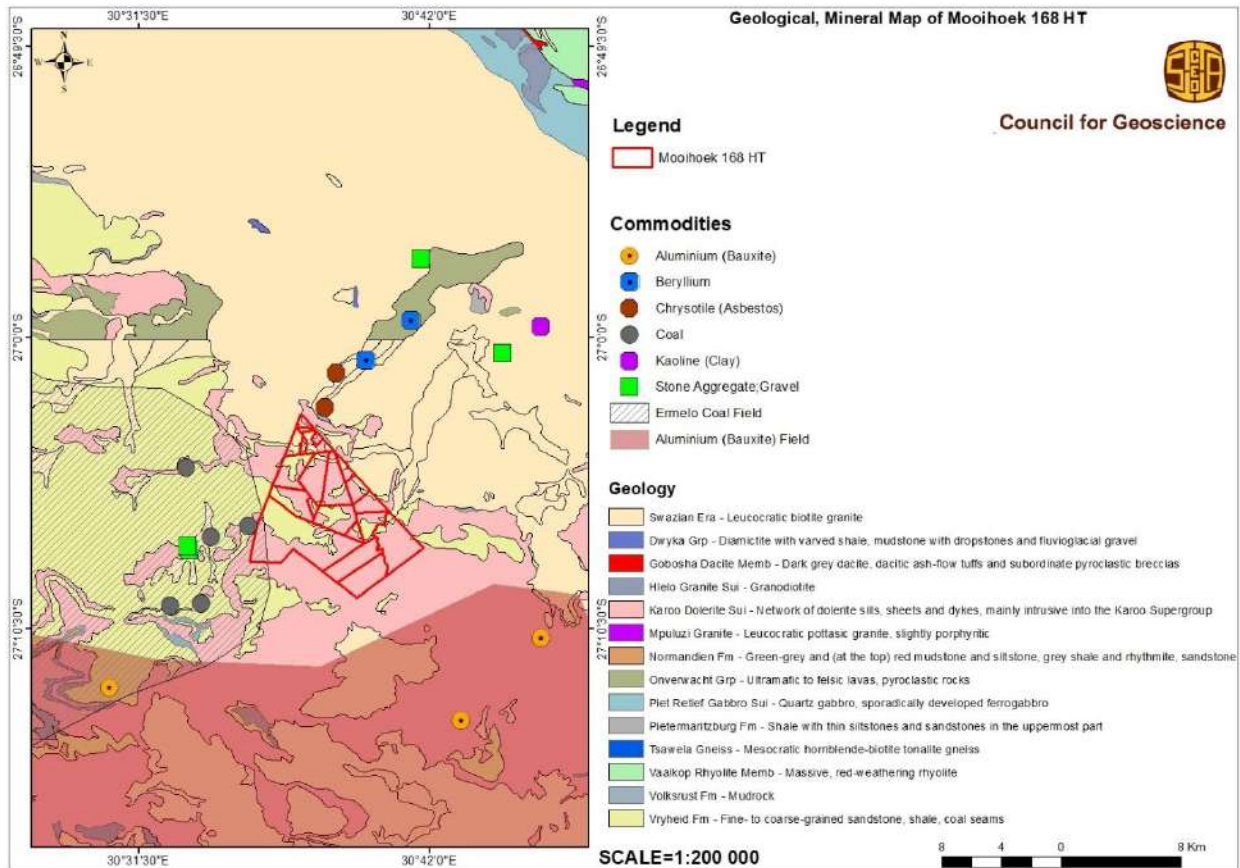


Figure 69: Geological, Mineral Map of Mooihoek 168 HT (Counsel of GeoScience, 2021)

Open cast coal mining recovers a greater proportion of the coal deposit than underground methods, as more of the coal seams in the strata may be exploited. The proposed infrastructure required on site includes the following:

Proposed Infrastructure:	
Access & Haul roads (with necessary security) including the upgrading of the access point to the gravel road.	Contractor's Yard with septic/chemical ablation facilities
Offices	Weighbridge
workshop and stores (with septic/chemical ablation facilities)	Discard Facility
Diesel facilities and a hardstand	Power and Water

Boxcut	Stockpiles (topsoil, overburden, subsoil/softs, ROM)
Surface water management measures (stormwater diversion berms and trenches, pollution control dams etc.)	Processing plant

The proposed mining method and sequence comprised of the following main mining activities for both waste and coal:

- Initial topsoil and soft overburden removal which will be stockpiled to ensure it can be replaced back in the initial box cut;
- The physical mining of the coal seam which includes drilling of hard overburden material, charging and blasting;
- The coal is loaded into trucks and hauled to the crushing and screening facility;
- Discard coal will be extracted and replaced in the bottom of the opencast pit, while the product will be taken to the weighbridge via trucks and then removed off site;
- The overburden is replaced back into the pit as mining progresses leaving a minimum area open at a single time;
- The topsoil which was stripped and stockpiled separately before mining commenced is then replaced. The findings of the land capability study will determine the optimal composition to ensure pre-mining conditions for utilisation.

Service Requirements:

- ❖ Electricity for the operation will be sourced from Eskom (8MVA required).
- ❖ Process water will be sourced from the River and tributaries around through a WUL.
- ❖ It is envisaged that potable/ domestic water will be sourced from boreholes on site, other alternatives are also being considered.
- ❖ General waste will be collected for disposal at the Municipal dump.

Industrial waste will be collected for disposal at a suitably licensed facility.

- ❖ Sewage will be collected within conservancy tanks to be emptied by honey sucker for treatment at a suitably licensed facility. Alternatively, a small, package sewage plant will be installed on site.

Employment:

- ❖ The project will create employment for approximately 48 people.

5. LEGISLATIVE PROCESS

In order for the proposed mine to operate, the applicant is required to submit an application for a mining right in terms of Section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) with the DMRE. In support of the application to obtain the mining right, the applicant is required to conduct a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process that needs to be submitted to the DMR for adjudication, which includes activities triggered under the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2014 (as amended) promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) and activities triggered under the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (NEM:WA) (Act 59 of 2008).

The extent of the mining right entails a life of mine of 30 years and covers the above-mentioned farm portions. The proposed Notre Coal opencast coal mining operations constitutes various listed activities which have been listed within the scheduled activities in Government Notice Regulation No 324, 325 and 327 (amended 7 April 2017) now amended GNR 517 as of 11 June 2021 and therefore require an integrated Scoping and EIA process to be followed. Prior to any listed activity being approved by the DMR, it is required that an environmental process is undertaken, and a report is submitted to the relevant environmental authority for consideration. The purpose of the S&EIA process is to ensure that potential environmental, economic, and social impacts associated with operation and closure/ rehabilitation of a project are identified, assessed and appropriately managed. There are two primary phases, namely the scoping phase and the impact assessment phase. These two phases are discussed in more detail below:

✓ Scoping Phase

The scoping phase is conducted as the precursor to the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process during which:

- Project and baseline environmental information is collated. Baseline information for the scoping report is gathered through visual inspections during field visits of the proposed project area and surroundings, desktop studies which include GIS mapping, and review of existing reports, guidelines, and legislation.
- Landowners, adjacent landowners, local authorities, environmental authorities, as well as other stakeholders which may be affected by the project, or that may have an interest in the environmental impacts of the project are identified.
- Interested and affected parties (I&APs) are informed about the proposed project.
- Environmental authorities are consulted to confirm legal and administrative requirements.
- Environmental issues and impacts are identified and described.
- Development alternatives are identified and evaluated, and non-feasible development alternatives are eliminated.
- The nature and extent for further investigations and specialist input required in the EIA phase is identified.

- The draft and final scoping reports are submitted for review by authorities, relevant organs of state and I&APs.
- Key I&AP issues and concerns are collated into an issues and response report for consideration in the EIA phase.

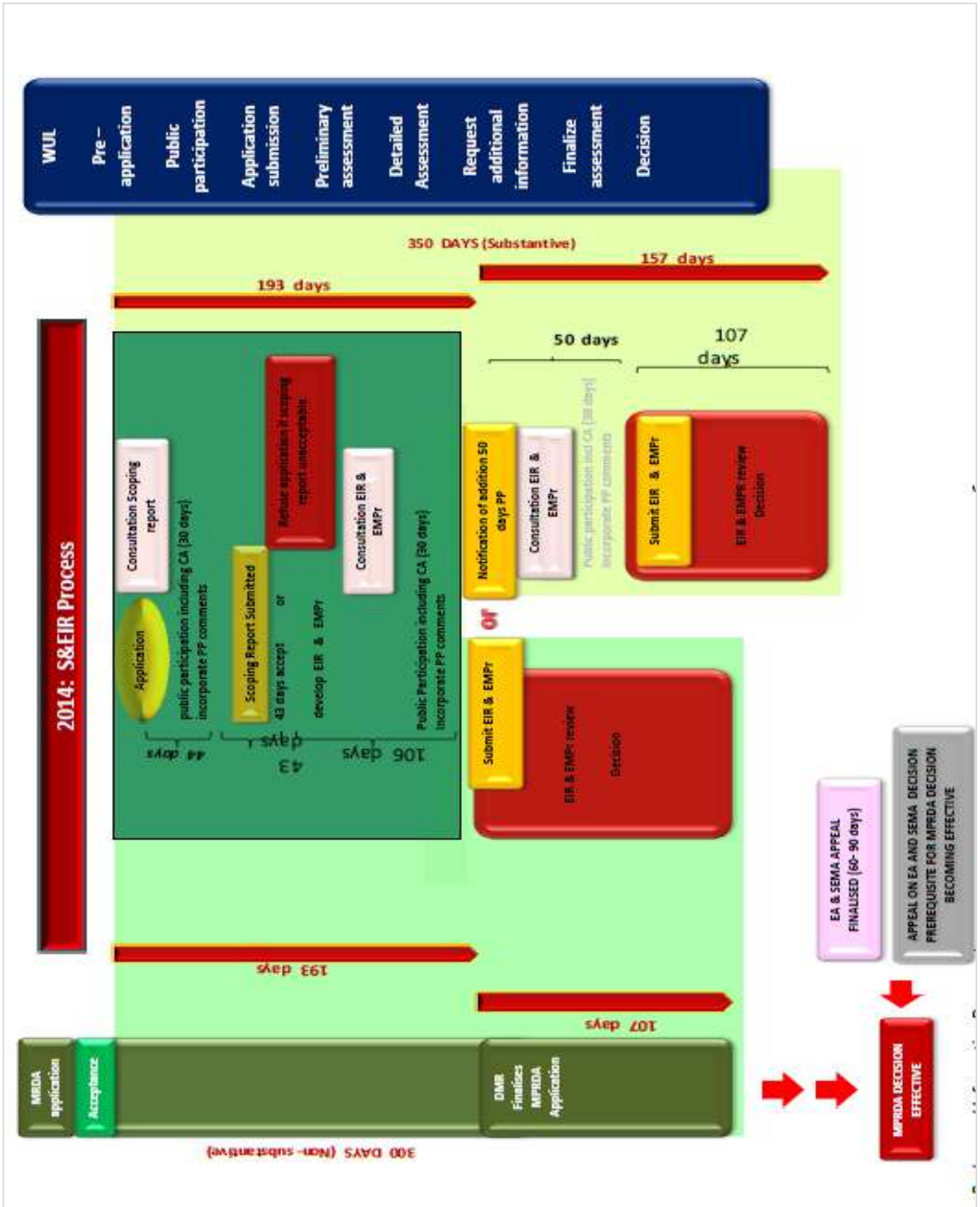
✓ **EIA Phase Process**

After the initial scoping phase, the EIA phase of the application includes:

- Specialist investigations are undertaken in accordance with the terms of reference established in the scoping assessment (plan of study for EIA appended to the scoping report). The scope for specialist work is determined accordingly to the nature and scale of the project impacts.
- An evaluation of development alternatives and identification of a proposed option.
- An assessment of existing impacts (no-go development option), environmental impacts that may be associated with the proposed project option, and cumulative impacts using the impact assessment methodology.
- Identification of mitigation measures to address the environmental impacts and development of actions required to achieve the mitigation required.
- Consultation with I&APs.
- Incorporation of public comment received during scoping and the draft EIA into the final EIA report.
- Issuing of the final EIA report for review.
- After the draft EIA report was reviewed, comments received are incorporated in the final EIA report and final Environmental Management Program (EMPr).

The requirements for the S&EIA process are specifically contained in Chapter 4 Part 3 of the NEMA Reg No 326 (amended on 7 April 2017). The EIA process can take up to 300 days to complete (87 days for scoping phase, 106 days for EIA phase, and 107 days for competent authority to review). In addition, an Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) will be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in accordance with the National Water Act 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA) for listed water uses. See illustration below;

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

6.1 OBJECTIVES OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- Provides Interested and Affected parties (I&APs) with an opportunity to voice their support, concerns and questions regarding the project, application or decision;
- Provides an opportunity for I&APs, EAP, and the Competent Authority (CA) to obtain clear, accurate and understandable information about the environmental, social, and economic impacts of the proposed activity or implications of a decision;
- Provides I&APs with the opportunity of suggesting ways of reducing or mitigating negative impacts of an activity and for enhancing positive impacts
- Enables the applicant to incorporate the needs, preferences, and values of affected parties into the application;

6.2 LEGISLATION

The PPP must comply with the several important sets of legislation that require public participation as part of an application for authorisation or approval; namely:

- The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002 - MPRDA);
- The National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998 - NEMA);
- The National Environmental Management Waste Act (NEM: WA, Act No. 59 of 2008); and
- The National Water Act (NWA, Act No. 36. Of 1998).

Adherence to the requirements of the above-mentioned Acts will allow for an Integrated PPP to be conducted, and in so doing, satisfy the requirement for public participation referenced in the Acts. The details of the Integrated PPP are provided below.

6.3 IDENTIFICATION OF I&APS

An Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) database will be compiled of key stakeholders and I&APs identified for notification of the Environmental Authorisation Application. The I&AP database includes, amongst others; landowners, communities, regulatory authorities, and other specialist interest groups. I&APs are notified of the proposed project through site notices, public notices, and newspaper advertisements. Where contact information is available email notifications has also been sent out.

6.4 NOTIFICATION AND REGISTER OF I&APS

The PPP has commenced, and I&APs are encouraged to send through their concerns or comments and call to **register**.

The notification procedure includes:

- Newspaper advertisement;
- Site Notices;

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

- Public Notices; and
- Letters and emails.

6.5 NOTIFICATION OF AVAILABILITY OF SCOPING REPORT AND SCHEDULED MEETING

With submission of the application to the DMRE, the formal 300-day EIA process has been initiated, as per the NEMA Regulations (2014, as amended). The Draft Scoping Report (DSR) will be available to stakeholders and I&APs for a period of 30 days to review and provide comments. All registered I&APs will be notified via email of the **availability of the DSR from 11th of November 2022 to 11th of December 2022** at the following locations:

Areas	Contact Person	Addresses
Public library Piet Retief	N/A	Piet Retief, 2380
Driefontein Police Station	Constable Simuzwane (072 5064 324)/ (076 9546 203)	141/129 Driefontein Road, Daggakraal, 2431
Dirkiesdorp Police Station	Serg L.D Luyele (072 5064 324)	1 Main Street Dirkiesdorp Piet Retief 2386
KwaNgema Clinic	Simphiwe Mavuso (017 8266 946)	Unnamed Road, Ngema Tribal Trust
Mkhondo Local Municipality	Vusi Dube (087 630 0180/082 065 4597)	33 Mark & De Wet Streets, eMkhondo

A public meeting to be scheduled for November 2022, either though face to face or virtual.

Venue: To be announced

Time: To be confirmed

“Registered I&APs will be informed about availability of reports and scheduled stakeholder meetings. Comments raised by stakeholders will assist in informed decision-making for authorities and provides

Appendix A: REGISTRATION AND COMMENT FORM SHEET

NOTICE OF COAL MINING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION APPLICATION ON PORTION 1 OF THE FARM ANNYSSPRUIT 140 HT AND THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM MOOIHOEK 168 HT SITUATED UNDER THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF MKHONDO (PIET RETIEF), MPUMALANGA PROVINCE WITH DMRE REF: MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR.

Please complete this form and return it to **Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd** to ensure that you are registered as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP).

By answering the questions below you will help us to develop a better understanding of your information requirements. The form also gives you the opportunity to make comments regarding the project. Additional pages may be attached.

I&AP Details:

Full Names and Surname:							
Contact Details:							
Tel(w):		Tel(h):		Fax No:		Cell No:	
Email:							
Physical Address:							
Postal Address:							
<p>Preferred method of communication: <input type="checkbox"/> fax <input type="checkbox"/> e-mail <input type="checkbox"/> post</p> <p>Preferred telephonic communication: <input type="checkbox"/> cell <input type="checkbox"/> home <input type="checkbox"/> work</p>							
Organisation/Representative:							

Farm name, number and subdivision or Street Address (if applicable):	
---	--

Questions(s):

1. Where did you get information about the project?

Newspaper advertisement notice board flyer other (please specify)

2. Do you represent a company/organization or is your interest on behalf of yourself?

3. Do you know of anyone that is affected by the proposed activity who was not informed of the project? (Please provide contact details)

Name:	Organization:
-------	---------------

Contact details		
Address:		
Tel No:	Fax No:	Cell No:
Email address:		

Do you have any specific concerns or comments regarding the project?

YES

NO

If yes, please indicate what the comments are?

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

.....

.....

Signed

Date

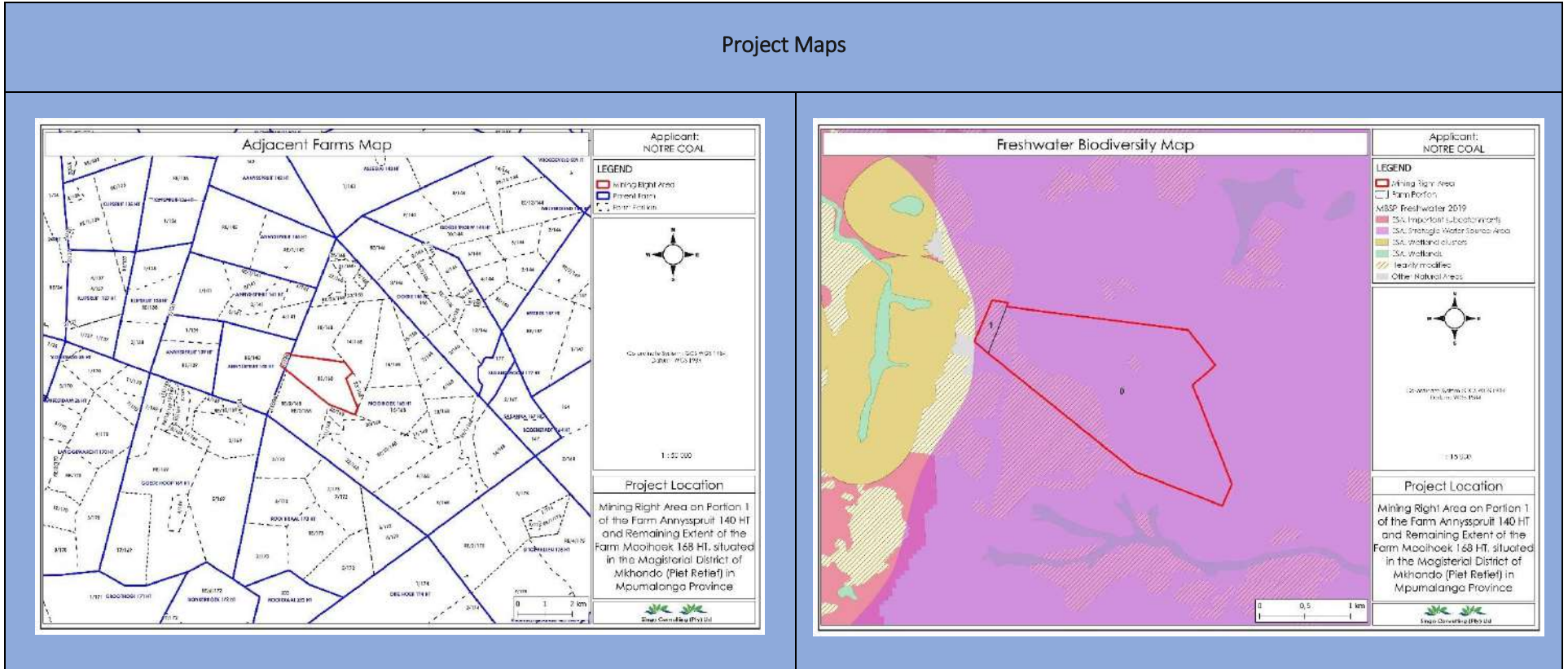
Appendix 6: Proof of placement of site notices in English and newspaper advert.

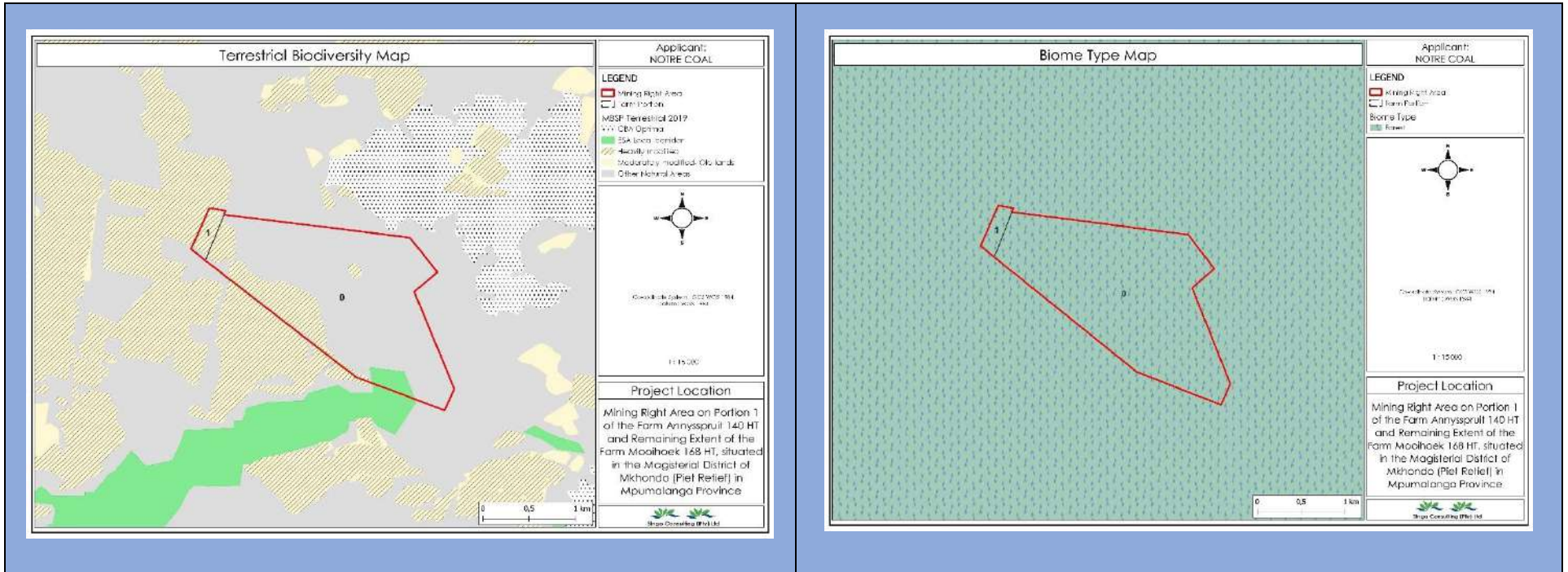


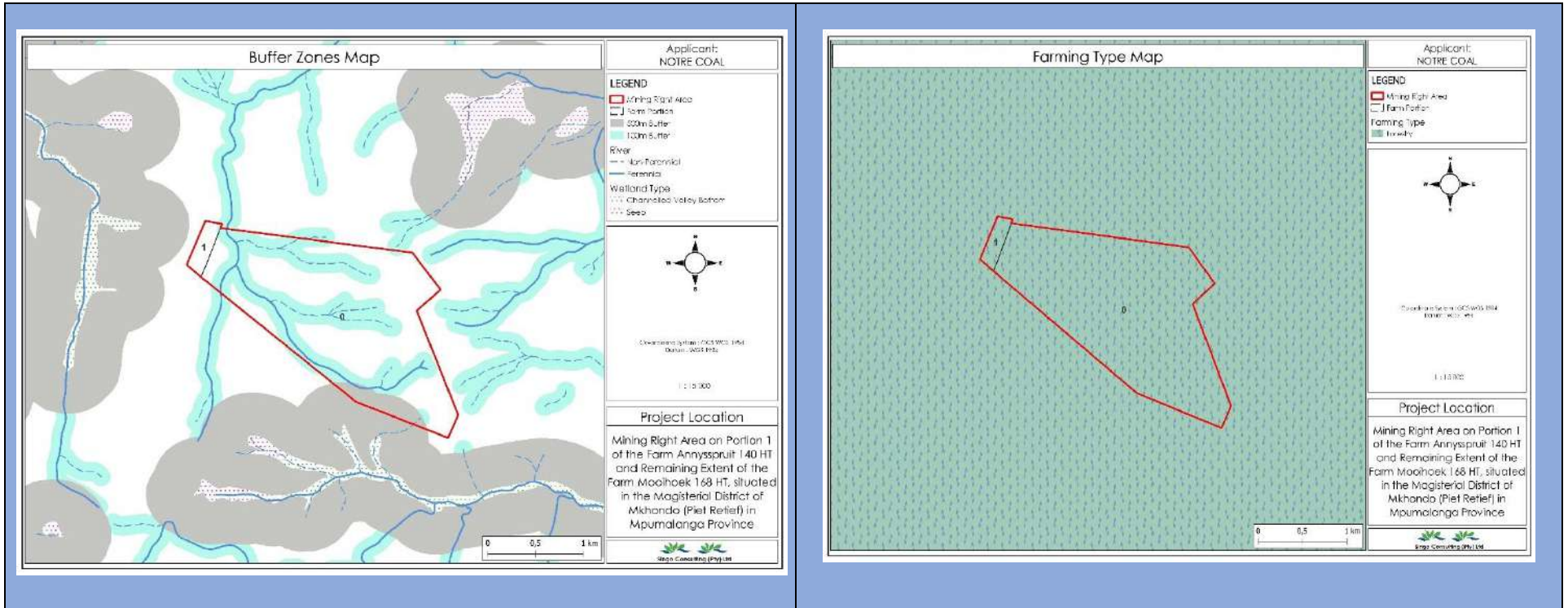


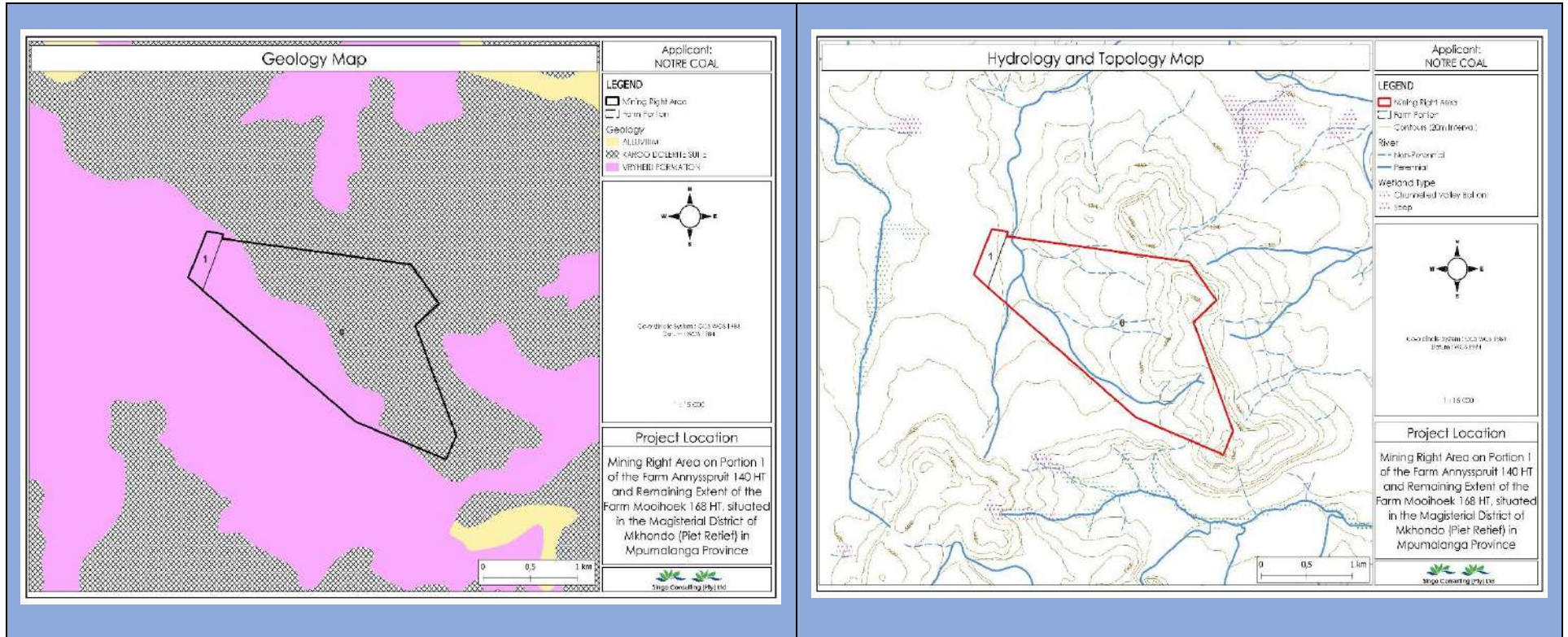
Appendix 7: Project Maps and Site conditions (pictures)

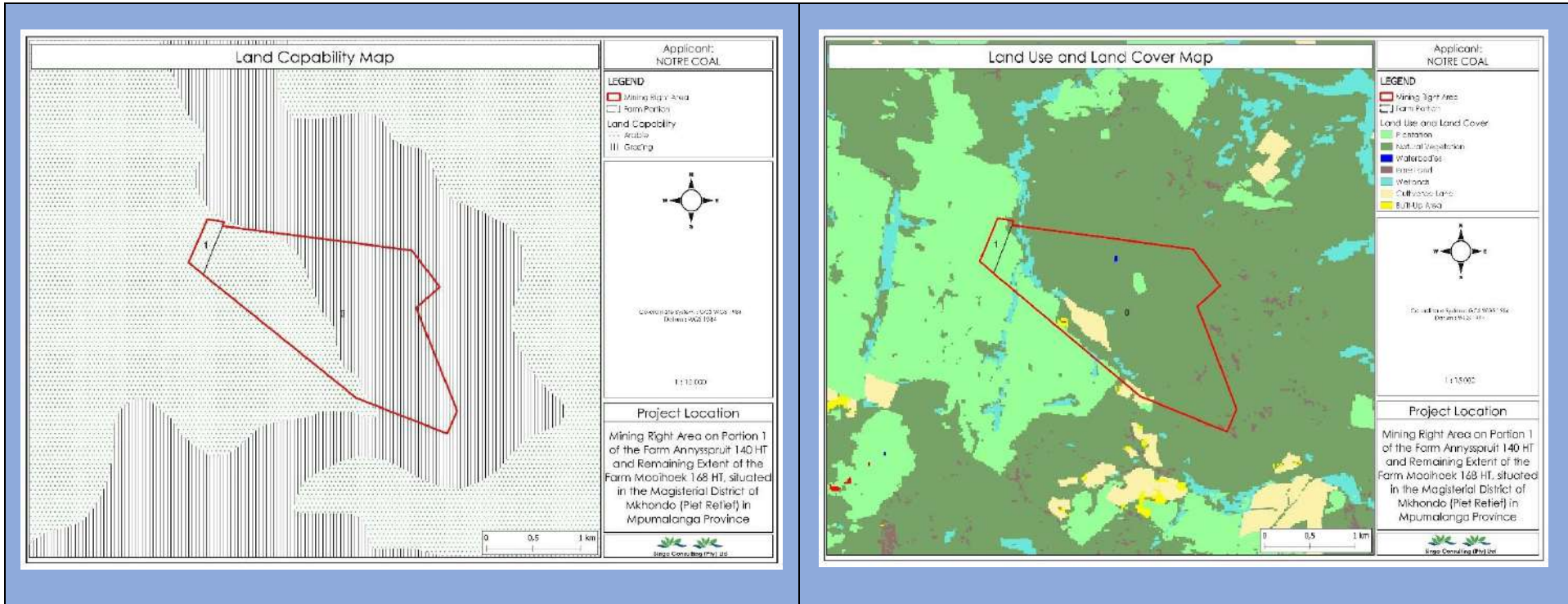
Project Maps

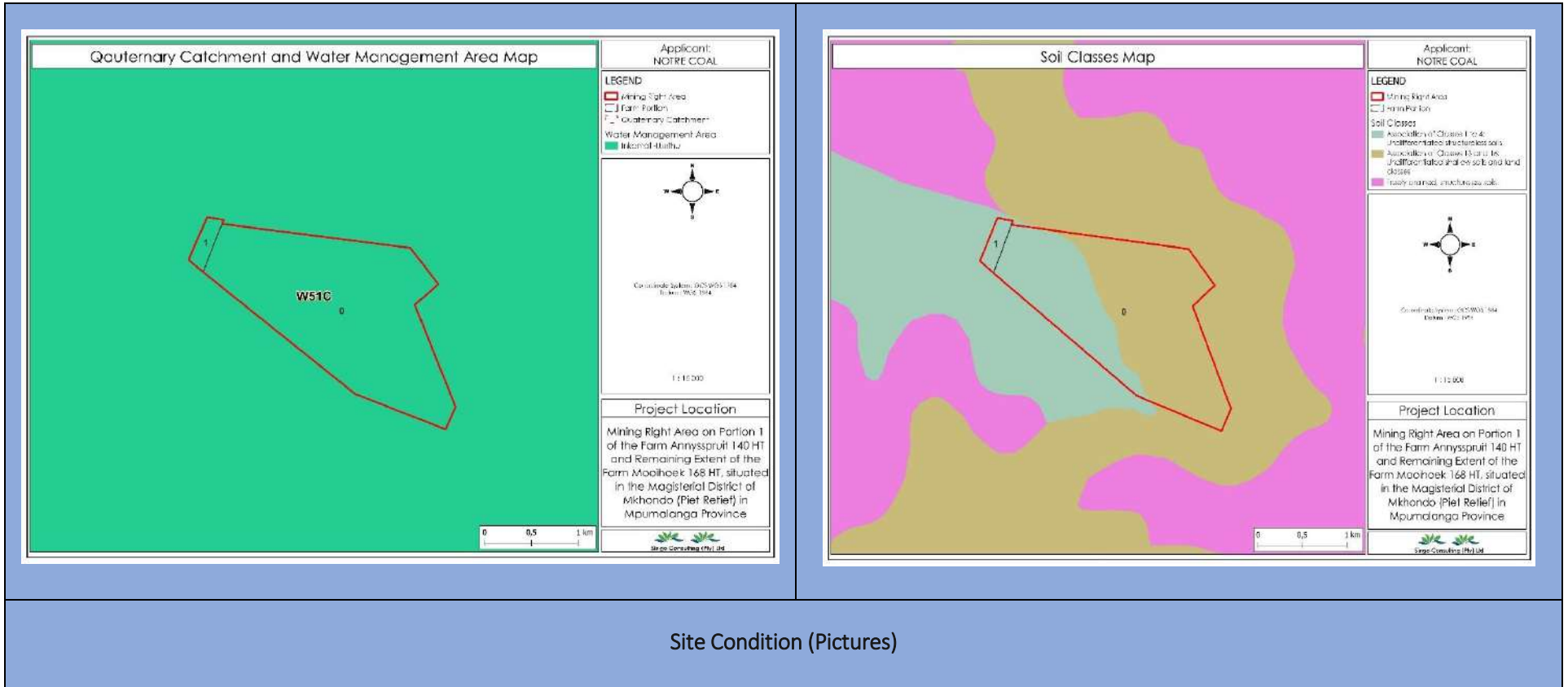








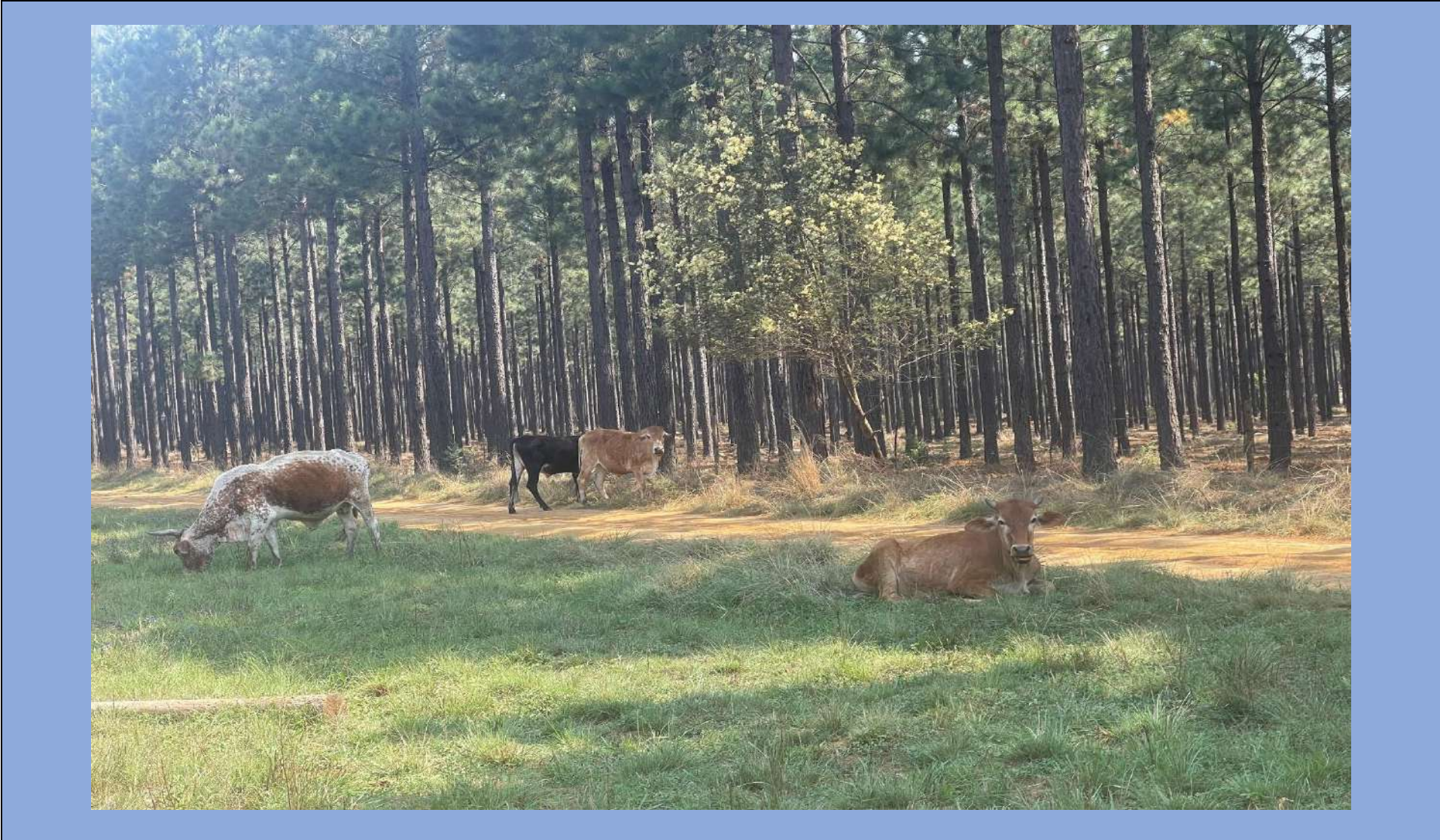












Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



PROOF OF SUBMISSION

I, Wandy Snelme, herewith acknowledge receipt of:

X copy of the report titled: 1 Scoping

for Notro Coal Mp/30/5/1/2/2/13599 10384 MR

Name of Department:	Library
Physical Address of Department:	103 Retief
Tell No.:	
Email:	denck@gnail.com

Date: 11 / 11 / 22

Time: 12 : 30

Signature: [Signature]



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



PROOF OF SUBMISSION

I, Zweli hushaba, herewith acknowledge receipt of:

1 X copy of the report titled: Scoping (Ptn 4 & 1 Annysspruit)


for Notre Coal

DMRE Ref: MP/30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

Name of Department:	<u>Town Planning</u>
Physical Address of Department:	<u>Municipal offices</u>
Tell No.:	
Email:	

Date: 11 / 11 / 2022

Time: 12 : 10

Signature: 



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

SHARIS-SAHRA

MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

[Add new comment](#) [Subscribe to: This post](#) 1 read

CaseHeader **LocationInfo** **Admin** **Images**

Status: SUBMITTED

HeritageAuthority(s): SAHRA
MPHRA

Case Type: Section 38 (1) - Decision from Heritage Authority required

ProposalDescription:

COAL MINING RIGHT, ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION (INTEGRATED EIA & EMPR), WATER USE LICENSE AND WASTE MANAGEMENT APPLICATIONS ON PORTION 1 OF THE FARM ANNYSSPRUIT 140 HT AND THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM MOOIHOEK 168 HT, SITUATED WITHIN MKHONDO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, MPUMALANGA PROVINCE (DMRE REF.: MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR).

ApplicationDate: Friday, November 11, 2022 - 16:09

CaseID: 20080

Applicants: Notre Coal

Consultants/Experts: Ndinannyi Kenneth

OtherReferences:

ReferenceList:

Additional Documents

1.  BID.pdf
2.  Scoping report_DRAFT.pdf

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

Our Ref:



an Agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Hamington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4037 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: (021) 462 4502
Email: info@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 20080

Date: Monday December 05, 2022
Page No: 2

The Minimum Standards refer to a Letter of Recommendation for Exemption for further studies should the specialist deem it appropriate. SAHRA reserves the right to insist on a field-based assessment should the Letter of Recommendation not provide ample information to make an informed comment.

The proposed development is located within an area of insignificant and very high Palaeontological Sensitivity as per the SAHRIS PalaeoSensitivity map. As such, field-based based Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) is requested to be undertaken by a qualified palaeontologist. (See <https://www.palaeosa.org/heritage-practitioners.html> for a list of qualified palaeontologists). The report must comply with the 2012 Minimum Standards: Palaeontological Components of Heritage Impact Assessments. The Minimum Standards refer to a Letter of Recommendation for Exemption for further studies should the specialist deem it appropriate. SAHRA reserves the right to insist on a field-based assessment should the Letter of Recommendation not provide ample information to make an informed comment.

Any other heritage resources as defined in section 3 of the NHRA that may be impacted, such as built structures over 60 years old, sites of cultural significance associated with oral histories, burial grounds and graves, graves of victims of conflict, and cultural landscapes or viewsapes must also be assessed.

Further comments will be issued upon receipt of the above requested reports and draft EIA inclusive of appendices.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully



Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer
South African Heritage Resources Agency

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

[Add new comment](#) [Subscribe to: This post](#) 24 reads

CaseHeader **LocationInfo** **Admin** **Images**

Status: [Studies Submitted](#)

HeritageAuthority(s): [SAHRA](#)
[MPHRA](#)

Case Type: [Section 38 \(8\) - Statutory Comment Required](#)

ProposalDescription:

COAL MINING RIGHT, ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION (INTEGRATED EIA & EMPR), WATER USE LICENSE AND WASTE MANAGEMENT APPLICATIONS ON PORTION 1 OF THE FARM ANNYSSPRUIT 140 HT AND THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM MOOIHOEK 168 HT, SITUATED WITHIN MKHONDO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, MPUMALANGA PROVINCE (DMRE REF.: MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR).

ApplicationDate: [Friday, November 11, 2022 - 16:09](#)

CaseID: [20080](#)

Applicants: [Notre Coal](#)



Consultants/Experts: [Ndinannyi Kenneth](#)

OtherReferences:

Heritage Reports: [Palaeontological Impact Assessment: Phase 1 Field Study: Notre Coal- MR](#)

ReferenceList:


AdditionalDocuments

1.  [BID.pdf](#)
2.  [Scoping report_DRAFT.pdf](#)

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

Our Ref:




an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: **Natasha Higgitt**
Tel:
Email:
CaseID: **20080**

Date: **Monday December 05, 2022**
Page No: **3**



Phillip Hine
Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:
Direct URL to case: <https://sahris.sahra.org.za/node/608832>

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annyspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



APPLICATION FORM FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008, IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Kindly note that:

1. As from 8 December 2014, this document serves as the application form, and incorporates the requisite documents that are to be submitted together with the application for the necessary environmental authorisations in terms of the said Acts.
2. This application form is applicable while the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act of 2008 ("MPRDA") is in effect, as the form may require amendment should the Act be further amended.
3. Applicants are required to apply for the necessary water use licence and any other authorisations or licences to the relevant competent authorities as required by the relevant legislation. Upon acceptance of an application for a right or permit in terms of the MPRDA, applicants will be required to provide evidence to the Regional Manager that a water use licence has been applied for.
4. The Regional Manager will respond to the application and provide the reference and correspondence details of the Competent Authority, and in the event that the application for a right or permit is accepted, together with the date by which the relevant environmental reports must be submitted. Notwithstanding anything that may appear to be stated to the contrary in the acceptance letter, the timeframes are in fact aligned and the prescribed timeframes for the submission of documents as regulated by the NEMA regulations must be strictly adhered to.
5. The application must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The sizes of the spaces provided are not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. Spaces are provided in tabular format and will extend automatically when each space is filled with typing.
6. The failure to submit complete information as required in this application form may result in the refusal of the application for an environmental authorisation and consequently of the right or permit applied for.
7. This application must be submitted through the SAMRAD online application system of the Department of Mineral Resources under "Other documents to upload".
8. Unless protected by law, all information filled in on this application form will become public information on receipt by the competent authority. Any interested and affected party should and shall be provided with the information contained in this application on request, during any stage of the application process.
9. Please note that an application fee is payable in terms of the National Environmental Management Act and the National Waste Management Act, which fees must be paid upon lodgement of the application. Should the said application fees not be paid as prescribed the application for a right or permit in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act cannot be considered to have been made in the prescribed manner and the said application for a right or permit will have to be rejected. In this regard the type of applications must be identified in the table below.

MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Appendix 9: Screening Report

Appendix 10: Meeting Minutes.



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

COMMUNITY MEETING WITH THE EMATAFULENI & KWA- NGEMA COMMUNITIES.

Date: 25 March 2023

Time: 09:00 & 13:00

Venue: Ematafuleni Community Hall & Injabulo Primary School

Attendees: See Appendix 2 & Appendix 3 for the Attendance Register(s)

Applicant: Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd

Agenda:

Public Participation meetings were held for other companies in Piet Retief (Mkhondo) by Singo Consulting at the respective venues mentioned above with the aim to include it as part of the EIA phase Mining Right Application for coal on Portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the Remaining Extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT situated under the Magisterial District of Mkhondo (Piet Retief), Mpumalanga Province (DMRE REF: MP 30/5/1/2/2/10384 MR).

Singo Consulting was not in a position to address the masses with regards to Notre Coal (Pty) Ltd's Mining Right Application, Environmental Authorisation, Water Use License as well as Waste Management License based on the following reasons:

- Lack of knowledge about the presence of Notre Coal representatives, so in essence, no representative from Notre Coal on the day of the meeting.
- The community is furious with Notre Coal because Notre Coal allegedly went and drilled boreholes (Coal prospecting) and left the area unrehabilitated.
- The local chief (Chief Mthethwa) feels disrespected and undermined because of Notre Coal's actions and he had no knowledge regarding this illegal prospecting.

The minutes of the meetings will resemble Notre Coal in the EIA report.

Should Notre Coal require a meeting, please inform Singo Consulting so it can arrange for it together with the proposed Processing Plant and have all members of the communities present as well as the Applicant (Notre Coal) to be able to answer management questions as Singo Consulting might not have the answers to those questions (e.g., compensation funds to landowners etc.)

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.



Appendix 1: Meeting Pictures



Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.





Appendix 2: Attendance Register: Injabulo Primary School




SINGO CONSULTING (PTY) LTD
Meeting venue: Injabulo Primary School
Date: 25 March 2013
Time: 09:30

No.	Name & Surname	Designation	Company / Lead/Owner / Contact Person	Contact Details	Email Address	Signature
1	Wanda Mkhali	Principal	Singo Consulting			
2	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
3	T. Sibusiso	Subsista	Edunet			
4	R. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
5	F. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
6	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
7	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
8	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
9	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
10	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
11	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
12	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
13	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
14	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
15	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
16	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
17	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
18	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
19	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
20	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
21	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
22	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
23	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
24	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
25	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
26	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
27	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
28	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
29	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			
30	M. Mkhonto	Subsista	Edunet			

SINGO CONSULTING (PTY) LTD
Meeting venue: Injabulo Primary School
Date: 25 March 2013
Time: 09:30


No.	Name & Surname	Designation	Company / Lead/Owner / Contact Person	Contact Details	Email Address	Signature
1	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
2	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
3	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
4	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
5	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
6	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
7	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
8	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
9	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
10	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
11	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
12	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
13	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
14	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
15	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
16	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
17	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
18	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
19	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
20	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
21	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
22	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
23	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
24	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
25	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
26	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
27	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
28	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
29	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			
30	M. Mkhonto	Principal	Singo Consulting			



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Appendix 3 : Attendance Register: Ematafuleni Community Hall


SINGO CONSULTING (PTY) LTD
Meeting venue: Ematafuleni Community Hall
Date: 25/03/2023
Time: 13:00



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd


ATTENDANCE REGISTER						
No.	Name & Surname	Designation	Company and/or ward (Other/Specific)	Contact Details	Email Address	Signature
1	M. MOHAMED MATHANGA	Consultant	SINGO CONSULTING			
2	Sundile Dene	Director	SINGO CONSULTING			
3	Sandile Erasmus	Community	Ematafuleni			
4	M. M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
5	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
6	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
7	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
8	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
9	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
10	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
11	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
12	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
13	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
14	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
15	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
16	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
17	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
18	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
19	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
20	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
21	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
22	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
23	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			

SINGO CONSULTING (PTY) LTD
Meeting venue: Ematafuleni Community Hall
Date: 25/03/2023
Time: 17:00




Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

ATTENDANCE REGISTER						
No.	Name & Surname	Designation	Company and/or ward (Other/Specific)	Contact Details	Email Address	Signature
1	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
2	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
3	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
4	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
5	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
6	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
7	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
8	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
9	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
10	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
11	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
12	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
13	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
14	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
15	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
16	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
17	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
18	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
19	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
20	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
21	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
22	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			
23	M. M. M. M. M.	Community	Ematafuleni			



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

SINGO CONSULTING (Pty) Ltd
 Meeting versus Environmental Community Hall
 Date: 25/03/2023
 Time: 13:00
 Agenda:

SINGO CONSULTING (Pty) Ltd
 Meeting versus Environmental Community Hall
 Date: 25/03/2023
 Time: 13:00
 Agenda:

ATTENDANCE REGISTER

No.	Name & Surname	Designation	Company/Institution/Other(Specify)	Contact Details	Email Address	Signature
1	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
2	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
3	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
4	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
5	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
6	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
7	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
8	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
9	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
10	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
11	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
12	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
20						
21						
22						
23						

SINGO CONSULTING (Pty) Ltd
 Meeting versus Environmental Community Hall
 Date: 25/03/2023
 Time: 13:00

SINGO CONSULTING (Pty) Ltd
 Meeting versus Environmental Community Hall
 Date: 25/03/2023
 Time: 13:00

ATTENDANCE REGISTER

No.	Name & Surname	Designation	Company/Institution/Other(Specify)	Contact Details	Email Address	Signature
1	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
2	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
3	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
4	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
5	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
6	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
7	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
8	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
9	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
10	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
11	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
12	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
13	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
14	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
15	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
16	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
17	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
18	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
19	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
20	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
21	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
22	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			
23	Thabane Sibusiso	Community	Ward 5			

THE END

6

449 | Page

Draft EIA & EMPr for coal mining right application on portion 1 of the farm Annysspruit 140 HT and the remaining extent of the farm Mooihoek 168 HT.

Appendix 11: Specialist Studies